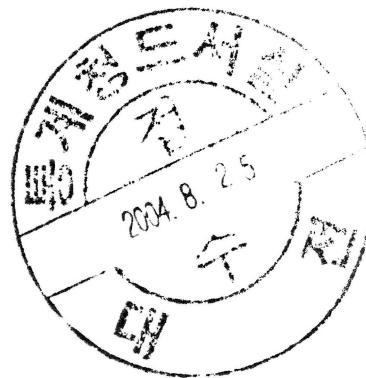


3/0.6
통147

가계조사 자영자가구 소득통계측정을 위한 해외 사례수집 해외출장 결과보고서

2004. 3.



B45990

통 계 청

- 목 차 -

I. 출장개요

II. 주요회의내용

III. 미국 자료 수집 내용

IV. 캐나다 자료 수집 내용

I. 출장 개요

1. 출장 목적

- 2004년 5월로 예정된 전국의 2인이상 전가구 대상(근로자가구, 근로자외가구, 읍면지역, 농어가 포함) 소득통계 작성에 앞서 선진국의 자영자가구 소득에 대한 작성 방법, 공표방식 및 공표 후 제기될 수 있는 문제점에 대한 대처 등에 관한 경험 습득과 관련 세부 자료 수집

2. 주요 활동

- 미국 및 캐나다의 자영자가구 소득 통계 작성에 관한 경험 습득 및 관련 자료 수집
- 1인가구에 대한 표본 추출 및 소득·지출통계 작성 현황 파악 및 관련 자료 수집
- 선진국형의 응답자 부담을 대폭 줄인 조사방법과 조사 후 보정 방식 이해
- 농가 가구 조사 관련자료 수집
- 무응답 및 가중치 관련자료 수집

3. 출장기간

- 2004년 1월 28일(수)~2월 4일(수), 6박 8일

4. 출장기관

○ 미국 노동통계국(BLS), 센서스국 및 캐나다 통계청

<방문기관별 면담자의 연락처>

방문기관 및 면담자	주소·연락처 및 기타사항
U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics arranged by Christopher O'Connor	·부서: International Labor Statistics Center Bureau of Labor Statistics(BLS) Postal Square Building(PSB) 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE Washington, D.C. 20212 ·Tel: 202-691-5675 ·E-mail: O'Connor.Christopher@bls.gov ·Homepage: www.bls.gov
Mr. Geoffrey Paulin (Senior Economist)	·부서: Office of Prices and Living Conditions
Mr. Charles Nelson (Staff Chief)	·부서: Housing and Household Economic Statistics Division
Canada Statistics Ms. Sylvie Michaud(Director)	·부서: Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada Jean Talon Building Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6 ·Tel: 613-951-1585 ·Fax: 613-951-0085 ·E-mail: SylvieMichaud@statcan.ca ·Homepage: www.statcan.ca
Ms. Penny Barclay Ms. Pina Lanovare	·담당: SHS, FES
Mr. Adam Wronski	·담당: SLID
Ms. Willa Rea	·담당: 소득통계
Ms. Sylvie Laroche Mr. Chris Duddek	·담당: 표본
Ms. Cathy Cromeey	·담당: 농업총조사

Ⅱ. 주요 회의내용

1. 총괄

- 미국은 노동통계국(Bureau of Labor Statistics, BLS)에서 주관하는 소비자지출조사(Consumer Expenditure Survey, CEX)와 센서국에서 주관하는 CPS(Current Population Survey)에서 가계조사를 하고 있음
 - CEX는 분기별 면접조사(5분기동안)와 1년에 1회 2주간하는 가계부조사로 소득 및 지출 통계 자료를 작성하나 지출자료에 역점을 두고 있으며, CPS는 1년에 1회 이루어지는 가구의 소득통계자료의 작성을 주목적으로 하는 특별조사로 우편조사 및 면접조사로 이루어짐
- 캐나다 통계청은 SLID(Survey of Labor and Income Dynamics), SHS(Survey of Household Spending) 및 FES(Food Expenditure Survey)등의 가계조사를 하고 있음
 - SLID는 소득·노동 패널조사로 매년 소득조사
 - SHS도 매년 전년도에 소득과 지출을 면접조사
 - FES는 소비자물가지수의 가중치 산출을 목적으로 하는 가계부조사

2. 미국의 가계조사

○ 자영자가구의 소득

- 우리나라와 같이 근로자가구 및 자영자가구의 가구구분을 별도로 하지 않고 가족구성별 소득과 취업자소득 등을 발표하고 있음
- 자영자소득은 순수익(총수입-비용)으로 계상
- 표본대상가구수(7,500가구)가 작고 자영자가구가 적어 (5%) 자영자가구 소득을 따로 생산하지 않음

○ 무응답에 대한 imputation

- CEX는 응답률이 약 90%정도로 imputation을 하지 않음
- CPS는 응답률이 70%정도이고, 항목 무응답에 대해서 hot-deck imputation을 하고 있음

○ 원시자료 제공

- 원시자료는 소득 최상위 3%에 대해서는 평균소득으로 재계산하여 (topcoding)제공
- 1년치 자료 CD-Rom을 약 \$145에 판매

○ 세금 신고자료와의 비교

- IRS의 세금 신고자료와 비교하면 세금 신고자료가 CPS자료에 비해 낮은 결과가 나왔으나 세금신고가 얼마나 낮게 보고되는 것은 미국에서도 증명하기가 어렵다고 함

○ 1인가구조사

- 1인가구는 재정적 독립이 가능한 16세이상으로 한정. 학생

및 비혈연이 2인이상 동거시 별도로 구분하여 조사

- 연령, 성, 인종별로 사후 층화함
- 1인가구의 소득이 상대적으로 낮으므로 가구원수별로 구분하여 공표

○ 농가조사

- 표본에 포함되어 함께 조사되고, 농가소득은 순수익으로 조사함

○ 지니계수

- CEX는 지니계수 등 소득분배 관련 자료는 별도로 작성하지 않고 CPS만 지니계수 및 5분위 등을 작성하여 발표

○ 작성방법

- 소득은 1년에 한번 연간소득 조사하여 작성하며, 지출은 2주간 조사하여 이를 평균 내어 이 평균자료에 52주를 곱하여 연간지출통계를 작성

3. 캐나다 가계조사

○ 자영자가구의 소득

- 미국과 같이 근로자가구 및 자영자가구의 가구구분은 별도로 하지 않고 가족구성별 소득에 역점을 둠
- 자영자소득은 순수익으로 계상하여 음수값이 나올 수 있음
- 가구주 개념이 아닌 주요 소득이 있는 자(Major Income Earner)를 가구의 대표자 선정하여 조사

○ 무응답에 대한 imputation

- 응답률이 약 70%이며, 단위 무응답은 가중치 조정법으로 항목 무응답에 대해서 hot-deck imputation을 하고 있음

○ 원시자료 제공

- 원시자료는 개인별 코드를 제외한 1년치 자료를 CD-Rom으로 약 \$400에 판매

○ 세금신고자료와의 비교

- 표본응답자가 자신의 세금신고자료 이용허락(약 80%)이 있으면 통계청에서 세금신고자료를 이용

○ 1인가구조사

- 1인가구는 재정적 독립이 가능한 16세 이상으로 하고 학생의 상주주소가 부모와 같으면 부모가 있는 가구에서 조사
- 전체가구의 약 20%정도를 차지하며 조사하는 데 어려움이 있음

○ 농가조사

- 표본에 포함되어 함께 조사되고, 농가소득도 순수익으로 조사함

○ 지니계수

- 세전 및 세후 지니계수를 작성하며, 지역별로도 산출

○ 작성방법

- 소득은 1년에 한번 연간소득으로 조사하여 작성하며, 지출은 2주간 조사하여 이를 평균 내어 이 평균자료에 52주를 곱하여 연간지출통계를 작성

4. 향후 세부 중점 연구과제

★ 자영자가구소득

- 미국, 캐나다에서는 소득공표시 근로자가구나 자영자가구 등 가구의 고용형태에 따른 구분보다 가족형태(부부가구, 편부모가구, 노인가구, 1인가구 등)별 소득수준에 초점을 두고 있어, 우리나라와의 가구별 소득통계 작성과는 상이한 점이 있음
- 자영소득의 과소보고 문제는 세금신고자료 이용한다든지, 소득액이 아닌 소득그룹으로 조사함으로써 자료의 질을 확보하고자 노력하고 있음
- 단순히 순수익만을 조사하여 계상하는 외국에서는 자영소득에 마이너스값이 나올 수 있는 것이 문제가 되며, 가구전입소득으로 조사하는 우리나라 방식에 대해 관심을 보임
- 우리나라와 같이 가구 전입소득으로 조사할 경우 자산(저축 등)으로부터 전입되는 것이 문제가 되므로 자영소득을 무엇으로 조사할지 장기적 검토 필요

★ 1인가구소득

- 1인가구는 소득수준이 현저히 낮아 2인 이상 가구와 함께 계상시 소득분배 파악에 혼돈을 가져올 수 있기 때문에 1인가구 소득을 어떻게 총합할 것인지에 대해 심층적인 연구를 거쳐야함

미국 자료 수집 내용

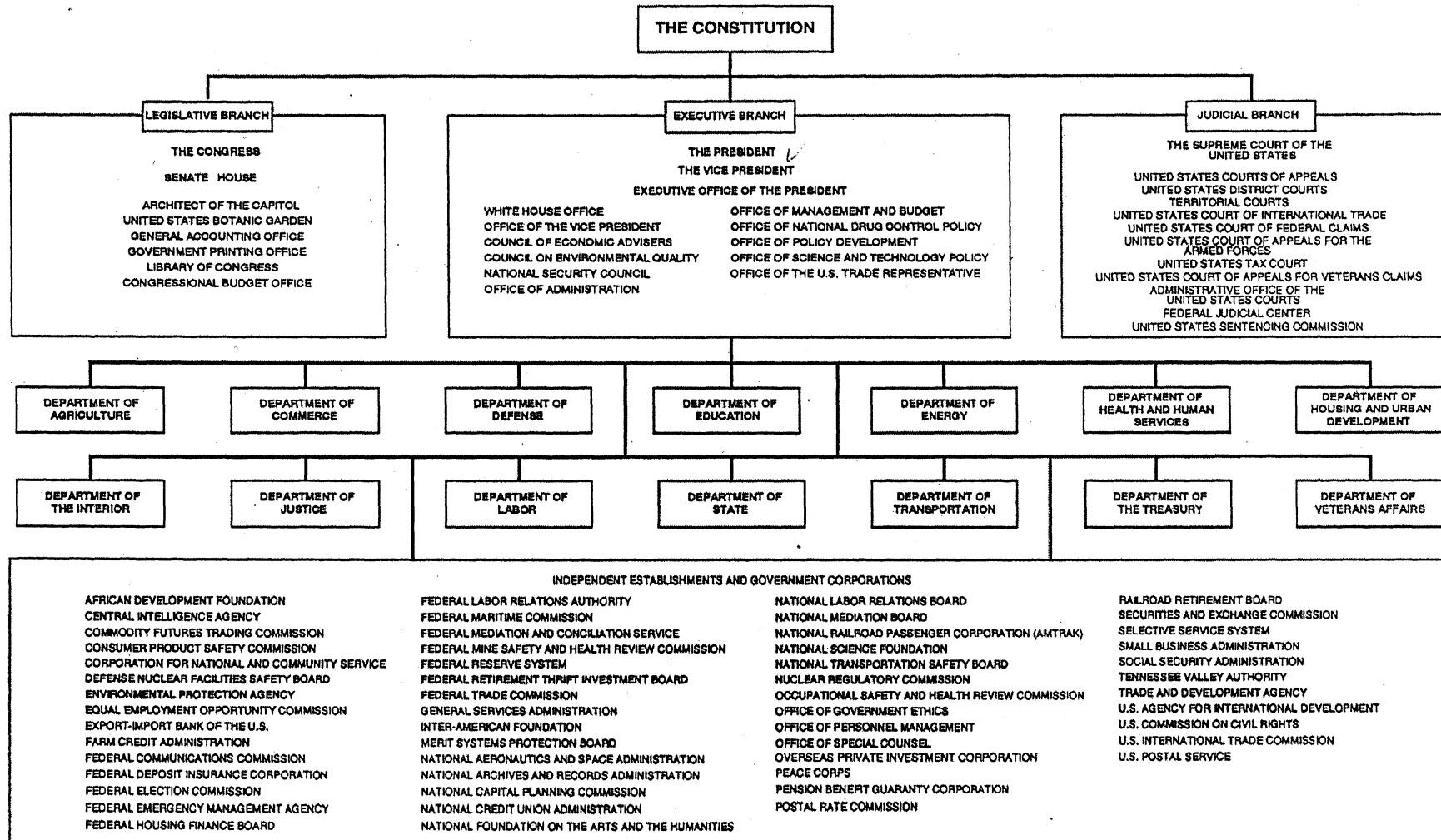
The Federal Statistical System

Darlene Forte

International Labor Statistics Center

Bureau of Labor Statistics

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES



Sample of Statistical Agencies in the U.S. Government

Agriculture

Economic Research Service (ERS)
National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS)

Commerce

Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA)
Bureau of Census (Census)

Education

National Center for Education Statistics (NCES)

Energy

Energy Information Administration (EIA)

Health, Human Services

National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS)

HUD

National Housing Survey

Justice

Bureau of Justice Statistics (BJS)

Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)

State

Economic and Business Affairs

Transportation

Bureau of Transportation Statistics (BTS)

Treasury

Office of Economic Policy
Financial Management Service (FMS)
Statistics of Income

Veterans

Office of Information Management and Statistics

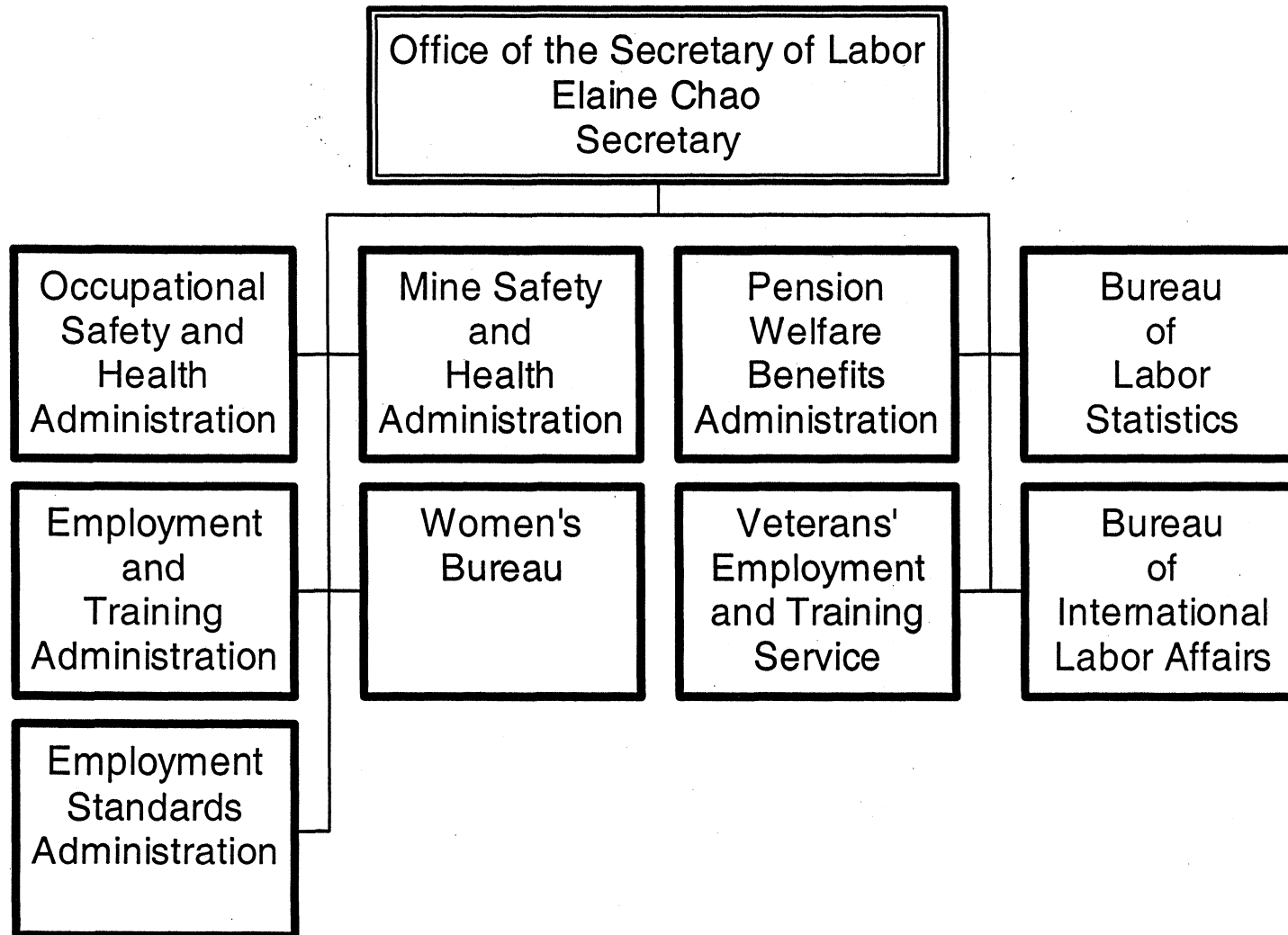
EPA

Office of Environmental Information

BLS - nonfarm
with a ...

Office of RA/Bureau of ... - coordinate

U.S. Department of Labor Organization Chart



About BLS

Mission

The Bureau of Labor Statistics is the principal fact-finding agency for the Federal Government in the broad field of labor economics and statistics.

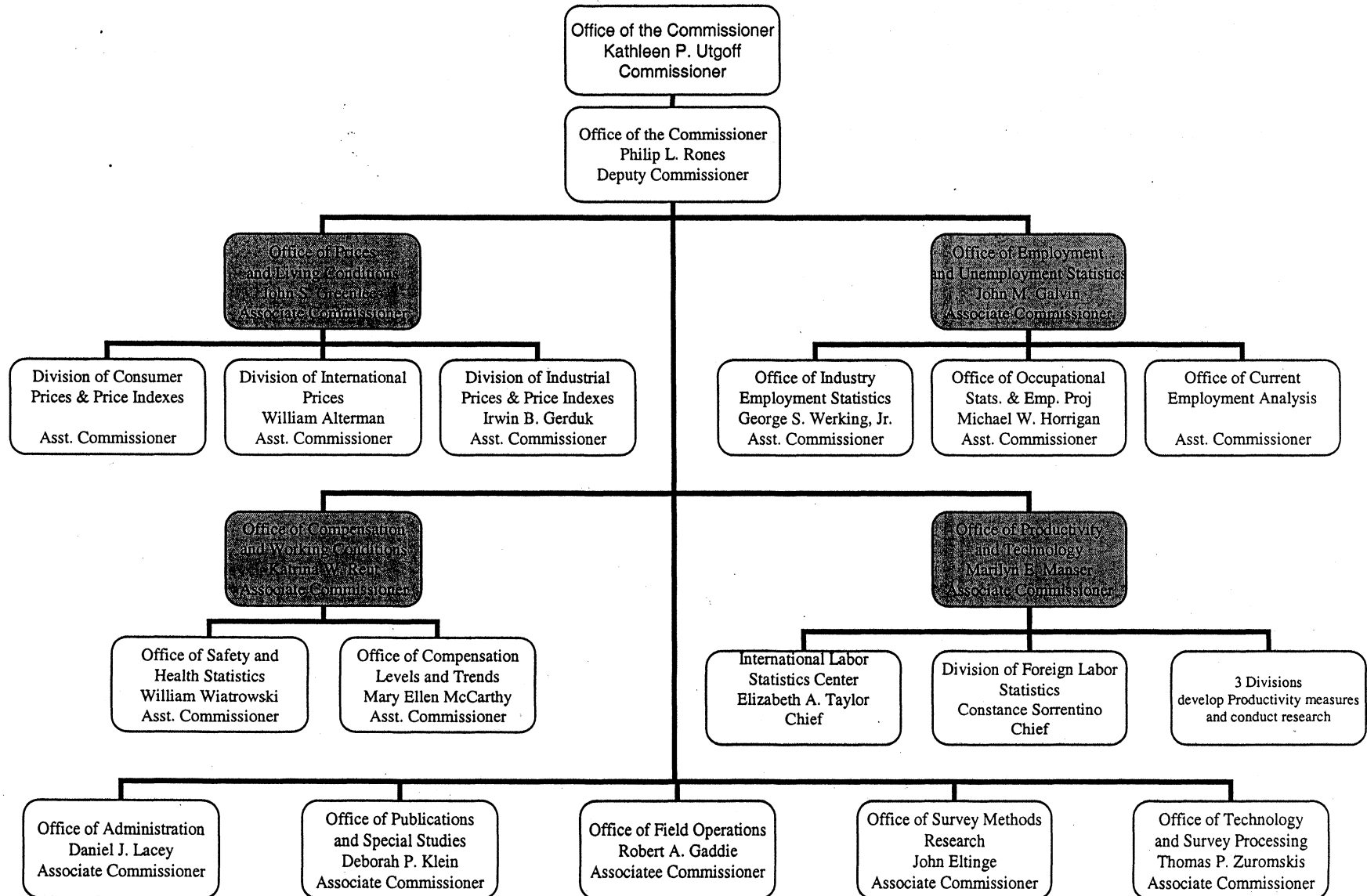
Vision

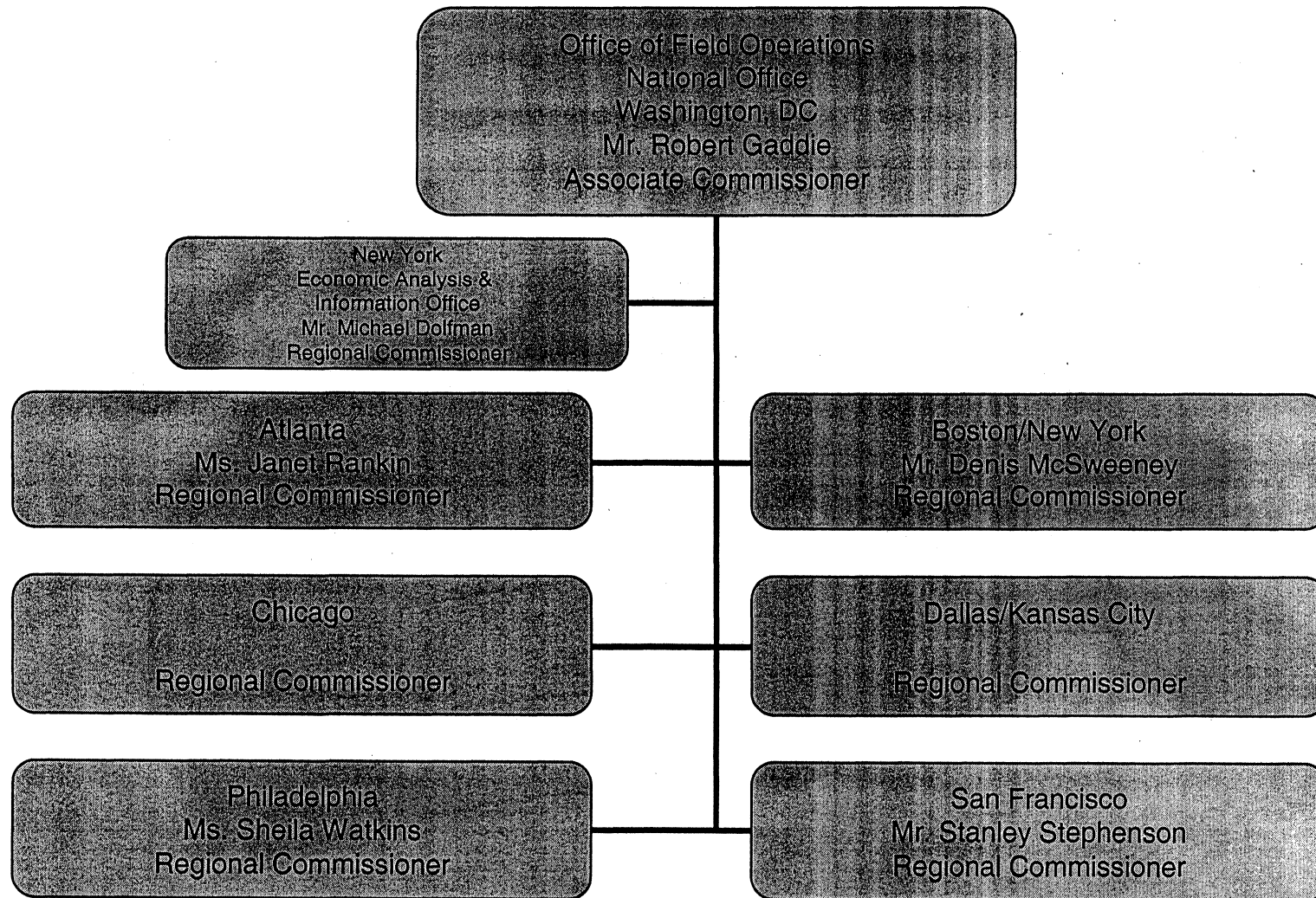
With the strongest commitment to integrity and objectivity, the BLS will be premier among statistical agencies, producing impartial, timely, and accurate data relevant to the needs of our users and to the social and economic conditions of our Nation, its workers, its workplaces, and the workers' families.

Goals

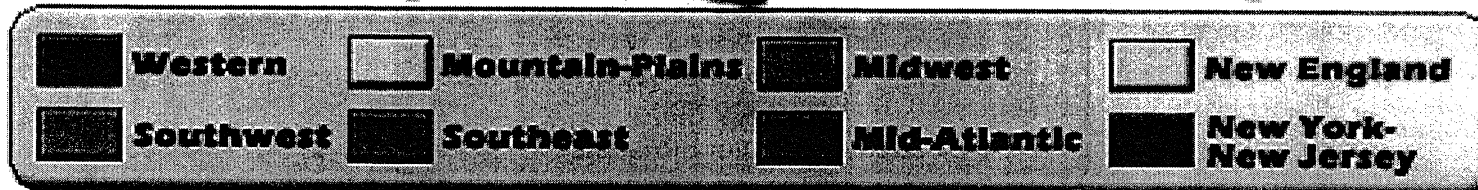
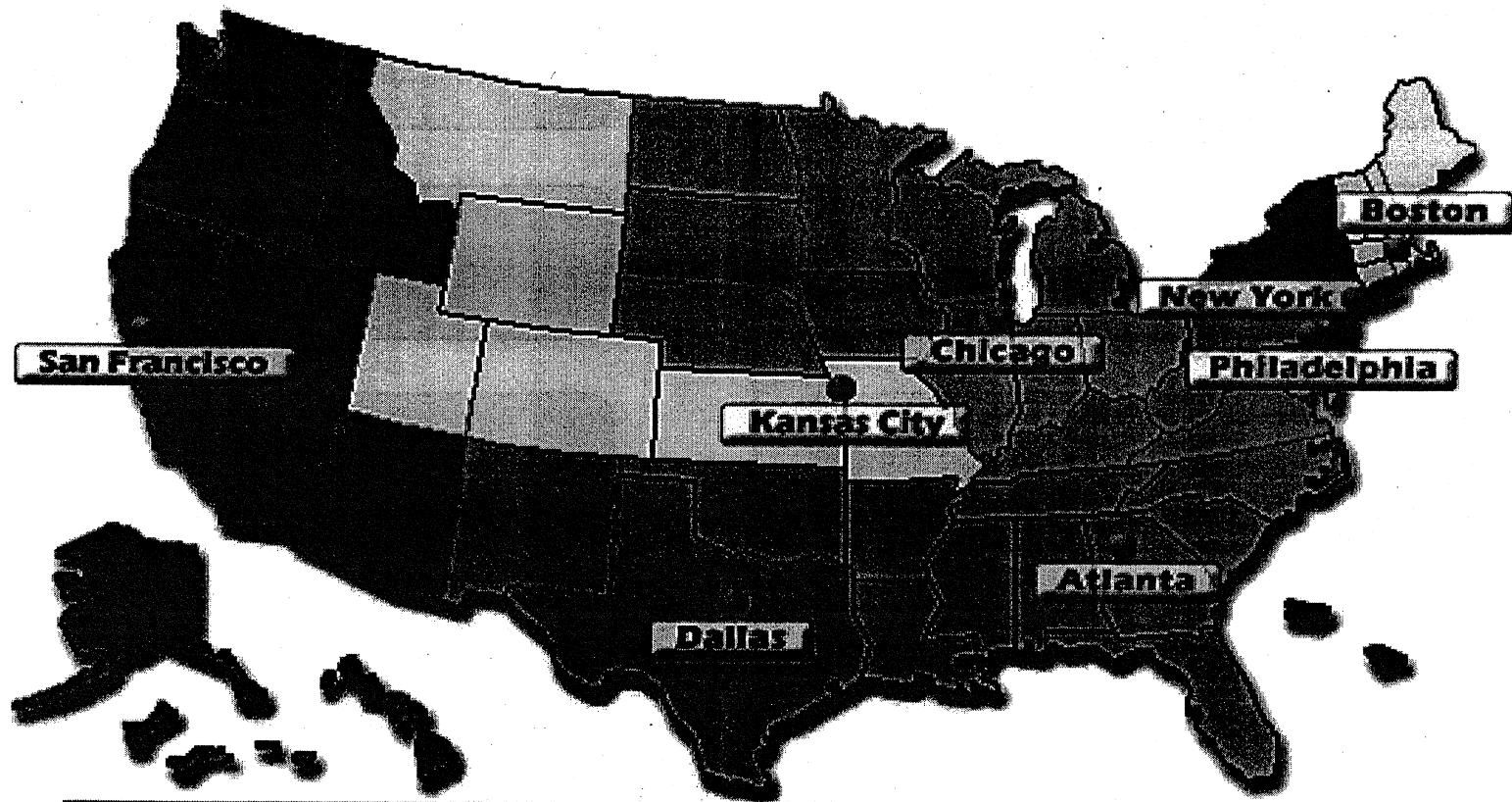
- **Measure the economy through producing and disseminating timely, accurate, and relevant information in our areas of expertise.**
- **Improve accuracy, efficiency, and relevance of our economic measures and program outputs through increased application of state-of-the-art statistical techniques, economic concepts, technology, and management processes.**

Bureau of Labor Statistics Organization Chart





Regional Information Offices



BUREAU OF LABOR STATISTICS OFFICES AND THEIR MISSION

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER

Katharine G. Abraham, Commissioner

Lois Orr, Deputy Commissioner

Mission Plans and directs the overall work of the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS). The Bureau of Labor Statistics is the principal fact-finding agency for the Federal Government in the field of labor economics and statistics. Its mission is to collect, process, analyze, and publish sensitive statistical and economic data in areas identified for economic research and statistical fact-finding by Congress, other Federal agencies, State Government, business, and labor. BLS gathers data on productivity, prices, wages, family expenditures, economic growth and employment projections, occupations, industrial relations, and occupational safety and health. It also analyzes and publishes employment and unemployment data in cooperation with other Federal and State agencies.

OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION

Daniel J. Lacey, Associate Commissioner

Mission Plans and directs a broad program of administrative management and planning, i.e., personnel, budget, accounting, training, management systems, administrative services, in support of the Bureau's programs.

OFFICE OF TECHNOLOGY AND SURVEY PROCESSING

Carl J. Lowe, Associate Commissioner

Thomas Zuromskis, Director of Technology and Computing Services

John D. Sinks, Director of Survey Processing

Mission Plans and oversees the Bureau's Automated Data Processing (ADP) environment by determining and responding to needs for computer technology, including application of hardware, software, office automation and telecommunications capabilities; performs operations review and audit responsibility for the Commissioner concerning the use of technology throughout the Bureau; plans, coordinates, and conducts the data collection and survey operations for all Bureau programs.

QUALITY AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT STAFF

Director, Vacant

Mission Director serves as primary catalyst within the Bureau for the planning, guidance, and support and assistance to the Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, Associate and Assistant Commissioners of a totally integrated quality and management information program.

OFFICE OF EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT STATISTICS

John Galvin, Associate Commissioner

George Werking, Assistant Commissioner for Federal/State Programs

Philip Rones, Assistant Commissioner for Current Employment Analysis

Marilyn Manser, Assistant Commissioner for Economic Research

Mission Plans, directs, and conducts programs of statistical analysis and research for employment and unemployment, including data collection of industry employment, hours, and earnings for the Nation, States, and areas; insured employment data; occupational patterns for the Nation and States; and employment and unemployment data for States and local areas and provides information on the structure and changes in composition.

OFFICE OF PRICES AND LIVING CONDITIONS

Kenneth V. Dalton, Associate Commissioner

John D. Greenlees, Assistant Commissioner for Consumer Prices and Price Indexes

Irwin Gerduk, Acting Assistant Commissioner for Industrial Prices and Price Indexes

Katrina W. Reut, Assistant Commissioner for International Prices

Mission Plans, direct, and conducts a program of statistical analysis and research on producer prices, consumer prices, consumer expenditures, and international export and import prices.

OFFICE OF COMPENSATION AND WORKING CONDITIONS

Kathleen MacDonald, Associate Commissioner

William Weber, Assistant Commissioner for Safety Health, and Working Conditions

David Larson, Assistant Commissioner for Compensation Levels and Trends

Mission Plans, directs, and conducts comprehensive economic and statistical analysis and research program on employee compensation, industrial relations, and occupational safety and health.

OFFICE OF PRODUCTIVITY AND TECHNOLOGY

Associate Commissioner, Vacant

Mission Plans, directs, and conducts a comprehensive economic and statistical analysis and research program on productivity changes and trends, technological changes, and international comparisons of productivity. Also responsible for the international training and technical cooperation activities of BLS.

OFFICE OF SURVEY METHODS RESEARCH

Cathryn S. Dippo, Associate Commissioner,

Mission Plans and direct activities for improving the quality of current statistical output and for long-term program development by evaluating programs of the Bureau of Labor Statistics (particularly with respect to conceptual, methodological, and technical issues and responsiveness to evolving user needs); by conducting research on economic, statistical, and social issues relevant to the BLS mission; and by suggesting improvements to current BLS statistical output.

OFFICE OF EMPLOYMENT PROJECTIONS

Neal Rosenthal, Associate Commissioner

Mission Conducts a program of research and analysis on economic trends and their effect on the economic outlook on labor force developments and employment by industry and occupations; prepares projections of these elements and conducts research on procedures, data, and methods for developing projections; analyzes the prospective change in employment by industry and occupation resulting from changes in federal policy or from other economic events and provides technical guidance to states in preparing state and area occupational projections.

OFFICE OF PUBLICATIONS AND SPECIAL STUDIES

Deborah P. Klein, Associate Commissioner

Mission Plans and directs an integrated publication and information program to disseminate the Bureau's statistical materials and research findings. Determines the needs, plans and conducts quick response and special policy-related survey activities. Is responsible for analysis, special studies and issue papers that relate these data to other BLS products. These activities cut across all Bureau programs and organizational components.

OFFICE OF FIELD OPERATIONS

Robert Gaddie, Acting Associate Commissioner

Mission Plans and directs the overall work of the Bureau's regional offices and coordinates and/or monitors the planning, scheduling, and control of all surveys with respective programs and project offices, states, and regional offices.



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center



www.bls.gov

Search | A-Z Index

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

The **International Labor Statistics Center** of the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) strengthens statistical development around the world through technical cooperation, seminars, and customized training programs. For over 50 years BLS has assisted statistical organizations throughout the world in the collection, processing, analysis, dissemination, and use of labor statistics. Fees are charged for seminars, customized training programs, and consultants. Short-term international visitors are welcome at BLS, free of charge.

- **[General Overview](#)**
- **[Scheduled Seminars](#)**
- **[Customized Programs](#)**
- **[International Visitors](#)**
- **[Program Costs](#)**
- **[How to Apply](#)**
 - **[Training Application Form](#)**
 - **[Training Payment Agreement Form](#)**
- **[Related Links](#)**
- **[Frequently Asked Questions](#)**
- **[Contact Us](#)**

People Are Asking...

1. **[Where can I stay while I attend training?](#)**

2. **[What ground transportation is available from area airports?](#)**

3. **[How can I get to BLS from my hotel?](#)**

4. **[What is the weather like?](#)**

5. **[How much money will I need each day?](#)**

[Send us your question](#)

[Back to Top](#)

GENERAL OVERVIEW:

The Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) is the largest labor statistics organization in the world and has provided international training since 1945. Each year, the BLS International Labor Statistics Center conducts seminars of 2 to 5 weeks duration at its training facilities in Washington, D.C. In addition to the annual international seminars, the Center organizes visits to the BLS for many international visitors each year.


The seminars bring together statisticians, economists, analysts, and other data users from countries all over the world. Each seminar is designed to strengthen the participants' ability to collect and analyze economic and labor statistics. Each seminar includes a field trip, as well as lectures, discussions, and workshops.

In addition to the scheduled seminars, customized programs in labor statistics can be arranged. Customized programs can be scheduled between seminars, for

participants attending more than one program, or at any other time of the year.

The language of instruction for both seminars and customized programs is English, and a reading knowledge of English is desirable. If necessary, simultaneous interpretation services may be arranged for an approximate cost of \$600 per day.

In addition to its Washington-based training, BLS can conduct seminars overseas on request. Such seminars can be held either for a single country or for several countries in the same region. BLS also makes available technical experts to serve overseas, at the request of individual governments or international organizations.

 [Back to Top](#)

SCHEDULED SEMINARS:

The Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) international training seminar descriptions include the seminar dates and duration, cost, target audience, objectives, and program overview.

Scheduled 2004 Seminars

- **Managing Information Technology** (4 weeks)
May 3 - 28, 2004
- **Wages, Earnings, and Benefits** (4 weeks)
May 3 - 28, 2004
- **Employment and Unemployment Statistics** (5 weeks)
June 7 - July 9, 2004
- **Labor Market Information** (4 weeks)
June 14 - July 9, 2004
- **Economic Indicators** (4 weeks)
July 19 - August 13, 2004
- **Measuring Productivity** (4 weeks)
July 19 - August 13, 2004
- **Constructing Price Indexes** (4 weeks)
August 23 - September 17, 2004
- **Projecting Tomorrow's Workforce Needs** (4 weeks)
August 23 - September 17, 2004
- **Analyzing Labor Statistics** (4 weeks)
October 4 - 29, 2004
- **Managing Statistical Programs** (2 weeks)
October 18 - 29, 2004
- **Training of Trainers** (3 days)
Offered after most seminars

 [Back to Top](#)

CUSTOMIZED PROGRAMS:

Customized programs at BLS

In addition to scheduled seminars, the International Labor Statistics Center (ILSC) may arrange customized programs upon request on any topic related to labor statistics for individual participants or small groups. For example,

customized programs have been conducted on occupational safety and health statistics, managing statistical programs, and sampling methodology. Such programs may range in duration from a few days to a month or longer. The content of each program is individually designed to meet the needs of the participant(s), and may include attendance at selected seminar sessions, consultations with subject matter specialists, or participation in or design of research projects to provide practical experience in the subject area. Customized programs may include field trips to other U.S. cities.

Customized programs also may be arranged for the periods before or after a scheduled seminar for participants enrolled in the seminar program. The cost of each program depends upon program duration, the amount of domestic travel required, and any additional administrative costs incurred.

Overseas seminars

The Bureau of Labor Statistics may hold overseas seminars on selected topics in labor statistics for participants from a particular country or region. Most overseas seminars are from 1 to 2 weeks in duration.

The cost of overseas seminars depends upon the number of instructors required, the duration of the seminar, travel and per diem costs, and cost of simultaneous interpretation and translation of materials (if needed). Where a number of participants from one country or region need training in the same subject area, an overseas seminar may be cost-effective. Because of the lead-time that is required to plan an overseas seminar, requests for such programs should be submitted to the International Labor Statistics Center at least 6 months in advance of the desired starting date.

Consultations

BLS also makes available technical experts to serve as consultants. The cost of these services includes the expert's salary and benefits for the duration of the consultation, airfare, lodging, meals, and other expenses, as well as an administrative fee. Requests for technical experts should include a clear statement of the purpose of the consultation.

 [Back to Top](#)

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS:

International visitors

Short-term international visitors are welcome at BLS, **free of charge**. The International Labor Statistics Center organizes visits to BLS for many persons each year. Visits are arranged for individuals, as well as for groups of all

sizes. Visitors include economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, managers, academics, trade union representatives, business leaders, and journalists.

A typical visit lasts about two hours. Meetings are conducted in English. Non-English speaking visitors should bring their own interpreter. Every visit is unique and is organized to meet the needs and interests of the visitor(s).

How to request a visit


Requests for visits to BLS should be made as far in advance as possible, and include the following information:

- Preferred dates and time of visit to the BLS;
- Number of participants and their names;
- Names of interpreters, when applicable;
- Topic(s) of interest (as detailed as possible);
- Mention of any previous visits;

Requests for customized programs, overseas seminars, consultations, and visits may be made **by letter, telephone, fax, or e-mail**

Security procedures

Everyone is required to enter the Bureau of Labor Statistics through the First Street, NE entrance (between Massachusetts Avenue and G Street, NE) across from Union Station. Everyone is required to show photo identification, such as a passport, to gain entry into BLS. After verification, visitors will be screened with X-ray and metal detection equipment.

 [Back to Top](#)

PROGRAM COSTS:

2004 International Training Program Costs

The table below shows the total tuition costs for each seminar to be paid to the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) by the sponsor of each seminar participant. These tuition costs do not include the cost of simultaneous language interpretation (which also is paid to the Bureau of Labor Statistics if required). This table also does not include the allowances that should be paid directly to the participant including allowances for housing and meals, books, and health insurance; nor does it include the cost of international travel.

Seminar	Tuition Payable to BLS

Wages, Earnings, and Benefits	\$6,090
Managing Information Technology	\$6,090
Employment and Unemployment Statistics	\$7,425
Labor Market Information	\$6,090
Economic Indicators	\$6,090
Measuring Productivity	\$6,090
Constructing Price Indexes	\$6,090
Projecting Tomorrow's Workforce Needs	\$6,090
Analyzing Labor Statistics	\$6,090
Managing Statistical Programs	\$2,670
Training of Trainers	\$801

 [Back to Top](#)

HOW TO APPLY:

Applications may be sent by letter, fax, or e-mail to:

Elizabeth A. Taylor, Director
International Labor Statistics Center
Bureau of Labor Statistics
Room 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

Telephone: (202) 691-5666

Fax: (202) 691-7900

E-Mail: itcinfo@bls.gov

To apply for BLS seminars and programs, please complete a training application and a training payment agreement. Both forms are required to complete your application.

Applications should include participant's name, position, name and address of employer, seminar(s) to be attended, and name and address of sponsor. All applications must include a complete mailing address and, if possible, telephone and fax numbers.

Payment for tuition, in U.S. dollars, is due before or upon the trainee's arrival at the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS). Payment may be made by check or credit card. BLS accepts MasterCard and VISA. Payment cannot be made by wire transfer to a BLS bank account. Tuition does not include the

allowances necessary for housing, meals, and medical insurance. Do not include money in tuition payments to BLS that should be paid directly to the trainee for such allowances.

BLS will reply to applications by fax or e-mail. In some cases, replies will be faxed to the U.S. Embassy in the participant's home country, whereupon an embassy official will contact either the applicant or the nominating organization.

Financial sponsor must complete, sign, and return the Training Payment Agreement to BLS to finalize enrollment.

Training Application

Training Payment Agreement

 **Back to Top**

RELATED LINKS:

Other Useful Links

- **Washington, D.C. Area Airports**
 - **Reagan National and Dulles International Airports**
 - **Baltimore Washington International Airport**
- **Weather for Washington, D.C.**
- **Washington, DC Metro Subway**
- **U.S. Census Bureau International Programs Center**

 **Back to Top**

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Center
Suite 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: **<http://www.bls.gov/ITC>**
Phone: (202) 691-5666
Fax: (202) 691-7900

ITC questions: **itcinfo@bls.gov**
Technical (web) questions: **webmaster@bls.gov**
Other comments: **feedback@bls.gov**



U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Managing Information Technology

Dates and duration

May 3 - 28, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed for decisionmakers and managers in the area of information technology (IT) who are engaged in planning, managing, evaluating, and implementing new information technologies. This seminar does not provide hands-on training.

Objectives

To strengthen capabilities for the production and analysis of statistics by:

- Providing an overview of the most significant new information technologies and future trends
- Enabling participants to make informed decisions or recommendations about planning and utilizing the new products and concepts in the area of information technology
- Demonstrating the many ways BLS collects and processes data for its major survey programs

Program content

Information technology is moving forward at an ever-increasing pace. New products, concepts, applications, and productivity tools are being introduced continually. It is increasingly difficult for users and information technology professionals to keep abreast of the changes. The seminar will detail new information technologies, application areas, and support services being used at the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Presentations will include discussion of costs, directional trends, the decision process used to determine the appropriate technologies, and operational issues. This information will help participants develop their own set of strategies for acquiring and using new information technologies

A summary of the program follows:

Information processing and data dissemination

- History of computing at BLS
- Labor Statistics Database and Information System (LABSTAT)
- Website design
- Fax-on-demand service (Order information by fax)
- Demonstrations of computer assisted surveys
- Internet data collection

Security

- PC security
- Protecting data
- Back-up systems

Connectivity and communications

- Local and wide area networks (LANs and WANs)
- Electronic data interchange (EDI)
- Electronic mail
- The Internet
- Intranets
- IT Research and Certification Lab

Operation support

- Hardware and systems maintenance
- Network administration
- Help desks for users
- Systems management server (Helping users remotely)
- Technology training
- User support teams

Management information systems

User interfacing

- Teleconferencing
- Interactive video systems and multimedia
- Computer-based training (CBT)
- Pen-based systems

As a supplementary course, **Training of Trainers** is open to all participants of this seminar.

Last Modified Date: December 1, 2003



U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS

GO

Wages, Earnings, and Benefits

Dates and duration

May 3 – 28, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers working with compensation data. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics and some experience in analyzing labor or social data.

Objectives

To strengthen participants' capabilities to:

- Design, conduct, and analyze surveys of wages, salaries, and benefits by occupation
- Conduct surveys to measure employers' total expenditures for employee compensation, including straight-time pay for hours worked and benefits
- Develop measures of the rate of change in employee compensation, known as employment or labor cost indexes, which are useful in analyzing wage trends and relating them to other economic variables
- Develop techniques to identify the nature and characteristics of compensation data needed for producing quality statistics and to select methods of computation to meet different requirements
- Implement an integrated system of compensation statistics
- Discuss minimum wages

Program content

Wages, salaries, and benefits account for a substantial part of a country's national income. The magnitude of these figures underscores the importance of an adequate statistical program measuring employee compensation.

Reliable statistics on wages, salaries, and benefits are useful to labor and management in

collective bargaining and other labor negotiations. Governments also use such statistics when formulating public and monetary policy. Knowledge of levels and trends in pay rates by occupation, industry, and locality is important in the analysis of current economic developments and in studies relating to wage dispersion and differentials.

Participants are encouraged to bring examples of wage surveys, including methodology and questionnaires, from their own countries to use in discussions and workshops. These surveys may measure rates of pay, compensation, or income. Time will be reserved for participants to have appointments with staff of BLS and other organizations to discuss special problems that participants might have in dealing with compensation data and minimum wages.

A summary of the program follows:

Overview of BLS wage programs

- Historical perspective
- Wage theory

Sampling

- Sample frame development
- Sample design selection

National Compensation Survey (NCS)--survey concepts and design

- National and local occupational wages and salaries
- Employment Cost Index (ECI)
- Employer Cost for Employee Compensation (ECEC)
- Employee Benefits Survey (EBS)

Integrated workshop

- Generic leveling
- Data coding

Data review

- Quality measures
- Re-interview program

Data processing

- Data estimation
- Collection tools

Publications

- Survey publications
- Data analysis--uses and limitations
- Data dissemination



U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Labor Market Information

Dates and duration

June 14 – July 9, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, researchers, labor market analysts, and managers working with labor market information. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics and some experience in analyzing labor or social data.

Objectives

To develop participants' capability to conduct and analyze labor market studies by:

- Developing a labor market information system
- Defining a labor market area
- Describing the various secondary sources of information about the local labor market, which can be used to prepare a labor market study
- Teaching techniques for filling information gaps with data from sample surveys and other sources
- Developing skills in analyzing diverse data series with a coherent focus

Program content

Labor market information is essential for tracking and analyzing the economy of a country. It is also used in determining future workforce training needs, identifying the availability of labor, ascertaining the prevailing wage rates, and exploring potential markets. The study of a labor market generally has both a broad national and a narrow geographic or activity focus. Frequently, there is a lack of explicit data for the target study.

National and local governments need labor market information to reduce unemployment, generate employment, or plan training programs to meet the needs of industry. Labor market studies are also valuable to local and regional planning agencies as well as

industries and businesses looking for site locations, seeking ways of attracting and retaining skilled workers, or assessing the scope and size of potential markets. Labor unions also find these studies useful for determining comparable wage and compensation levels, local working conditions, and training needs.

The seminar will show participants how to develop information from various sources; to interpolate from existing data; to conduct sample surveys, if needed; and finally, to bring the various pieces of data together for coherent, cogent analysis.

Participants are encouraged to bring with them the following materials for use in discussions and workshops: 1) methodologies on how data related to the seminar topic are collected in their home countries; 2) questionnaires used in their countries for obtaining those data; and 3) sample publications of those data. Time will be reserved for participants to have appointments with staff of BLS and other organizations to discuss special problems.

A summary of the program follows:

Introduction to labor markets

- What they are and how they are defined
- Reasons for conducting labor market studies (for example, determining training needs)

Labor market information system

- System development
- Defining uses

Components of labor market information

- Employment structure by industry and occupation
- Labor force demand and labor supply
- Local area unemployment
- Other demographic, geographic, and economic factors

Sources of data for labor market information studies

- Secondary sources such as censuses of population, industry, housing, and education
- Administrative data (for example, payroll taxes or unemployment insurance records)
- Ongoing labor force surveys, marketing surveys, and so forth
- Ad hoc surveys of employers, workers, or households to obtain original data

Data analysis

- Defining the objective of the study
- Focusing diverse data series on the study objective
- Data analysis and presentation

As a supplementary course, **Training of Trainers** is open to all participants of this seminar.



U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center



www.bls.gov

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Economic Indicators

Dates and duration

July 19 – August 13, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers working with economic indicators. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics and some experience in analyzing labor or social data.

Objectives

To identify key economic indicators, and how they signal changes in the direction of the economy, or economic activity by:

- Developing participants' ability to analyze the impact of and correlation among important economic indicators
- Developing skills in presenting statistical reports and data to decisionmakers and other users in an understandable and useful manner

Program content

Economic and business decisions are based on economic information and the status of economic activity. Policy-makers, businesses, consumers, and governments are constantly utilizing economic information to assess how well the economy is performing.

The economic indicators to be discussed in this seminar will include:

Employment

- Labor market information fosters an understanding of the application of labor force and employment statistics, and their relationship to policy formulation and decisionmaking in

the human resources field

Wages

- Determining levels and trends of pay rates by occupation, industry, locality, and region is important in the analysis of current economic developments and in studies relating to wage dispersion and differentials

Prices

- Price indexes, indicators of the rate of inflation in a country's economy, also serve as a yardstick for adjusting wages, salaries, and other income payments to keep in step with rising prices. Price indexes are also useful in formulating economic policies to maintain wage and price stability, to evaluate tax proposals, and to adjust national accounts for inflation and deflation

Industrial production

- Measures of industrial production by market and industry groupings reflect trends in a country's economy and are useful, in correlation with other economic indicators, in analyzing economic growth

Manufacturing and trade sales

- Sales, inventories, and inventories-sales ratios affect the general economy and are influenced by various economic factors

Currency exchange rates

- Analysis will include the impact of currency exchange rates on import-export activities and economic growth. Explanations of exchange rate movements frequently focus on changes in credit market conditions, reflected by changes in interest rate differentials across countries, and changes in the monetary policies of central banks

Money supply and interest rates

- Study will cover how money supply and interest rates are determined, their correlation with other economic factors, and their impact on economic activities and growth

Productivity

- Productivity is one of the major determinants of the standard of living, since increases in productivity can result in higher real income and increased price stability. The measurement of productivity is an important element in the evaluation of the relative efficiency of factor utilization, domestically and internationally

Employment projections

- The projections of employment by occupation and industry and their accompanying econometric measures are important indicators for human resource planners and administrators in determining education and job skills training programs



**U.S. Department
of Labor**
**Bureau of Labor
Statistics**

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Measuring Productivity

Dates and duration

July 19 - August 13, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers engaged in productivity measurement. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics and some experience in analyzing labor or social data.

Objectives

To strengthen capabilities for the development and analysis of statistics on productivity by:

- Presenting techniques for the compilation and application of productivity measurements for the total economy, major sectors, industries, and individual production units or firms
- Demonstrating the value of output per hour measurements in deriving unit labor cost data for the analysis of the wage-price relationship by industry and for the total economy; in economic growth projections; in labor mobility trends; and in workforce training
- Demonstrating the value of multifactor productivity as an indicator of progress; an explanation of the growth of output per hour; and a way to relate and analyze the movements of the price of output and the prices of labor as well as other inputs
- Presenting techniques for making international productivity comparisons
- Discussing concerns of government, business, and labor organizations regarding productivity

Program content

Productivity is one of the major determinants of the standard of living, since increases in productivity may result in higher real income and promote price stability. The measurement of productivity is an important element in the evaluation of the relative efficiency of factor utilization domestically and internationally. The analysis of trends in

productivity, especially labor productivity, is a factor in the successful examination of occupational mobility, the projection of future employment opportunities, and the determination of future workforce and training policies.

A summary of the program follows:

Definitions and concepts

- Output, inputs, prices and costs, index theory, and aggregation methods

Methodology for calculating output per hour and multifactor productivity measures

- Output measurement including deflated value and physical quantity measures, input measurement, aggregation of heterogeneous outputs and inputs, index construction, and index linking

Sources of data

- Various government and private sources (including discussion of poor or fragmentary data) for derivation of: output measures, input measures (including labor, capital, and intermediate purchases) and weights

Trend analysis

- Changes in productivity, factor input shifts, and historical analysis

Application of trend measurements

- Industry, major sector (including agriculture and government), and total economy

Use of output per hour measurement

- Analysis of the wage-price relationship by industry and for the total economy; economic growth projections, and workforce training

Use of multifactor productivity measurement

- Analysis of the input cost-price relationship, the output per hour and multifactor productivity relationship, and the multifactor productivity and economic progress relationship

International productivity comparisons

- Output per employee hour, unit labor costs, and multifactor productivity

As a supplementary course, **Training of Trainers** is open to all participants of this seminar.



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Constructing Price Indexes

Dates and duration

August 23 – September 17, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers working with price indexes. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics.

Objectives

To strengthen capabilities for the production and analysis of statistics on prices and expenditures with relation to:

- Designing, constructing, and analyzing indexes of consumer prices
- Designing and conducting surveys of consumer expenditures to be used in price index construction and in the measurement of living conditions
- Designing, constructing, and analyzing producer price indexes and import-export price indexes
- Using statistical tools such as probability sampling and regression analysis in the measurement and analysis of prices and living conditions

Program content

This seminar is designed to present the theory, techniques, and methodologies for planning, designing, implementing, and maintaining statistical programs for the measurement of prices and expenditures.

Consumer price indexes serve a twofold purpose: as a general economic indicator of the rate of inflation in a country's economy and as a measure for adjusting wages, salaries, and other income payments to keep in step with rising prices. The indexes are useful in formulating economic policy to maintain wage and price stability, to evaluate tax proposals,

and to adjust national accounts for inflation and deflation.

Consumer expenditure surveys, which furnish data used in selecting and weighting item samples for consumer price indexes, provide valuable insights into the welfare of particular segments of the population and can be a source of data for family budget studies.

Participants are encouraged to bring with them the following materials for use in discussions and workshops: 1) methodologies on how data related to the seminar topic are collected in their home countries; 2) questionnaires used in their countries for obtaining those data; and 3) sample publications of those data. Time will be reserved for participants to have appointments with staff of BLS and other organizations to discuss special problems.

A summary of the program follows:

Consumer expenditure surveys

- Basic concepts
- Sampling techniques
- Collection, processing, and publication of data
- Consumer expenditure survey design

Consumer Price Indexes (CPI)

- Conceptual framework
- Target population
- Sampling and weighting techniques
- Selection of sample items and outlets
- Development of specifications
- Collection and processing of data
- Construction of index numbers
- Seasonal items and other special problem areas
- Data collection and conceptual problems in the informal sector
- Publication, presentation, and dissemination of data
- Application of the CPI in other countries

Producer and industrial price indexes; export and import price indexes

- Uses and concepts
- Selection of items and respondents
- Quality adjustments and derivation of weights
- Collection, processing, and presentation of data

Techniques for analyzing data on prices and expenditures

- Analysis of selected statistical tools and techniques
- Use of price indexes as a deflator in the GDP
- Analysis of the ways in which price changes impact real wages and purchasing power

As a supplementary course, **Training of Trainers** is open to all participants of this seminar.



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Projecting Tomorrow's Workforce Needs

Dates and duration

August 23 – September 17, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers working with labor force statistics. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics and experience in analyzing labor or social data.

Objectives

To enhance the participants' ability to develop and analyze data for projecting future workforce needs by:

- Fostering an understanding of the types and sources of workforce data available for developing statistics on future workforce needs
- Presenting concepts in projecting workforce supply and demand, both by industry and by occupational classification
- Introducing methodologies and tools for constructing inventories of skilled workers
- Discussing the utility of projections data in planning, training, and implementing human resources development programs

Program content

This seminar focuses on the use of various sources of data for projecting future workforce needs, and on the analysis of projections for planning and developing human resources programs and policies.

The program begins by describing various sources of workforce information, their

uses and adequacy, the methods of collecting and classifying the information, and the analysis and adjustment of data for use in workforce projections. A portion of this seminar will be devoted to methods and techniques of projecting workforce needs by industry and occupation. This will include a study of the techniques for developing workforce supply and demand projections for semiskilled, skilled, and high-level technical and professional categories of workers so that training needs may be determined.

The application of employment projections and supply of workforce also will be covered in the seminar, including the development of policies and programs for education and training, employment services, and employment opportunities.

Participants will have the opportunity to schedule individual appointments with staff of BLS and other organizations to discuss special problems.

A summary of the program follows:

Projecting the labor force

- Methodologies for analyzing and projecting the working population and labor force

Projecting workforce supply

- Sources of information
- Survey techniques
- Methodologies for projection by occupation and industry

Projecting workforce demand

- Sources of information
- Approximations of future employment by economic activity
- Estimations of employment by occupation
- Estimations of training needs by occupation and skill level
- Estimations of flows

Workforce training programs

- Application of labor statistics for planning and administering education, training, and apprenticeship programs

Employment programs

- Application of labor statistics for planning programs to provide employment opportunities and for administering employment services

Career guidance publications

- Occupational Outlook Handbook
- Occupational Outlook Quarterly
- Career Guide to Industries



U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Analyzing Labor Statistics

Dates and duration

October 4 – 29, 2004 (4 weeks)

Tuition

\$6,090

Participants

This seminar is designed primarily for economists, statisticians, researchers, analysts, and managers working with labor statistics. Participants should have an elementary knowledge of statistics.

Objectives

To strengthen participants' analytical skills by:

- Presenting systematic methods of analyzing labor statistics
- Teaching the tools needed to interpret a variety of data
- Developing skills in presenting statistical reports and data to decisionmakers and other users in an understandable and useful manner

Program content

This seminar will draw on the experiences of BLS staff and non-government organizations in selecting, analyzing, interpreting, and reporting statistical data. Participants will learn how to identify sources of data that can be applied to particular problems. Effective approaches to clearly presenting data to decision makers and non-government organizations users will be discussed. Presentations are included on the ways in which outside sources use BLS data.

Participants will have time outside of seminar sessions to have appointments with staff of BLS and other organizations to discuss special problems and explore areas of special interest.

A summary of the program is as follows:

The process of analysis

- Nature of analysis
- Sources of data for analysis
- Statistical tools for analysis
- Assessing the reliability of data
- Methods for handling missing data

Application of the analysis process in labor statistics programs

- Employment and unemployment
- Wages and other compensation
- Productivity
- Labor force projections
- Prices and living conditions
- Occupational safety and health

Analysis and use of BLS data by private and other government organizations

World development indicators

Analysis of regional areas

Statistical disclosure and disclosure limitation


- Practices for the release of data
- Confidentiality issues

Presentation of statistical analysis

- Techniques for presenting statistical analysis to decisionmakers and other users
- Presenting statistics in graphical formats

As a supplementary course, **Training of Trainers** is open to all participants of this seminar.

Last Modified Date: December 1, 2003

 [Back to Top](#)

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Center
Suite 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: <http://www.bls.gov/ITC>
Phone: (202) 691-5666
Fax: (202) 691-7900
ITC questions: itcinfo@bls.gov
Technical (web) questions: webmaster@bls.gov



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center



www.bls.gov

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Managing Statistical Programs

Dates and duration

October 18 – 29, 2004 (2 weeks)

Tuition

\$2,670

Participants

This seminar is designed for program managers, directors, associate directors, analysts, officers and specialists responsible for directing statistical programs. Participants should have some experience managing a statistical program or be expected to assume such duties in the future.

Objectives

To strengthen participants' skills in managing a statistical survey by:

- Examining the resources required for various data collection methods and the associated tradeoffs concerning costs, time, and personnel
- Presenting techniques to improve the timeliness, accuracy, and efficiency of data collection, processing, and analysis
- Developing practical skills to establish budgets, time schedules, interviewer training agendas, and to integrate quality assessment with data collection efforts

Program content

The key to a successful survey is the ability to properly manage it from beginning to end and to produce accurate and objective data that are useful to the public and government. There are many obstacles to be faced. This seminar will demonstrate the decision process experienced managers have followed in the administration of statistical programs.

The seminar will begin with an overview of theories of management, organizational psychology, and the tools and techniques of project management. The second part of the seminar will focus on the planning and budgeting of statistical programs. This section of the seminar will use BLS surveys in a case study approach. The seminar will examine data

collection by mail, telephone, personal interviews, and automated data collection.

A summary of the program follows:

- Developing a strategic plan
- Overview of survey management
- Tools and techniques for project planning and control
- Human resource management
- Survey design and data collection options
- Managing data processing and data security
- Developing and disseminating timely and accurate information
- Continuous quality improvement
- Performance measurement

Last Modified Date: December 1, 2003

 [Back to Top](#)

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Center
Suite 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: <http://www.bls.gov/ITC>
Phone: (202) 691-5666
Fax: (202) 691-7900
ITC questions: itcinfo@bls.gov
Technical (web) questions: webmaster@bls.gov
Other comments: feedback@bls.gov



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Training of Trainers

Dates and duration

3 days - Training of Trainers will be held the first 3 workdays of the week following each seminar.

Tuition

\$801

Participants

This program is designed specifically for participants who need to train their colleagues on material learned in a BLS seminar. No previous experience as a trainer is required. All seminar participants are encouraged to apply.

Objectives

To promote the sustainability of training by:

- Providing the basic skills needed by a new instructor
- Teaching the principles of adult learning
- Developing practical skills in delivering effective training

Program content

Participants who attend BLS seminars often need to train others in their organizations on the concepts and methods they have learned. Many seminar participants have no experience in designing and delivering training programs or have no formal training in instructional techniques. This program will give participants the basic skills to be effective trainers.

A summary of the program follows:

Principles of adult learning

- Discover how adults learn

- Understand learners' preferred learning styles
- Create an environment that motivates and enables adults to learn
- Apply the learning cycle to all aspects of training design and delivery

Designing training courses

- Conduct a needs analysis
- Write measurable, observable, outcome-oriented training objectives
- Develop lesson plans

Training strategies and techniques

- Select the appropriate training medium and materials
- Use opening and closing activities
- Accommodate each participants' preferred learning style
- Maximize retention of training content


Platform skills

- Employ effective public speaking skills
- Learn to project confidence and enthusiasm
- Overcome the common problems of new instructors
- Develop your own natural style through practice
- Manage time effectively during instruction

Evaluating learning

- Understand the different levels of evaluation
- Use feedback to improve future training

Last Modified Date: December 1, 2003

 [Back to Top](#)

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
 International Labor Statistics Center
 Suite 2190
 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
 Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: <http://www.bls.gov/ITC>
 Phone: (202) 691-5666
 Fax: (202) 691-7900
 ITC questions: itcinfo@bls.gov
 Technical (web) questions: webmaster@bls.gov
 Other comments: feedback@bls.gov



U.S. Department of Labor

Bureau of Labor Statistics

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov



[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[RELATED ITC LINKS](#)



Please type in all necessary information below and click on the Submit button to apply online. You may also print and send the completed form to International Labor Statistics Center, Room 2190, 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE., Washington, DC 20212-0001. You may also fax the completed form to (202) 691-7900. A PDF version of the 2004 Training Application form is also available for download.

2004 Training Application

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Surname:	<input type="text"/>	Given Name:	<input type="text"/>	Today's Date:	January 28, 2004
Date of Birth:	<input type="text"/>	Sex:	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female		
Education (Highest Degree):	<input type="text"/>	Field of Study:	<input type="text"/>		
Job Title and Brief Description of Job Duties:	<input type="text"/>	Employer:	<input type="text"/>		
Mailing Address: (Street or P.O. Box, City and Country)	<input type="text"/>				
Telephone:	<input type="text"/>	Fax:	<input type="text"/>	E-mail:	<input type="text"/>

PROFICIENT IN ENGLISH?

Reading: <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Speaking: <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Writing: <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
---	--	---

Interpretation Requested: (The average cost of interpretation is \$600 per day. You will be notified of the specific cost for the language requested.)

☐ No ☐ Yes, in this language:

COURSES REQUESTED

Managing Information Technology

☐ (\$6,090) May 3 - 28, 2004

Wages, Earnings, and Benefits

☐ (\$6,090) May 3 - 28, 2004

Employment and Unemployment Statistics

Constructing Price Indexes

☐ (\$6,090) August 23 - September 17, 2004

Projecting Tomorrow's Workforce Needs

☐ (\$6,090) August 23 - September 17, 2004

Analyzing Labor Statistics

☐ (\$7,425) June 7 - July 9, 2004

Labor Market Information

☐ (\$6,090) June 14 - July 9, 2004

Economic Indicators

☐ (\$6,090) July 19 - August 13, 2004

Measuring Productivity

☐ (\$6,090) July 19 - August 13, 2004

Customized Program (Specify topic and dates)

☐

☐ (\$6,090) October 4 - 29, 2004

Managing Statistical Programs

☐ (\$2,670) October 18 - 29, 2004

Training of Trainers

☐ (\$801)

First 3 workdays following most seminars

ACCOMMODATIONS

☐ **Yes, reserve hotel accommodations for me.** (Requires flight arrival information 2 weeks prior to seminar.)

☐ **No, I will arrange my own accommodations.**

SPONSOR INFORMATION

☐ **I have not yet started to seek sponsorship.**

☐ **Sponsorship has been requested from the following organization:**

☐ **Sponsorship has been granted by:**

NOTE: Sponsor must complete the BLS Training Payment Agreement.

 [Back to Top](#)

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Center
Suite 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: <http://www.bls.gov/ITC>

Phone: (202) 691-5666

Fax: (202) 691-7900

ITC questions: itcinfo@bls.gov

Technical (web) questions: webmaster@bls.gov

Other comments: feedback@bls.gov



**U.S. Department
of Labor
Bureau of Labor
Statistics**

International Labor Statistics Center

www.bls.gov

[BLS Home](#) | [Programs & Surveys](#) | [Get Detailed Statistics](#) | [Glossary](#) | [What's New](#) | [Find It! In DOL](#)

[Search](#) | [A-Z Index](#)

RELATED ITC LINKS



Please type in all necessary information below, print and sign this form. The form can be mailed to: **Inter Labor Statistics Center, Room 2190, 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE., Washington, DC 20212-0001** to (202) 691-7900. A PDF version of the [Training Payment Agreement form](#) is also available for dow

Training Payment Agreement

TRAINEE INFORMATION

Surname:

Given Name:

Job Title:

Employer:

Address: (Street or P.O. Box, City, and Country)

Telephone:

Fax:

E-mail:

TRAINING AND COST INFORMATION

Training Program:

Dates of Training:

Tuition: \$

Interpretation: \$

Total Amount Payable to the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS): \$ **Paymer is due before the trainee's arrival at BLS. Do not include money that should be paid dire trainee including allowances for housing, meals, and medical insurance.**

Method of Payment: ☐ Check enclosed

☐ VISA

Card Number:

Expiration Date:

Cardholder Name:

Cardholder Signature:

Cardholder Billing Address : (Street or P.O. Box, City, and Country)

FINANCIAL SPONSOR INFORMATION

Name and Title of Official Responsible for Tuition Payment:

Organization:

Mailing Address: (Street or P.O. Box, City, and Country)

Telephone:

Fax:

E-mail:

Signature of Official Responsible For Tuition Payment:

Date of Signature: _____

Last Modified Date: June 26, 2002

 [Back to Top](#)

www.dol.gov

[Frequently Asked Questions](#) | [Freedom of Information Act](#) | [Customer Survey](#)
[Privacy & Security Statement](#) | [Linking to Our Site](#) | [Accessibility](#)

U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Center
Suite 2190
2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

URL: <http://www.bls.gov/ITC>
Phone: (202) 691-5666
Fax: (202) 691-7900
ITC questions: itcinfo@bls.gov
Technical (web) questions: webmaster@bls.gov
Other comments: feedback@bls.gov



Technical information: (202) 691-6378
<http://www.bls.gov/cps/>

USDL 04-46

Media contact: 691-5902

For release: 10:00 A.M. EST
Friday, January 16, 2004

USUAL WEEKLY EARNINGS OF WAGE AND SALARY WORKERS: FOURTH QUARTER 2003

Median weekly earnings of the nation's 100.4 million full-time wage and salary workers were \$625 in the fourth quarter of 2003, the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor reported today. This was 2.0 percent higher than a year earlier, compared with a gain of 1.9 percent in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) over the same period.

Data on usual earnings are collected as part of the Current Population Survey, a nationwide sample survey of households in which respondents are asked, among other things, how much each wage and salary worker usually earns. (See the Explanatory Note.) Highlights from the fourth-quarter data are:

—Women who usually worked full time had median earnings of \$561 per week, or 79.7 percent of the \$704 median for men. The female-to-male earnings ratios were higher among blacks (89.6 percent) and Hispanics or Latinos (87.6 percent) than among whites (79.1 percent) or Asians (73.9 percent). (See table 1.)

—Median earnings for black men working at full-time jobs were \$560 per week, 76.9 percent of the median for white men (\$728). The difference was less among women, as black women's median earnings (\$502) were 87.2 percent of those for their white counterparts (\$576). Overall, median earnings of Hispanics or Latinos who worked full time (\$441) were lower than those of blacks (\$522), whites (\$646), and Asians (\$680).

—Among men, those age 55 to 64 (\$841) had the highest median weekly earnings. Among women, earnings also were highest for those 55 to 64 years old (\$613). (See table 2.)

—Among the major occupational groups, persons employed full time in managerial, professional, and related occupations had the highest median weekly earnings—\$1,072 for men and \$766 for women. Men and women in service jobs earned the least. (See table 3.)

—Full-time workers age 25 and over without a high school diploma had median weekly earnings of \$397, compared with \$556 for high school graduates (no college) and \$967 for college graduates holding at least a bachelor's degree. Among college graduates with advanced degrees (professional or master's degree and above), the highest-earning 10 percent of male workers made \$2,562 or more per week, compared with \$1,749 or more for their female counterparts. (See table 4.)

Annual Averages for 2002 and 2003

In addition to the data for the fourth quarter, this release includes 2002 and 2003 annual average weekly earnings for major demographic, occupation, and education groups (tables 6, 7, and 8). Annual average data on median usual earnings for men and women by detailed occupational categories will appear in the January 2004 issue of *Employment and Earnings*.

Explanatory Note

The estimates in this release were obtained from the Current Population Survey (CPS), which provides the basic information on the labor force, employment, and unemployment. The survey is conducted monthly for the Bureau of Labor Statistics by the U.S. Census Bureau from a scientifically selected national sample of about 60,000 households, with coverage in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. The earnings data are collected from one-quarter of the CPS monthly sample and are limited to wages and salaries. The data, therefore, exclude self-employment income.

Information in this release will be made available to sensory impaired individuals upon request. Voice phone: 202-691-5200; TDD message referral phone number: 1-800-877-8339.

Reliability

Statistics based on the CPS are subject to both sampling and nonsampling error. When a sample, rather than the entire population, is surveyed, there is a chance that the sample estimates may differ from the "true" population values they represent. The exact difference, or *sampling error*, varies depending on the particular sample selected, and this variability is measured by the standard error of the estimate. There is about a 90-percent chance, or level of confidence, that an estimate based on a sample will differ by no more than 1.6 standard errors from the "true" population value because of sampling error. BLS analyses are generally conducted at the 90-percent level of confidence.

The CPS data also are affected by *nonsampling error*. Nonsampling error can occur for many reasons, including the failure to sample a segment of the population, inability to obtain information for all respondents in the sample, inability or unwillingness of respondents to provide correct information, and errors made in the collection or processing of the data.

For a full discussion of the reliability of data from the CPS and information on estimating standard errors, see the "Explanatory Notes and Estimates of Error" section of *Employment and Earnings*.

Definitions

The principal definitions used in connection with the earnings series are described briefly below.

Usual weekly earnings. Data represent earnings before taxes and other deductions and include any overtime pay, commissions, or tips usually received (at the main job in the case of multiple jobholders.) Prior to 1994, respondents were asked how much they usually earned per week. Since January 1994, respondents have been asked to identify the easiest way for them to report earnings (hourly, weekly, biweekly, twice monthly, monthly, annually, other) and how much they usually earn in the reported time period. Earnings reported on a basis other than weekly are converted to a weekly equivalent. The term "usual" is as perceived by the respondent. If the respondent asks for a definition of usual,

interviewers are instructed to define the term as more than half the weeks worked during the past 4 or 5 months.

Medians (and other quantiles) of weekly earnings. The median (or upper limit of the second quartile) is the amount which divides a given earnings distribution into two equal groups, one having earnings above the median and the other having earnings below the median. Ten percent of a given distribution have earnings below the upper limit of the first decile (90 percent have higher earnings); 25 percent have earnings below the upper limit of the first quartile (75 percent have higher earnings); 75 percent have earnings below the upper limit of the third quartile (25 percent have higher earnings); and 90 percent have earnings below the upper limit of the ninth decile (10 percent have higher earnings).

The estimating procedure places each reported or calculated weekly earnings value into \$50-wide intervals which are centered around multiples of \$50. The actual value is estimated through the linear interpolation of the interval in which the quantile boundary lies.

Over-the-year changes in the medians (and other quantile boundaries) for specific groups may not necessarily be consistent with the movements estimated for the overall quantile boundary. The most common reasons for this possible anomaly are: (1) There could be a change in the relative weights of the subgroups. For example, the medians of both 16-to-24 year olds and those 25 years and over may rise; but if the lower-earning 16-to-24 group accounts for a greatly increased share of the total, the overall median could actually fall. (2) There could be a large change in the shape of the distribution of reported earnings, particularly near a quantile boundary. This could be caused by survey observations that are clustered at rounded values, e.g., \$250, \$300, \$400. An estimate lying in a \$50-wide centered interval containing such a cluster or "spike" tends to change more slowly than one in other intervals.

Wage and salary workers. Workers who receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, payment in kind, or piece rates. The group includes employees in both the private and public sectors but, for the purposes of the earnings series, excludes all self-employed persons, regardless of whether or not their businesses are incorporated.

Full-time workers. Workers who usually work 35 hours or more per week at their sole or principal job.

Part-time workers. Workers who usually work fewer than 35 hours per week at their sole or principal job.

Constant dollars. The Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) is used to convert current dollars to constant (1982) dollars.

Hispanic or Latino ethnicity. This refers to persons who identified themselves in the enumeration process as being Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino. Persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as by race.

Table 1. Median usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, quarterly averages, not seasonally adjusted

Characteristic	Number of workers (in thousands)		Median weekly earnings			
	IV 2002	IV 2003	In current dollars		In constant (1982) dollars	
			IV 2002	IV 2003	IV 2002	IV 2003
SEX AND AGE						
Total, 16 years and over	99,575	100,407	\$613	\$625	\$326	\$327
Men, 16 years and over	56,029	56,459	686	704	365	368
16 to 24 years	6,111	5,851	390	409	208	214
25 years and over	49,918	50,608	737	750	393	392
Women, 16 years and over	43,545	43,948	542	561	289	293
16 to 24 years	4,483	4,408	384	372	204	194
25 years and over	39,062	39,540	576	588	306	307
RACE, HISPANIC OR LATINO ETHNICITY, AND SEX						
White ¹	81,782	81,815	630	646	335	338
Men	47,043	46,976	710	728	378	380
Women	34,740	34,839	564	576	300	301
Black or African American ¹	12,075	11,977	495	522	264	273
Men	5,769	5,773	520	560	277	293
Women	6,307	6,204	469	502	250	262
Asian ¹	4,718	4,402	667	680	355	356
Men	2,645	2,489	756	784	402	410
Women	2,073	1,913	570	579	303	303
Hispanic or Latino	13,227	13,454	435	441	232	230
Men	8,443	8,737	457	468	243	245
Women	4,784	4,717	408	410	217	214

¹ Beginning in 2003, persons who selected this race group only; persons who selected more than one race group are not included. Prior to 2003, persons who reported more than one race group were included in the group they indentified as the main race.

NOTE: Estimates for the above race groups (white, black or African

American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as by race. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 2. Median usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by age, race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, and sex, fourth quarter 2003 averages, not seasonally adjusted

Age, race, and Hispanic or Latino ethnicity	Total		Men		Women	
	Number of workers (in thousands)	Median weekly earnings	Number of workers (in thousands)	Median weekly earnings	Number of workers (in thousands)	Median weekly earnings
TOTAL						
16 years and over	100,407	\$625	56,459	\$704	43,948	\$561
16 to 24 years	10,259	395	5,851	409	4,408	372
16 to 19 years	1,409	311	830	322	580	301
20 to 24 years	8,849	409	5,021	422	3,828	390
25 years and over	90,148	667	50,608	750	39,540	588
25 to 54 years	76,625	664	43,232	741	33,393	587
25 to 34 years	24,700	596	14,379	629	10,321	547
35 to 44 years	27,219	702	15,593	791	11,626	596
45 to 54 years	24,706	718	13,260	822	11,446	606
55 years and over	13,524	690	7,376	813	6,147	593
55 to 64 years	11,732	719	6,343	841	5,389	613
65 years and over	1,792	515	1,034	609	758	460
White¹						
16 years and over	81,815	646	46,976	728	34,839	576
16 to 24 years	8,423	403	4,854	418	3,569	380
25 years and over	73,392	689	42,122	770	31,270	598
25 to 54 years	61,886	686	35,787	760	26,099	599
55 years and over	11,506	708	6,335	843	5,171	593
Black or African American¹						
16 years and over	11,977	522	5,773	560	6,204	502
16 to 24 years	1,250	352	645	365	605	344
25 years and over	10,727	560	5,128	595	5,599	517
25 to 54 years	9,404	549	4,480	588	4,925	513
55 years and over	1,323	607	648	618	675	584
Asian¹						
16 years and over	4,402	680	2,489	784	1,913	579
16 to 24 years	239	411	132	429	107	366
25 years and over	4,162	700	2,357	836	1,806	585
25 to 54 years	3,659	699	2,056	853	1,602	582
55 years and over	504	702	301	737	203	642
Hispanic or Latino						
16 years and over	13,454	441	8,737	468	4,717	410
16 to 24 years	1,953	351	1,297	373	655	321
25 years and over	11,501	466	7,440	489	4,061	426
25 to 54 years	10,514	461	6,808	485	3,706	424
55 years and over	987	503	632	546	356	457

¹ Beginning in 2003, persons who selected this race group only; persons who selected more than one race group are not included. Prior to 2003, persons who reported more than one race group were included in the group they identified as the main race.

NOTE: Estimates for the above race groups (white, black or African

American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as by race. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 3. Median usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by occupation and sex, quarterly averages, not seasonally adjusted

Occupation and sex	Number of workers (in thousands)		Median weekly earnings	
	IV 2002	IV 2003	IV 2002	IV 2003
TOTAL				
Managerial, professional, and related occupations	35,650	35,874	\$865	\$894
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	14,468	14,413	921	991
Professional and related occupations	21,181	21,461	837	848
Service occupations	12,828	12,826	405	409
Sales and office occupations	24,527	25,213	533	549
Sales and related occupations	9,638	9,854	597	605
Office and administrative support occupations	14,889	15,359	514	526
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	11,082	11,510	594	610
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	886	915	320	355
Construction and extraction occupations	6,100	6,062	583	613
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	4,096	4,533	670	680
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	15,488	14,985	509	523
Production occupations	8,675	8,514	511	522
Transportation and material moving occupations	6,813	6,471	506	523
Men				
Managerial, professional, and related occupations	17,713	17,838	1,040	1,072
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	7,963	8,058	1,130	1,170
Professional and related occupations	9,750	9,781	994	994
Service occupations	6,584	6,531	475	475
Sales and office occupations	9,229	9,429	634	675
Sales and related occupations	5,429	5,483	727	749
Office and administrative support occupations	3,800	3,946	528	599
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	10,589	11,031	598	618
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	723	765	342	370
Construction and extraction occupations	5,944	5,924	584	618
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	3,921	4,342	675	686
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	11,915	11,630	555	576
Production occupations	6,051	6,011	577	584
Transportation and material moving occupations	5,864	5,619	525	560
Women				
Managerial, professional, and related occupations	17,936	18,036	735	766
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	6,505	6,356	745	810
Professional and related occupations	11,431	11,680	730	752
Service occupations	6,244	6,295	359	372
Sales and office occupations	15,298	15,783	501	504
Sales and related occupations	4,209	4,371	444	468
Office and administrative support occupations	11,089	11,413	510	514
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	494	479	455	402
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	163	150	291	306
Construction and extraction occupations	156	138	524	499
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	175	191	605	517
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	3,573	3,355	400	410
Production occupations	2,624	2,503	401	417
Transportation and material moving occupations	949	852	398	385

NOTE: Occupations reflect the introduction of the 2002 Census occupational classification system derived from the 2000 Standard Occupational Classification system into the Current Population Survey.

Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 4. Quartiles and selected deciles of usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, fourth quarter 2003 averages, not seasonally adjusted

Characteristic	Number of workers (in thousands)	Upper limit of:				
		First decile	First quartile	Second quartile (median)	Third quartile	Ninth decile
SEX, RACE, AND HISPANIC OR LATINO ETHNICITY						
Total, 16 years and over	100,407	\$303	\$416	\$625	\$956	\$1,440
Men	56,459	320	461	704	1,073	1,592
Women	43,948	288	386	561	818	1,169
White ¹	81,815	308	427	646	982	1,473
Men	46,976	328	479	728	1,111	1,653
Women	34,839	291	392	576	831	1,194
Black or African American ¹	11,977	283	375	522	774	1,086
Men	5,773	292	388	560	817	1,153
Women	6,204	274	359	502	735	1,009
Asian ¹	4,402	307	421	680	1,132	1,669
Men	2,489	324	479	784	1,235	1,772
Women	1,913	291	390	579	911	1,401
Hispanic or Latino	13,454	263	315	441	653	944
Men	8,737	276	327	468	684	986
Women	4,717	247	300	410	601	857
EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT						
Total, 25 years and over	90,148	318	449	667	999	1,487
Less than a high school diploma	8,530	248	302	397	551	758
High school graduates, no college	27,182	302	398	556	776	1,043
Some college or associate degree	24,806	340	469	648	913	1,247
Bachelor's degree and higher	29,630	471	669	967	1,451	1,970
Bachelor's degree only	19,403	443	620	901	1,351	1,879
Advanced degree	10,227	535	763	1,124	1,639	2,288
Men, 25 years and over	50,608	345	499	750	1,135	1,666
Less than a high school diploma	5,765	274	320	423	611	841
High school graduates, no college	15,418	333	457	632	869	1,152
Some college or associate degree	13,155	381	535	750	1,031	1,427
Bachelor's degree and higher	16,271	503	758	1,138	1,657	2,303
Bachelor's degree only	10,634	482	715	1,061	1,538	2,113
Advanced degree	5,637	593	855	1,317	1,893	2,562
Women, 25 years and over	39,540	298	405	588	849	1,213
Less than a high school diploma	2,765	227	278	331	446	593
High school graduates, no college	11,764	281	355	477	630	860
Some college or associate degree	11,652	313	413	566	760	1,010
Bachelor's degree and higher	13,359	442	606	834	1,163	1,582
Bachelor's degree only	8,770	422	582	772	1,067	1,494
Advanced degree	4,589	502	722	953	1,335	1,749

¹ Beginning in 2003, persons who selected this race group only; persons who selected more than one race group are not included. Prior to 2003, persons who reported more than one race group were included in the group they identified as the main race.

NOTE: Ten percent of all full-time wage and salary workers earn less than the upper limit of the first decile; 25 percent earn less than the upper limit of the first quartile; 50 percent earn less than the upper limit of the second quartile, or median; 75 percent earn less than the upper limit of the

third quartile; and 90 percent earn less than the upper limit of the ninth decile. Estimates for the above race groups (white, black or African American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as by race. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 5. Median usual weekly earnings of part-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, quarterly averages, not seasonally adjusted

Characteristic	Number of workers (in thousands)		Median weekly earnings	
	IV 2002	IV 2003	IV 2002	IV 2003
SEX AND AGE				
Total, 16 years and over	22,028	22,455	\$186	\$189
Men, 16 years and over	6,824	7,082	172	174
16 to 24 years	3,609	3,689	134	139
25 years and over	3,215	3,393	239	230
Women, 16 years and over	15,204	15,373	193	197
16 to 24 years	4,700	4,697	136	135
25 years and over	10,504	10,675	229	233
RACE, HISPANIC OR LATINO ETHNICITY, AND SEX				
White ¹	18,833	19,014	187	190
Men	5,765	5,957	171	173
Women	13,068	13,057	194	198
Black or African American ¹	2,048	2,022	180	174
Men	656	634	183	169
Women	1,392	1,387	178	177
Asian ¹	934	789	196	217
Men	343	268	167	199
Women	591	521	216	220
Hispanic or Latino	2,347	2,618	189	197
Men	800	918	199	206
Women	1,547	1,700	185	193

¹ Beginning in 2003, persons who selected this race group only; persons who selected more than one race group are not included. Prior to 2003, persons who reported more than one race group were included in the group they indentified as the main race.

NOTE: Estimates for the above race groups (white, black or African

American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as by race. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 6. Median usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, annual averages

Characteristic	Number of workers (in thousands)		Median weekly earnings			
	2002	2003	In current dollars		In constant (1982) dollars	
			2002	2003	2002	2003
SEX AND AGE						
Total, 16 years and over	100,081	100,302	\$608	\$620	\$326	\$325
Men, 16 years and over	56,345	56,227	679	695	364	364
16 to 24 years	6,317	6,158	391	398	210	209
25 years and over	50,027	50,069	732	744	393	390
Women, 16 years and over	43,737	44,076	529	552	284	290
16 to 24 years	4,804	4,632	367	371	197	195
25 years and over	38,933	39,444	568	584	305	306
RACE, HISPANIC OR LATINO ETHNICITY, AND SEX						
White ¹	82,324	81,916	623	636	334	334
Men	47,417	47,001	702	715	377	375
Women	34,908	34,916	547	567	294	298
Black ¹	12,109	11,887	498	514	267	269
Men	5,789	5,585	524	555	281	291
Women	6,319	6,301	473	491	254	257
Asian ¹	4,613	4,314	658	693	353	363
Men	2,556	2,442	756	772	405	405
Women	2,058	1,872	566	598	304	314
Hispanic or Latino	13,137	13,634	424	440	227	231
Men	8,272	8,677	451	464	242	243
Women	4,865	4,957	397	410	213	215

¹ Beginning in 2003, persons who selected this race group only; persons who selected more than one race group are not included. Prior to 2003, persons who reported more than one race group were included in the group they identified as their main race.

NOTE: Estimates for the race groups (white, black or African American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as Hispanic

or Latino may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as race. Data for 2002 have been revised to incorporate changes to the class of worker status associated with the introduction of the 2002 Census industry and occupational classification systems into the Current Population Survey. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 7. Median usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by occupation and sex, annual averages

Occupation and sex	Number of workers (in thousands)		Median weekly earnings	
	2002	2003	2002	2003
TOTAL				
Management, professional, and related occupations	35,441	35,680	\$859	\$887
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	14,537	14,493	922	961
Professional and related occupations	20,904	21,186	823	845
Service occupations	13,136	13,333	396	403
Sales and office occupations	24,983	25,108	527	545
Sales and related occupations	9,772	9,924	592	598
Office and administrative support occupations	15,211	15,184	511	523
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	10,780	11,082	597	608
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	819	778	340	369
Construction and extraction occupations	5,974	5,973	589	599
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	3,987	4,331	663	673
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	15,741	15,100	511	519
Production occupations	9,055	8,599	508	519
Transportation and material moving occupations	6,685	6,501	514	520
Men				
Management, professional, and related occupations	17,779	17,718	1,019	1,059
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	8,122	8,047	1,098	1,143
Professional and related occupations	9,657	9,671	974	1,005
Service occupations	6,738	6,708	448	463
Sales and office occupations	9,398	9,456	647	658
Sales and related occupations	5,514	5,557	730	731
Office and administrative support occupations	3,884	3,899	570	584
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	10,269	10,612	603	613
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	631	626	362	384
Construction and extraction occupations	5,829	5,831	590	602
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	3,809	4,155	665	675
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	12,160	11,733	558	570
Production occupations	6,355	6,069	574	583
Transportation and material moving occupations	5,805	5,664	539	547
Women				
Management, professional, and related occupations	17,662	17,962	735	758
Management, business, and financial operations occupations	6,415	6,446	756	799
Professional and related occupations	11,247	11,516	723	739
Service occupations	6,398	6,625	355	366
Sales and office occupations	15,584	15,652	488	502
Sales and related occupations	4,257	4,367	430	452
Office and administrative support occupations	11,327	11,286	500	513
Natural resources, construction, and maintenance occupations	512	469	431	449
Farming, fishing, and forestry occupations	187	152	297	318
Construction and extraction occupations	146	141	523	497
Installation, maintenance, and repair occupations	179	176	593	629
Production, transportation, and material moving occupations	3,581	3,367	399	407
Production occupations	2,700	2,530	400	406
Transportation and material moving occupations	880	837	396	410

NOTE: Occupations reflect the introduction of the 2002 Census occupational classification system derived from the 2000 Standard Occupational Classification system into the Current Population Survey.

Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Table 8. Quartiles and selected deciles of usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, 2003 annual averages

Educational attainment, sex, race, and Hispanic or Latino ethnicity	Number of workers (in thousands)	Upper limit of:				
		First decile	First quartile	Second quartile (median)	Third quartile	Ninth decile
TOTAL						
Total, 25 years and over	89,513	\$318	\$447	\$662	\$994	\$1,470
Less than a high school diploma	8,594	243	302	396	535	753
High school graduates, no college	27,082	301	399	554	772	1,049
Some college or associate degree	24,610	339	462	639	907	1,235
College graduates, total	29,226	477	671	964	1,430	1,976
Bachelor's degree only	19,217	447	624	900	1,330	1,879
Advanced degree	10,009	578	772	1,126	1,621	2,278
Men						
Total, 25 years and over	50,069	352	498	744	1,131	1,655
Less than a high school diploma	5,755	269	324	429	599	827
High school graduates, no college	15,272	339	458	628	875	1,163
Some college or associate degree	12,891	385	524	740	1,023	1,406
College graduates, total	16,151	516	755	1,131	1,636	2,293
Bachelor's degree only	10,596	492	709	1,044	1,525	2,090
Advanced degree	5,555	609	875	1,315	1,881	2,548
Women						
Total, 25 years and over	39,444	295	400	584	843	1,195
Less than a high school diploma	2,839	217	273	329	430	575
High school graduates, no college	11,810	277	351	474	631	847
Some college or associate degree	11,719	310	409	560	759	1,012
College graduates, total	13,075	439	608	832	1,157	1,580
Bachelor's degree only	8,621	412	578	767	1,061	1,472
Advanced degree	4,454	526	719	953	1,324	1,800
White, total						
Total, 25 years and over	72,994	325	463	683	1,020	1,515
Less than a high school diploma	6,972	247	304	401	547	767
High school graduates, no college	22,054	307	409	576	794	1,079
Some college or associate degree	19,898	349	478	659	934	1,267
College graduates, total	24,069	490	689	988	1,463	2,030
Bachelor's degree only	15,794	463	641	925	1,365	1,904
Advanced degree	8,275	588	792	1,139	1,647	2,299
White men						
Total, 25 years and over	41,811	363	511	766	1,153	1,727
Less than a high school diploma	4,853	272	325	432	601	833
High school graduates, no college	12,648	351	478	652	898	1,185
Some college or associate degree	10,699	397	547	761	1,054	1,434
College graduates, total	13,612	544	781	1,151	1,676	2,320
Bachelor's degree only	9,004	511	737	1,081	1,558	2,181
Advanced degree	4,608	626	905	1,339	1,892	2,680
White women						
Total, 25 years and over	31,183	299	408	595	855	1,221
Less than a high school diploma	2,120	224	275	331	435	578
High school graduates, no college	9,407	281	359	484	646	856
Some college or associate degree	9,200	316	415	573	771	1,032
College graduates, total	10,457	450	616	839	1,167	1,622
Bachelor's degree only	6,790	417	584	771	1,072	1,495
Advanced degree	3,667	550	728	964	1,338	1,827
Black or African American, total						
Total, 25 years and over	10,664	290	386	542	786	1,112
Less than a high school diploma	1,061	219	287	376	509	714
High school graduates, no college	3,719	280	357	476	652	901
Some college or associate degree	3,383	304	402	551	759	1,010
College graduates, total	2,502	407	584	793	1,133	1,490
Bachelor's degree only	1,808	393	553	762	1,054	1,413
Advanced degree	693	471	665	887	1,271	1,722

See note at end of table.

Table 8. Quartiles and selected deciles of usual weekly earnings of full-time wage and salary workers by selected characteristics, 2003 annual averages — Continued

Educational attainment, sex, race, and Hispanic or Latino ethnicity	Number of workers (in thousands)	Upper limit of:				
		First decile	First quartile	Second quartile (median)	Third quartile	Ninth decile
Black or African American men						
Total, 25 years and over	4,979	\$310	\$410	\$588	\$830	\$1,171
Less than a high school diploma	565	250	316	421	606	809
High school graduates, no college	1,868	305	393	519	723	988
Some college or associate degree	1,497	322	434	609	852	1,133
College graduates, total	1,049	402	587	790	1,171	1,549
Bachelor's degree only	771	396	568	774	1,114	1,444
Advanced degree	278	442	643	863	1,381	1,889
Black or African American women						
Total, 25 years and over	5,685	277	364	508	749	1,037
Less than a high school diploma	496	198	260	324	423	597
High school graduates, no college	1,851	259	326	434	582	797
Some college or associate degree	1,886	293	384	510	685	907
College graduates, total	1,453	412	582	797	1,091	1,451
Bachelor's degree only	1,037	390	545	756	1,022	1,384
Advanced degree	416	482	686	893	1,230	1,604
Asian, total						
Total, 25 years and over	3,984	314	460	723	1,142	1,729
Less than a high school diploma	325	226	289	369	490	611
High school graduates, no college	741	283	362	491	696	993
Some college or associate degree	671	324	442	624	891	1,204
College graduates, total	2,247	425	635	954	1,429	1,912
Bachelor's degree only	1,325	395	585	847	1,221	1,732
Advanced degree	922	524	757	1,153	1,726	2,280
Hispanic or Latino, total						
Total, 25 years and over	11,532	270	333	473	700	1,018
Less than a high school diploma	4,127	238	293	371	487	649
High school graduates, no college	3,410	280	352	485	676	907
Some college or associate degree	2,351	303	404	576	800	1,084
College graduates, total	1,644	354	535	799	1,162	1,739
Bachelor's degree only	1,190	335	502	747	1,078	1,575
Advanced degree	454	437	652	949	1,426	1,905
Hispanic or Latino men						
Total, 25 years and over	7,292	283	355	493	730	1,083
Less than a high school diploma	2,975	254	306	393	510	693
High school graduates, no college	2,106	298	386	522	735	987
Some college or associate degree	1,302	324	447	623	875	1,173
College graduates, total	909	364	571	879	1,351	1,906
Bachelor's degree only	643	342	515	810	1,230	1,863
Advanced degree	265	459	694	1,090	1,544	2,260
Hispanic or Latino women						
Total, 25 years and over	4,240	247	309	425	638	918
Less than a high school diploma	1,152	216	265	314	399	514
High school graduates, no college	1,304	248	311	415	584	781
Some college or associate degree	1,049	287	374	509	706	957
College graduates, total	735	341	513	737	1,018	1,419
Bachelor's degree only	546	326	492	694	959	1,381
Advanced degree	189	398	616	833	1,145	1,663

NOTE: Ten percent of all full-time wage and salary workers earn less than the upper limit of the first decile; 25 percent earn less than the upper limit of the first quartile; 50 percent earn less than the upper limit of the second quartile, or median; 75 percent earn less than the upper limit of the third quartile; and 90 percent earn less than the upper limit of the ninth decile. Estimates for the race groups (white,

black or African American, and Asian) do not sum to totals because data are not presented for all races. In addition, persons whose ethnicity is identified as "Hispanic or Latino" may be of any race and, therefore, are classified by ethnicity as well as race. Beginning in January 2003, data reflect revised population controls used in the household survey.

Consumer Expenditures in 2001



U.S. Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Statistics
April 2003

Report 966

Consumer units¹ spent \$39,518 on average in 2001, an increase of 3.9 percent over the previous year. Expenditures had risen 2.8 percent in 2000 and 4.1 percent in 1999. The increase in spending in 2001 was more than the 2.8-percent annual average rise in general price levels over the year, as measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI). This report shows the latest results from the Bureau of Labor Statistics Consumer Expenditure Survey.

Developments in 2001

Changes in 2001 in the major components of spending—food, housing, apparel and services, transportation, health care, entertainment, and personal insurance and pensions—ranged from an increase of 11.1 percent for personal insurance and pensions to a decrease of 6.1 percent for apparel and services. (See table A.) Expenditures for housing and health care each rose by 5.6 percent. Other components for which spending increased included food (3.2 percent), transportation (2.9 percent), and entertainment (4.8 percent).

There was little change from 2000 to 2001 in the percent distribution (share of total expenditures) of each of the components of spending. (See table B.) Expenditure shares tend to be stable from year to year, and their stability makes the percent distribution more useful for identifying long-term spending trends than are percent changes in expenditures in a single year. For example, despite the 11.1-percent increase in spending on personal insurance and pensions in 2001, the share of total expenditures devoted to that component rose just 0.7 percentage points—from 8.8 to 9.5 percent. (See boxnote for information on recent changes to the expenditure survey that might affect year-to-year comparisons of resulting estimates.)

Food expenditures increased 3.2 percent in 2001, as spending on food away from home rose 4.6 percent and spending on food at home grew by 2.2 percent. Spending on food away from home had risen just 1 percent in 2000, but the 4.6-percent increase in 2001 was more in line with increases in the past several years—4.2 percent in 1999, 5.7 percent in 1998, and 5.4 percent in 1997. Data classified by the age of the household reference person² show that the share of to-

tal expenditures spent on food was fairly similar across age groups, with the exception of the youngest group. The group under age 25 spent 15.8 percent of their total on food, whereas the comparable shares for all other groups ranged from 13.1 percent to 14.1 percent. The youngest group and the group aged 65 and older spent about the same amount on food in 2001—\$3,724 and \$3,749, respectively—but the ways in which they allocated those food expenditures differed substantially. Approximately half (50.1 percent) of the youngest group's food dollar went to food away from home, compared with just 35 percent allocated by the 65-and-older group.

The 5.6-percent increase in spending on housing, the largest component of total spending, followed an increase of 2.2 percent a year earlier. Consumer units spent an average of \$13,011 on housing in 2001, almost a third of total expenditures. Increases in spending on shelter (6.9 percent) and on utilities, fuels, and public services (11.2 percent) were primarily responsible for the increase in overall housing expenditures, and offset decreases in spending on housefurnishings and equipment (-5.9 percent) and household operations (-1.2 percent). The large increase in spending for utilities, fuels,

Consumer Expenditure Survey Begins Collection of Bracketed Income Data

Beginning in 2001, the Interview portion of the Consumer Expenditure Survey includes information collected from respondents using income ranges or brackets in addition to discrete income amounts, as provided in the past. Respondents who are unable or unwilling to provide a specific dollar amount may be able or willing to estimate a range for their income. The bracketed data should provide more reliable income estimates because they increase the percentage of households providing income data. This also affects those few expenditure items derived from income data and, as a result, amounts for those items are not strictly comparable with previous data. For example, the increase in personal insurance and pensions in 2001 was largely due to an increase in deductions for Social Security, which are computed from reported salary amounts.

¹ See the glossary at the end of this report for a definition of *consumer unit*.

² See the glossary at the end of this report for a definition of *reference person*.

and public services was the result of increases for electricity (10.7 percent), fuel oil (15.9 percent), and natural gas (33.6 percent). (*Prices* for electricity and natural gas, as measured by the CPI, also rose in 2001, by 7.2 percent and 19.9 percent, respectively, whereas fuel oil prices fell 0.3 percent.) Changes in spending on housing varied by region of the country in 2001, as expenditures rose more in the West (7.4 percent) and Northeast (6.9 percent) than in the South (4.8 percent) and Midwest (4.2 percent). Consumer units in the West also had the highest average levels of housing expenditures in 2001 (\$15,000), followed by the Northeast (\$14,439), Midwest (\$12,458), and South (\$11,375).

The 6.1-percent decrease in spending on apparel and services in 2001 dropped the average amount spent by consumers, \$1,743, to the same level recorded in 1999. The decrease in apparel spending followed increases of 6.5 percent in 2000 and 4.1 percent in 1999, and decreases of 3.2 percent in 1998 and 1.3 percent in 1997. In 2001, spending was down across all the subcomponents of apparel and services, including men's and boys' apparel (-3.9 percent), women's and girls' apparel (-6.7 percent), and footwear (-11.9 percent). Data classified by the size of the consumer unit show that the largest decreases in apparel spending occurred among single consumer units (-16.2 percent) and three-person consumer units (-10.9 percent), whereas expenditures by two-person and five-or-more-person consumer units each dropped by 1.8 percent.

Transportation spending rose 2.9 percent in 2001, following increases of 5.8 percent in 2000 and 6 percent in 1999. Among the transportation components, increases in spending on vehicle purchases (4.7 percent) and other vehicle expenses (4.1 percent) were offset somewhat by decreases in expenditures for gasoline and motor oil (-0.9 percent) and public transportation (-6.3 percent). Other vehicle expenses include spending on items such as maintenance and repairs, vehicle finance charges, and rentals and leases. Public transportation expenditures include outlays for airline and ship fares, as well as for intracity mass transit fares. The decrease in spending on gasoline and motor oil in 2001 followed a large increase (22.4 percent) in 2000. Both the increase in 2000 and the decrease in 2001 corresponded to changes in the *prices* of motor fuels in those years—a 28.4-percent increase in 2000 and a 3.6-percent decrease in 2001. There was a larger increase in spending on transportation among rural consumers (13.4 percent) than among urban consumers (1.4 percent) in 2001. This was due primarily to a 23.8-percent increase in spending on vehicle purchases by rural consumers, as the average expenditure rose from \$3,751 in 2000 to \$4,644 in 2001. Spending on vehicles is subject to large changes from year to year because vehicles are expensive items that are typically purchased infrequently, and relatively small changes in the percent of consumer units making such purchases can affect the overall average.

The 5.6-percent increase in spending on health care in 2001 closely matched the 5.5-percent advance posted in 2000. In both years, rising expenditures for health insurance and

for prescription and nonprescription drugs were primarily responsible for the increase in the overall component. Spending for health insurance rose 7.9 percent and that for prescription and nonprescription drugs rose 7.8 percent in 2001. Expenditures for the other two health care components—medical services and medical supplies—showed little change in 2001. The share of total expenditures allocated to health care varies substantially by age group. The aged-65-and-older group devoted 12.6 percent of their total expenditures to health care in 2001, close to the share that they spent on food. In contrast, the under-age-25 group allocated just 2.3 percent of their total to health care.

Spending on entertainment rose 4.8 percent in 2001, following a decrease of 1.5 percent in 2000 and an increase of 8.3 percent in 1999. Among the four subcomponents of entertainment, there were modest increases for fees and admissions (2.2 percent) and for pets, toys, and playground equipment (1.1 percent), and larger increases for television, radios, and sound equipment (6.1 percent) and for other entertainment supplies, equipment, and services (9.4 percent). Like vehicle purchases, this last subcomponent is subject to large changes from one year to the next because it includes expensive items (such as motorized recreational vehicles and boats) that are purchased relatively infrequently, and relatively small changes in the percent of consumer units purchasing such items can have an effect on the overall average.

Expenditures and deductions for personal insurance and pensions rose 11.1 percent in 2001, primarily due to a large increase in the pensions and Social Security subcomponent. (See boxnote, p. 1, for a caveat on the interpretation of this estimate.) Pensions and Social Security is much larger than the other subcomponent of personal insurance and pensions, life and other personal insurance, and accounted for 89 percent of the overall expenditure category in 2001. Personal insurance and pensions accounted for 15.4 percent of the total expenditures of consumer units in the highest income quintile³ in 2001, whereas consumers in the lowest quintile allocated just 2.5 percent of income for such spending. The lowest quintile includes larger proportions of retired persons, students, and young people just starting their careers, and these groups typically do not spend as much, on average, for personal insurance and pensions.

Expenditure levels for the remaining components were not as high as those for the major components of spending. Among the smaller components, spending on alcoholic beverages dropped 6.2 percent in 2001 following a 17-percent increase in 2000. Expenditures for reading, tobacco products and supplies, and miscellaneous items each decreased by 3.4 percent in 2001. Miscellaneous expenditures includes spending on such items as legal fees, accounting fees, funeral expenses, and other items not easily categorized elsewhere. Spending on personal care products and services dropped 14 percent in 2001, following a large increase of 38.2

³ See the glossary at the end of this report for a definition of *income quintiles*.

Table A. Average annual expenditures of all consumer units and percent changes, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1999-2001

Item	1999	2000	2001	Percent change	
				1999-2000	2000-2001
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	108,465	109,367	110,339		
Income before taxes ¹	\$43,951	\$44,649	\$47,507		
Averages:					
Age of reference person	47.9	48.2	48.1		
Number of persons in consumer unit	2.5	2.5	2.5		
Number of earners	1.3	1.4	1.4		
Number of vehicles	1.9	1.9	1.9		
Percent homeowner	65	66	66		
Average annual expenditures	\$36,995	\$38,045	\$39,518	2.8	3.9
Food	5,031	5,158	5,321	2.5	3.2
Food at home	2,915	3,021	3,086	3.6	2.2
Cereals and bakery products	448	453	452	1.1	-.2
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	749	795	828	6.1	4.2
Dairy products	322	325	332	.9	2.2
Fruits and vegetables	500	521	522	4.2	.2
Other food at home	896	927	952	3.5	2.7
Food away from home	2,116	2,137	2,235	1.0	4.6
Alcoholic beverages	318	372	349	17.0	-6.2
Housing	12,057	12,319	13,011	2.2	5.6
Shelter	7,016	7,114	7,602	1.4	6.9
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,377	2,489	2,767	4.7	11.2
Household operations	666	684	676	2.7	-1.2
Housekeeping supplies	498	482	509	-3.2	5.6
Housefurnishings and equipment	1,499	1,549	1,458	3.3	-5.9
Apparel and services	1,743	1,856	1,743	6.5	-6.1
Transportation	7,011	7,417	7,633	5.8	2.9
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,305	3,418	3,579	3.4	4.7
Gasoline and motor oil	1,055	1,291	1,279	22.4	-.9
Other vehicle expenses	2,254	2,281	2,375	1.2	4.1
Public transportation	397	427	400	7.6	-6.3
Health care	1,959	2,066	2,182	5.5	5.6
Entertainment	1,891	1,863	1,953	-1.5	4.8
Personal care products and services	408	564	485	38.2	-14.0
Reading	159	146	141	-8.2	-3.4
Education	635	632	648	-.5	2.5
Tobacco products and supplies	300	319	308	6.3	-3.4
Miscellaneous	867	776	750	-10.5	-3.4
Cash contributions	1,181	1,192	1,258	.9	5.5
Personal insurance and pensions	3,436	3,365	3,737	-2.1	11.1
Life and other personal insurance	394	399	410	1.3	2.8
Pensions and Social Security	3,042	2,966	3,326	-2.5	12.1

¹ Income values are derived from "complete income reporters" only.

Table B. Percent distribution of total annual expenditures by major category, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1998-2001

Item	1998	1999	2000	2001
Average annual expenditures	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Food	13.5	13.6	13.6	13.5
Food at home	7.8	7.9	7.9	7.8
Food away from home	5.7	5.7	5.6	5.7
Housing	33.0	32.6	32.4	32.9
Apparel and services	4.7	4.7	4.9	4.4
Transportation	18.6	19.0	19.5	19.3
Vehicles	8.3	8.9	9.0	9.1
Gasoline and motor oil	2.9	2.9	3.4	3.2
Other transportation	7.4	7.2	7.1	7.0
Health care	5.4	5.3	5.4	5.5
Entertainment	4.9	5.1	4.9	4.9
Personal insurance and pensions	9.5	9.3	8.8	9.5
Life and other personal insurance	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0
Pensions and Social Security	8.4	8.2	7.8	8.4
Other expenditures ¹	10.4	10.5	10.5	10.0

¹ Includes spending for alcoholic beverages, personal care products and services, reading, education, tobacco products and supplies, cash contributions, and miscellaneous.

percent in 2000.⁴ Spending on education rose 2.5 percent and cash contributions rose 5.5 percent.

Brief description of the Consumer Expenditure Survey

The current Consumer Expenditure Survey program was begun in 1980. Its principal objective is to collect information on the buying habits of American consumers. Consumer expenditure data are used in a variety of research by government, business, labor, and academic analysts. Additionally, the data are required for periodic revision of the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

The survey, which is conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau for the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), consists of two components: A Diary or recordkeeping survey completed by participating consumer units for two consecutive 1-week periods; and an Interview survey, in which expenditures of consumer units are obtained in five interviews conducted at 3-month intervals. Results in this report are based on integrated data from both surveys.

Survey participants record dollar amounts for goods and services purchased during the reporting period, whether or not payment is made at the time of purchase. Expenditure amounts include all sales and excise taxes for all items purchased by the consumer unit for itself or for others. Excluded from both surveys are all business-related expenditures and expenditures for which the consumer unit is reimbursed.

Each survey queries an independent sample of consumer units that is representative of the U.S. population. For the

Diary survey, about 7,500 consumer units are sampled each year. Each consumer unit keeps a diary for two 1-week periods, yielding approximately 15,000 diaries a year. The Interview sample is selected on a rotating panel basis, surveying about 7,500 consumer units each quarter. Each consumer unit is interviewed once per quarter, for five consecutive quarters. Data are collected on an ongoing basis in 105 areas of the United States.

The Interview survey is designed to capture expenditure data that respondents can reasonably recall for a period of 3 months or longer. In general, these include relatively large expenditures, such as those for real property, automobiles, and major appliances, or expenditures that occur on a regular basis, such as rent, utility payments, or insurance premiums. Including global estimates of spending for food, it is estimated that about 95 percent of expenditures are covered in the Interview survey. Nonprescription drugs, household supplies, and personal care items are excluded. The Interview survey also provides data on expenditures incurred while on leisure trips.

The Diary survey is designed to capture expenditures on small, frequently purchased items that are normally difficult for respondents to recall. Detailed records of expenses are kept for food and beverages—both at home and in eating places, tobacco, housekeeping supplies, nonprescription drugs, and personal care products and services. Expenditures incurred while away from home overnight or longer by members of the consumer unit are excluded from the Diary survey. Although the Diary survey was designed to collect information on expenditures that could not be recalled easily over a period of time, respondents are asked to report *all* expenses (except overnight travel) that the consumer unit incurs during the survey week.

Integrated data from the BLS Diary and Interview surveys provide a complete accounting of consumer expenditures and income, which neither survey component alone is designed to do. Data on some expenditure items are col-

⁴ The decrease in 2001 may be partially attributed to a change in the Interview survey questionnaire. Beginning in 2001, respondents are asked what they spent on personal care services in the last 3 months, whereas, previously, they were asked for the usual monthly expense. In 2000, the source of the data was changed from the Diary survey to the Interview survey, as the Interview was deemed more reliable. This may have contributed to the increase in 2000.

lected in only one of the components. For example, the Diary does not collect data on expenditures for overnight travel, or information on reimbursements, as the Interview does. Examples of expenditures for which reimbursements are excluded are medical care; automobile repair; and construction, repairs, alterations, and maintenance of property.

For items unique to one or the other survey, the choice of survey to use as the source of data is obvious. However, there is considerable overlap in coverage between the surveys. Because of this, integrating the data presents the problem of determining the appropriate survey component from which to select expenditure items. When data are available from both survey sources, the more reliable of the two (as determined by statistical methods) is selected. As a result, some items are selected from the Interview survey, and others, from the Diary survey.

Population coverage and definition of components of the Consumer Expenditure Survey differ from those of the Consumer Price Index. Consumer expenditure data cover the total population, whereas the CPI covers only the urban population. In addition, home ownership is treated differently in the two surveys. Actual expenditures of homeowners are reported in the Consumer Expenditure Survey, whereas the Consumer Price Index uses a rental equivalence approach that attempts to measure the change in the cost of obtaining, in the rental marketplace, services equivalent to those provided by owner-occupied homes.

Interpreting the data

Expenditures are averages for consumer units with specified characteristics, regardless of whether a particular unit incurred an expense for a specific item during the recordkeeping period. The average expenditure for an item may be considerably lower than the expenditure by those consumer units that purchased the item. The less frequently an item is purchased, the greater the difference between the average for all consumer units and the average for those purchasing the item. Also, an individual consumer unit may spend more or less than the average, depending on its particular characteristics. Factors such as income, age of family members, geographic location, taste, and personal preference also influence expenditures. Furthermore, even within groups with similar characteristics, the distribution of expenditures varies substantially. These points should be considered when relating reported averages to individual circumstances.

Users of these survey data should also keep in mind that prices for many goods and services have risen since the survey was conducted. For example, rent as measured by the Consumer Price Index rose 4.5 percent between 2001 (annual average index) and October 2002.

In addition, sample surveys are subject to two types of errors—sampling and nonsampling. Sampling errors occur because the data are collected from a representative sample rather than the entire population. Nonsampling errors result from the inability or unwillingness of respondents to provide correct information, differences in interviewer ability,

mistakes in recording or coding, or other processing errors.

Tables and data

Tables in this report include integrated data from both the Diary and Interview components of the Consumer Expenditure Survey, enabling data users to associate the full range of expenditures with consumers' demographic characteristics. Tables show data classified by income quintile, income class, age of the reference person, size of the consumer unit, composition of the consumer unit, number of earners, housing tenure, type of area (urban-rural), race, Hispanic origin, region of residence, occupation, and education. (These are the same classifications published in prior reports and bulletins.)

Information on expenditures, income, and family characteristics of single persons, classified by either age and sex or income and sex, is available. Tables that show consumer expenditure data cross-tabulated by income before taxes and either age of the reference person, size of the consumer unit, or region of residence also are available. These tables are not presented in this report but may be obtained from the BLS Division of Consumer Expenditure Surveys.

Integrated Consumer Expenditure Survey data with more detailed expenditure categories are published in biennial reports. The most recent is *Consumer Expenditure Survey, 1998-99*, Report 955, November 2001. It contains tables of average annual expenditures, income, and characteristics for the same classifications that are shown in this report but in greater detail. Also included are tables showing average annual data over a 2-year period for: Income before taxes cross-tabulated by either age, consumer unit size, or region; single consumers by sex cross-tabulated by either income or age; and selected Metropolitan Statistical Areas (MSAs). The next biennial report will contain survey data for 2000 and 2001 and will be published in mid-2003. Also scheduled for publication in mid-2003 is a Consumer Expenditure Survey anthology that includes analyses of expenditure data as they apply to various topics of interest, as well as methodological and research articles pertaining to various survey topics. This will be the first in a series of anthologies to be published biennially.

Tables with the same level of detail as shown in the 2-year report can be accessed through the Internet (<http://www.bls.gov/cex>). Data are available for 1984-2001. Beginning with the 2000 data, standard error estimates for integrated Diary and Interview survey data are available on the Internet. Other survey information, including answers to frequently asked questions, a glossary of terms, and order forms for survey products, also is available on the Internet.

Other available data

The 2001 Diary and Interview microdata, that is, data for individual consumer units, are available on CD-ROM. The Interview files contain expenditure data in two different formats: MTAB files that present monthly values in an item coding framework based on the CPI pricing scheme, and

EXPAN files that organize expenditures by the section of the Interview questionnaire in which they are collected. Expenditure values on EXPAN files cover different periods depending on the specific question asked, and the files also contain relevant nonexpenditure information not found on the MTAB files. Currently available on CD-ROM are microdata files back to 1990 and for selected earlier years. Microdata files for earlier years also are available on public-use tapes.

Consumer Expenditure Survey data also are available via the BLS fax-on-demand service. This service provides information and data that may be accessed from a touch-tone phone 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, by dialing (202) 691-6325. Voice prompts explain how to obtain the information.

Data available from the fax-on-demand service are for the most recent published year. Additional data also are presented in articles in the *Monthly Labor Review*.

For more detailed information on the availability of current and earlier data, contact the Division of Consumer Expenditure Surveys, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Room 3985, 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE., Washington, DC 20212-0001. Telephone: (202) 691-6900. E-mail: (*cexinfo@bls.gov*). Internet: (<http://www.bls.gov/cex>).

Material in this publication is in the public domain and, with appropriate credit, may be reproduced without permission. Information in this report is available upon request to sensory impaired individuals: Voice phone: (202) 691-5200, Federal Relay Service: 1-800-877-8339.

Glossary

Consumer unit. A consumer unit is defined as members of a household related by blood, marriage, adoption, or other legal arrangement; a single person living alone or sharing a household with others but who is financially independent; or two or more persons living together who share responsibility for at least 2 out of 3 major types of expenses—food, housing, and other expenses. Students living in university-sponsored housing also are included in the sample as separate consumer units.

Reference person. The first member mentioned by the respondent when asked to “Start with the name of the person or one of the persons who owns or rents the home.” It is with respect to this person that the relationship of other consumer unit members is determined.

Total expenditures. The transaction costs, including excise and sales taxes, of goods and services acquired during the interview period. Estimates include expenditures for gifts and contributions and payments for pensions and personal insurance.

Income. The combined income earned by all consumer unit

members aged 14 years or older during the 12 months preceding the interview. The components of income are wages and salaries; self-employment income; Social Security and private and government retirement income; interest, dividends, and rental and other property income; unemployment and workers’ compensation and veterans’ benefits; public assistance, supplemental security income, and Food Stamps; rent or meals or both as pay; and regular contributions for support such as alimony and child support.

Complete income reporters. In general, a consumer unit that provides values for at least one of the major sources of its income, such as wages and salaries, self-employment income, and Social Security income. Even complete income reporters may not provide a full accounting of all income from all sources.

Quintiles of income before taxes. Complete income reporters are ranked in ascending order of income value and divided into five equal groups. Incomplete income reporters are not ranked and are shown separately in the quintiles of income tables.

Table 1. Quintiles of income before taxes: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Complete reporting of income						Incomplete reporting of income
		Total complete reporting	Lowest 20 percent	Second 20 percent	Third 20 percent	Fourth 20 percent	Highest 20 percent	
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	88,735	17,715	17,751	17,744	17,749	17,775	21,604
Lower limit	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	\$13,909	\$27,177	\$44,462	\$71,898	n.a.
Consumer unit characteristics:								
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$47,507	\$7,946	\$20,319	\$35,536	\$56,891	\$116,666	(¹)
Age of reference person	48.1	48.0	51.0	51.4	46.9	44.9	45.6	48.8
Average number in consumer unit:								
Persons	2.5	2.5	1.7	2.2	2.5	2.9	3.1	2.6
Children under 18 .....	.7	.7	.4	.6	.7	.8	.9	.7
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.3	.4	.5	.3	.2	.1	.3
Earners	1.4	1.4	.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.1	1.3
Vehicles	1.9	2.0	1.0	1.5	1.9	2.4	2.9	1.9
Percent homeowner	66	65	43	55	63	75	88	71
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$41,395	\$18,883	\$26,492	\$35,660	\$48,722	\$77,125	\$32,946
Food	5,321	5,662	3,269	4,163	5,042	6,724	9,101	4,473
Food at home	3,086	3,253	2,124	2,731	3,113	3,709	4,584	2,681
Cereals and bakery products	452	481	322	406	452	536	686	384
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	869	591	785	859	959	1,150	730
Dairy products	332	352	213	289	337	407	516	282
Fruits and vegetables	522	545	370	471	531	596	754	467
Other food at home	952	1,007	629	779	934	1,211	1,478	817
Food away from home	2,235	2,409	1,145	1,432	1,929	3,015	4,518	1,792
Alcoholic beverages	349	386	220	250	331	431	700	255
Housing	13,011	13,120	6,834	8,833	11,162	14,790	23,953	12,751
Shelter	7,602	7,583	3,824	4,995	6,367	8,608	14,103	7,678
Owned dwellings	4,979	4,905	1,572	2,268	3,526	5,896	11,248	5,280
Rented dwellings	2,134	2,197	2,066	2,528	2,588	2,196	1,608	1,876
Other lodging	489	481	186	200	253	516	1,248	522
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	2,739	1,758	2,307	2,663	3,079	3,883	2,881
Household operations	676	672	310	372	503	675	1,497	695
Housekeeping supplies	509	566	303	390	502	689	942	374
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	1,561	639	768	1,127	1,738	3,527	1,123
Apparel and services	1,743	1,846	860	1,120	1,598	2,149	3,500	1,493
Transportation	7,633	7,919	3,178	5,056	7,538	9,773	14,032	6,495
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	3,778	1,553	2,387	3,799	4,586	6,555	2,762
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	1,290	599	933	1,253	1,617	2,043	1,237
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	2,447	858	1,509	2,211	3,151	4,501	2,113
Public transportation	400	405	167	227	275	420	934	382
Health care	2,182	2,222	1,422	2,074	2,199	2,494	2,921	2,037
Entertainment	1,953	2,028	751	1,194	1,649	2,488	4,053	1,673
Personal care products and services	485	514	282	377	506	598	804	413
Reading	141	148	67	97	123	172	278	114
Education	648	638	492	317	290	726	1,366	698
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	327	259	308	373	382	310	235
Miscellaneous	750	768	324	529	697	850	1,435	695
Cash contributions	1,258	1,324	459	720	1,077	1,569	2,792	986
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	4,494	466	1,454	3,075	5,576	11,878	628
Life and other personal insurance	410	423	175	285	310	479	864	360
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	4,071	291	1,169	2,765	5,097	11,014	268

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.
n.a. Not applicable.

Table 2. Income before taxes: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	Complete reporting of income									
	Total complete reporting	Less than \$5,000	\$5,000 to \$9,999	\$10,000 to \$14,999	\$15,000 to \$19,999	\$20,000 to \$29,999	\$30,000 to \$39,999	\$40,000 to \$49,999	\$50,000 to \$69,999	\$70,000 and over
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	88,735	4,100	6,829	8,099	7,014	12,075	10,508	8,737	12,480	18,892
Consumer unit characteristics:										
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$1,666	\$7,675	\$12,380	\$17,282	\$24,494	\$34,456	\$44,418	\$58,943	\$113,978
Age of reference person	48.0	39.4	54.1	55.4	53.0	49.5	46.8	45.3	44.8	45.5
Average number in consumer unit:										
Persons	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.7	2.9	3.1
Children under 18	.7	.4	.3	.5	.5	.6	.6	.8	.8	.9
Persons 65 and over	.3	.2	.5	.5	.5	.4	.3	.2	.2	.1
Earners	1.4	.8	.5	.7	.8	1.1	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.1
Vehicles	2.0	1.0	.9	1.1	1.5	1.7	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.9
Percent homeowner	65	33	43	51	54	58	62	69	77	87
Average annual expenditures	\$41,395	\$20,517	\$16,625	\$20,642	\$25,028	\$28,623	\$35,430	\$40,900	\$50,136	\$76,124
Food	5,662	3,497	3,051	3,406	3,763	4,499	5,071	5,904	6,851	9,066
Food at home	3,253	1,974	2,101	2,210	2,524	2,904	3,136	3,488	3,742	4,565
Cereals and bakery products	481	296	313	340	376	436	450	501	543	683
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	869	553	594	599	729	821	883	910	974	1,145
Dairy products	352	198	211	218	274	315	334	378	410	513
Fruits and vegetables	545	332	357	395	439	501	527	572	603	754
Other food at home	1,007	596	627	658	707	831	941	1,127	1,212	1,470
Food away from home	2,409	1,523	950	1,195	1,238	1,595	1,935	2,415	3,109	4,501
Alcoholic beverages	386	385	186	223	249	227	326	412	436	695
Housing	13,120	7,307	6,021	7,472	8,305	9,525	11,006	12,248	15,356	23,622
Shelter	7,583	4,323	3,276	4,097	4,747	5,382	6,238	6,978	8,969	13,913
Owned dwellings	4,905	1,902	1,289	1,705	2,063	2,558	3,396	4,192	6,306	11,035
Rented dwellings	2,197	2,056	1,865	2,253	2,494	2,601	2,589	2,497	2,108	1,656
Other lodging	481	365	122	138	191	223	253	289	556	1,222
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,739	1,599	1,654	2,002	2,170	2,457	2,661	2,841	3,102	3,841
Household operations	672	248	290	353	323	428	509	541	688	1,465
Housekeeping supplies	566	298	299	312	369	414	495	579	747	930
Household furnishings and equipment	1,561	839	502	709	695	844	1,103	1,309	1,850	3,473
Apparel and services	1,846	1,102	748	869	1,272	1,063	1,636	1,894	2,173	3,479
Transportation	7,919	3,417	2,727	3,539	4,624	5,644	7,549	8,672	9,888	13,892
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,778	1,712	1,349	1,684	2,163	2,704	3,874	4,155	4,617	6,505
Gasoline and motor oil	1,290	646	522	645	861	1,048	1,236	1,473	1,615	2,027
Other vehicle expenses	2,447	850	723	1,021	1,362	1,669	2,148	2,788	3,197	4,447
Public transportation	405	209	132	189	237	223	292	257	459	913
Health care	2,222	1,154	1,277	1,792	2,143	2,089	2,200	2,239	2,512	2,908
Entertainment	2,028	923	630	790	1,292	1,187	1,620	1,958	2,638	3,986
Personal care products and services	514	349	262	287	346	402	543	541	600	794
Reading	148	69	54	82	93	103	121	137	180	274
Education	638	878	486	259	359	271	292	433	748	1,358
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	327	284	234	266	313	326	353	415	372	315
Miscellaneous	768	370	264	362	447	608	666	802	865	1,412
Cash contributions	1,324	433	357	591	609	901	1,053	1,181	1,616	2,743
Personal insurance and pensions	4,494	350	329	704	1,213	1,779	2,994	4,065	5,900	11,579
Life and other personal insurance	423	179	140	236	308	250	323	368	496	844
Pensions and Social Security	4,071	171	188	468	906	1,529	2,670	3,698	5,405	10,736

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

Table 3. Age of reference person: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Under 25	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65 and over	65-74	75 and over
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	8,598	18,515	24,422	22,317	14,549	21,938	11,342	10,596
Consumer unit characteristics:									
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$20,769	\$49,424	\$58,902	\$61,093	\$51,965	\$27,528	\$32,365	\$22,255
Age of reference person	48.1	21.4	29.8	39.6	49.4	59.2	75.0	69.3	81.1
Average number in consumer unit:									
Persons	2.5	1.9	2.9	3.3	2.7	2.1	1.7	1.9	1.5
Children under 18 .....	.7	.3	1.1	1.4	.6	.2	.1	.1	(²)
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	(²)	(²)	(²)	(²)	.1	1.4	1.4	1.3
Earners	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.3	.4	.6	.3
Vehicles	1.9	1.2	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.3	1.5	1.8	1.2
Percent homeowner	66	13	48	68	77	81	80	82	78
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$23,526	\$39,451	\$46,908	\$47,930	\$41,462	\$27,714	\$32,023	\$23,099
Food	5,321	3,724	5,214	6,242	6,451	5,442	3,749	4,209	3,255
Food at home	3,086	1,857	2,936	3,589	3,659	3,238	2,435	2,597	2,261
Cereals and bakery products	452	276	419	535	522	463	377	386	367
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	472	791	948	999	898	641	697	581
Dairy products	332	194	317	400	388	340	257	274	238
Fruits and vegetables	522	295	478	585	607	555	468	493	440
Other food at home	952	620	931	1,120	1,142	982	693	748	634
Food away from home	2,235	1,867	2,277	2,653	2,792	2,204	1,314	1,612	994
Alcoholic beverages	349	379	393	413	396	322	192	233	148
Housing	13,011	7,585	13,828	15,870	15,026	12,802	9,354	10,629	7,988
Shelter	7,602	4,862	8,544	9,529	8,824	7,067	4,844	5,592	4,045
Owned dwellings	4,979	778	4,641	6,784	6,498	5,122	3,258	4,020	2,442
Rented dwellings	2,134	3,786	3,655	2,261	1,632	1,187	1,201	998	1,418
Other lodging	489	298	248	484	694	758	386	574	184
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	1,369	2,606	3,111	3,192	2,998	2,481	2,699	2,246
Household operations	676	237	775	942	570	491	700	723	675
Housekeeping supplies	509	215	430	576	638	593	430	481	375
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	902	1,473	1,712	1,802	1,653	899	1,135	647
Apparel and services	1,743	1,197	1,922	2,110	2,337	1,575	891	1,151	611
Transportation	7,633	4,834	8,173	9,202	9,355	8,093	4,470	5,679	3,177
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	2,463	3,920	4,463	4,319	3,778	1,859	2,477	1,196
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	867	1,324	1,518	1,586	1,343	783	994	558
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	1,277	2,563	2,798	2,998	2,473	1,475	1,751	1,180
Public transportation	400	226	365	423	452	498	353	455	243
Health care	2,182	530	1,286	1,879	2,265	2,703	3,493	3,583	3,397
Entertainment	1,953	1,152	2,001	2,508	2,233	2,337	1,067	1,296	822
Personal care products and services	485	307	452	525	585	542	396	441	347
Reading	141	60	111	136	172	183	144	159	128
Education	648	1,511	477	669	1,036	438	173	201	143
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	265	320	379	374	333	154	217	87
Miscellaneous	750	319	566	740	900	815	891	1,189	571
Cash contributions	1,258	268	771	1,263	1,575	1,478	1,583	1,441	1,734
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	1,395	3,938	4,971	5,224	4,401	1,157	1,594	690
Life and other personal insurance	410	51	239	423	545	653	384	499	262
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	1,344	3,700	4,548	4,679	3,747	773	1,096	428

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

² Value less than 0.05.

Table 4. Size of consumer unit: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	One person	Two or more persons				
			Total two or more persons	Two persons	Three persons	Four persons	Five or more persons
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	32,783	77,556	34,151	16,523	15,571	11,310
Consumer unit characteristics:							
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$26,650	\$56,737	\$50,941	\$56,384	\$66,158	\$61,795
Age of reference person	48.1	51.5	46.7	52.9	44.0	40.7	40.4
Average number in consumer unit:							
Persons	2.5	1.0	3.1	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.6
Children under 18 .....	.7	(²)	.9	.1	.8	1.6	2.8
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.3	.3	.5	.2	.1	.1
Earners	1.4	.6	1.7	1.2	1.8	2.0	2.3
Vehicles	1.9	1.0	2.3	2.1	2.3	2.6	2.5
Percent homeowner	66	51	73	74	69	75	70
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$23,507	\$46,199	\$40,359	\$45,508	\$54,395	\$53,805
Food	5,321	2,835	6,319	5,291	6,208	7,448	8,194
Food at home	3,086	1,533	3,706	2,954	3,696	4,404	5,151
Cereals and bakery products	452	224	543	420	526	660	800
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	369	1,011	811	1,040	1,142	1,425
Dairy products	332	169	397	304	394	485	573
Fruits and vegetables	522	285	616	512	604	712	834
Other food at home	952	486	1,139	907	1,132	1,405	1,520
Food away from home	2,235	1,302	2,613	2,336	2,512	3,043	3,042
Alcoholic beverages	349	314	362	400	315	368	309
Housing	13,011	8,371	14,961	12,944	14,744	17,914	17,317
Shelter	7,602	5,253	8,595	7,463	8,358	10,415	9,851
Owned dwellings	4,979	2,491	6,030	4,988	5,737	7,892	7,039
Rented dwellings	2,134	2,505	1,977	1,834	2,167	1,893	2,249
Other lodging	489	256	587	640	454	630	563
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	1,799	3,175	2,816	3,202	3,530	3,734
Household operations	676	356	811	474	877	1,356	984
Housekeeping supplies	509	246	614	556	562	731	719
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	717	1,765	1,636	1,746	1,882	2,029
Apparel and services	1,743	862	2,100	1,650	2,013	2,643	2,893
Transportation	7,633	4,012	9,164	7,692	9,348	10,775	11,123
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	1,805	4,329	3,487	4,325	5,258	5,594
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	659	1,541	1,301	1,560	1,810	1,872
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	1,275	2,841	2,426	3,051	3,256	3,215
Public transportation	400	273	453	478	412	450	443
Health care	2,182	1,441	2,494	2,827	2,265	2,253	2,150
Entertainment	1,953	1,097	2,312	2,051	2,137	2,787	2,718
Personal care products and services	485	297	562	512	555	614	658
Reading	141	111	154	168	139	155	131
Education	648	423	742	476	830	1,059	984
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	203	353	312	397	349	416
Miscellaneous	750	518	848	744	843	1,156	743
Cash contributions	1,258	1,063	1,341	1,429	1,167	1,287	1,399
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	1,960	4,488	3,864	4,547	5,589	4,770
Life and other personal insurance	410	180	508	482	527	565	477
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	1,779	3,980	3,382	4,020	5,024	4,293

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

² Value less than 0.05.

Table 5. Composition of consumer unit: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	Husband and wife consumer units							One parent, at least one child under 18	Single person and other consumer units
	Total husband and wife consumer units	Husband and wife only	Husband and wife with children				Other husband and wife consumer units		
			Total husband and wife with children	Oldest child under 6	Oldest child 6 to 17	Oldest child 18 or over			
Number of consumer units (in thousands) ...	55,840	23,119	28,055	5,020	15,145	7,890	4,665	6,629	47,871
Consumer unit characteristics:									
Income before taxes ¹	\$64,383	\$57,498	\$70,157	\$65,555	\$69,041	\$75,374	\$63,539	\$25,908	\$31,594
Age of reference person	48.3	56.6	41.5	32.2	39.5	51.3	47.9	37.5	49.4
Average number in consumer unit:									
Persons	3.2	2.0	3.9	3.5	4.2	3.8	5.0	3.0	1.6
Children under 18 .....	.9	n.a.	1.6	1.5	2.2	.6	1.6	1.8	.2
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.6	.1	(²)	(²)	.2	.4	(²)	.3
Earners	1.7	1.2	2.0	1.6	1.8	2.6	2.4	1.1	1.0
Vehicles	2.6	2.4	2.7	2.2	2.6	3.3	2.9	1.1	1.3
Percent homeowner	82	85	80	70	80	86	78	39	52
Average annual expenditures	\$50,822	\$43,948	\$56,284	\$51,365	\$57,178	\$57,830	\$52,591	\$29,634	\$27,564
Food	6,733	5,626	7,452	6,161	7,604	8,062	8,265	5,160	3,616
Food at home	3,928	3,146	4,393	3,855	4,399	4,781	5,293	3,243	2,026
Cereals and bakery products	575	442	667	567	682	706	722	508	293
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	1,060	877	1,138	942	1,119	1,325	1,581	936	527
Dairy products	423	319	491	449	493	517	562	325	221
Fruits and vegetables	658	554	713	647	697	797	888	499	357
Other food at home	1,212	953	1,385	1,249	1,409	1,435	1,540	976	629
Food away from home	2,805	2,481	3,058	2,305	3,205	3,282	2,972	1,917	1,589
Alcoholic beverages	370	396	351	343	353	351	350	162	350
Housing	16,287	13,865	18,261	19,608	18,744	16,485	16,472	10,878	9,463
Shelter	9,298	7,861	10,541	11,064	11,028	9,275	8,935	6,290	5,805
Owned dwellings	7,132	5,894	8,242	8,495	8,621	7,352	6,591	3,028	2,737
Rented dwellings	1,454	1,173	1,623	2,142	1,704	1,138	1,833	3,102	2,793
Other lodging	712	795	677	426	703	784	511	159	275
Utilities, fuels, and public services	3,354	2,975	3,585	3,097	3,615	3,838	3,849	2,581	2,107
Household operations	930	497	1,303	2,383	1,338	547	840	682	378
Housekeeping supplies	681	638	713	633	684	838	707	420	311
Household furnishings and equipment	2,024	1,894	2,118	2,433	2,079	1,988	2,141	905	863
Apparel and services	2,214	1,716	2,598	2,447	2,610	2,691	2,456	2,051	1,127
Transportation	10,214	8,380	11,524	9,744	11,351	12,983	11,423	4,446	5,065
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	4,865	3,846	5,564	4,710	5,526	6,180	5,715	1,872	2,315
Gasoline and motor oil	1,692	1,401	1,892	1,558	1,876	2,136	1,927	897	851
Other vehicle expenses	3,152	2,595	3,583	3,139	3,439	4,140	3,320	1,454	1,597
Public transportation	505	538	485	338	511	528	461	223	301
Health care	2,863	3,360	2,489	2,013	2,488	2,800	2,653	1,134	1,530
Entertainment	2,585	2,255	2,921	2,312	3,300	2,588	2,216	1,375	1,292
Personal care products and services	600	554	623	562	628	654	707	480	347
Reading	177	199	164	136	171	168	149	71	108
Education	809	437	1,148	343	1,091	1,771	618	541	474
Tobacco products and smoking supplies ...	324	271	340	234	327	432	491	290	293
Miscellaneous	909	780	1,038	654	1,161	1,056	776	701	571
Cash contributions	1,575	1,744	1,503	1,162	1,524	1,680	1,171	435	1,002
Personal insurance and pensions	5,162	4,365	5,872	5,644	5,826	6,107	4,845	1,912	2,327
Life and other personal insurance	613	607	602	420	645	634	705	177	207
Pensions and Social Security	4,550	3,757	5,271	5,224	5,181	5,472	4,139	1,734	2,120

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

² Value less than 0.05.

n.a. Not applicable.

Table 6. Number of earners in consumer unit: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Single consumers		Consumer units of two or more persons			
		No earner	One earner	No earner	One earner	Two earners	Three or more
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	12,370	20,413	9,301	21,420	36,385	10,450
Consumer unit characteristics:							
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$14,712	\$33,007	\$23,689	\$42,135	\$67,391	\$76,782
Age of reference person	48.1	68.2	41.5	65.4	46.6	42.3	45.4
Average number in consumer unit:							
Persons	2.5	1.0	1.0	2.3	3.0	3.1	4.5
Children under 18 .....	.7	n.a.	n.a.	.3	1.1	.9	1.2
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.7	.1	1.3	.3	.1	.1
Earners	1.4	n.a.	1.0	n.a.	1.0	2.0	3.3
Vehicles	1.9	.8	1.2	1.7	1.9	2.4	3.2
Percent homeowner	66	61	45	78	67	73	79
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$17,060	\$27,449	\$28,694	\$39,567	\$50,856	\$59,424
Food	5,321	2,283	3,185	4,566	5,734	6,563	8,398
Food at home	3,086	1,563	1,513	3,081	3,559	3,649	4,880
Cereals and bakery products	452	247	209	481	528	529	695
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	381	361	818	1,013	968	1,369
Dairy products	332	169	169	331	379	390	530
Fruits and vegetables	522	305	272	564	594	592	815
Other food at home	952	460	502	887	1,046	1,170	1,472
Food away from home	2,235	720	1,673	1,486	2,175	2,914	3,518
Alcoholic beverages	349	169	407	230	274	431	424
Housing	13,011	6,837	9,302	9,350	13,559	16,657	16,937
Shelter	7,602	3,846	6,105	4,741	7,870	9,671	9,760
Owned dwellings	4,979	1,916	2,840	3,066	5,254	6,915	7,174
Rented dwellings	2,134	1,757	2,958	1,278	2,060	2,151	1,826
Other lodging	489	172	307	396	556	605	760
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	1,762	1,822	2,638	2,965	3,248	3,832
Household operations	676	518	258	465	648	1,053	614
Housekeeping supplies	509	242	248	518	557	633	766
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	469	869	989	1,519	2,052	1,965
Apparel and services	1,743	513	1,080	1,074	1,800	2,319	2,919
Transportation	7,633	2,232	5,093	4,957	7,596	9,843	13,760
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	968	2,312	2,158	3,729	4,494	6,916
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	392	821	915	1,273	1,672	2,196
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	715	1,616	1,565	2,205	3,181	4,096
Public transportation	400	156	344	319	390	496	552
Health care	2,182	2,065	1,062	3,724	2,322	2,277	2,511
Entertainment	1,953	622	1,387	1,318	2,024	2,633	2,677
Personal care products and services	485	249	327	462	487	588	721
Reading	141	89	124	137	132	168	164
Education	648	228	542	194	547	773	1,525
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	137	244	215	303	374	504
Miscellaneous	750	358	616	576	736	960	934
Cash contributions	1,258	1,083	1,052	1,300	1,083	1,425	1,612
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	196	3,028	590	2,971	5,846	6,338
Life and other personal insurance	410	173	185	467	393	555	612
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	223	2,844	2123	2,577	5,291	5,726

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

² Data are likely to have large sampling errors.

n.a. Not applicable.

Table 7. Housing tenure, type of area, race of reference person, and Hispanic origin of reference person: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Housing tenure		Type of area		Race of reference person		Hispanic origin of reference person	
		Homeowner	Renter	Urban	Rural	White and other	Black	Hispanic	Non-Hispanic
Number of consumer units (in thousands) ...	110,339	73,010	37,329	96,492	13,847	97,056	13,283	9,621	100,718
Consumer unit characteristics:									
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$56,709	\$30,415	\$48,856	\$37,921	\$49,334	\$33,739	\$35,886	\$48,726
Age of reference person	48.1	52.1	40.3	47.6	51.7	48.5	45.1	42.4	48.7
Average number in consumer unit:									
Persons	2.5	2.6	2.2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.7	3.4	2.4
Children under 18 .....	.7	.7	.6	.7	.6	.6	.9	1.2	.6
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.4	.2	.3	.4	.3	.2	.2	.3
Earners	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.6	1.3
Vehicles	1.9	2.3	1.2	1.9	2.5	2.0	1.3	1.6	2.0
Percent homeowner	66	100	n.a.	64	82	69	49	47	68
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$45,399	\$28,016	\$40,355	\$33,681	\$40,968	\$28,903	\$34,361	\$40,009
Food	5,321	5,871	4,244	5,431	4,549	5,463	4,271	5,648	5,288
Food at home	3,086	3,380	2,509	3,119	2,851	3,124	2,804	3,551	3,039
Cereals and bakery products	452	495	369	458	413	459	402	490	448
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	900	687	833	792	813	941	1,098	801
Dairy products	332	367	263	335	307	344	241	355	329
Fruits and vegetables	522	569	430	534	439	530	460	663	508
Other food at home	952	1,050	760	959	899	978	759	946	952
Food away from home	2,235	2,491	1,735	2,312	1,697	2,339	1,467	2,097	2,249
Alcoholic beverages	349	361	325	369	206	375	156	308	353
Housing	13,011	14,713	9,683	13,563	9,167	13,353	10,510	11,747	13,132
Shelter	7,602	8,197	6,437	8,043	4,524	7,831	5,925	7,018	7,657
Owned dwellings	4,979	7,490	67	5,216	3,320	5,252	2,981	3,349	5,134
Rented dwellings	2,134	73	6,166	2,318	850	2,048	2,762	3,503	2,003
Other lodging	489	634	205	508	354	531	182	167	520
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	3,242	1,836	2,781	2,667	2,741	2,955	2,429	2,799
Household operations	676	852	332	723	349	711	417	430	699
Housekeeping supplies	509	609	313	518	447	532	336	432	517
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	1,813	764	1,498	1,180	1,537	877	1,437	1,460
Apparel and services	1,743	1,930	1,377	1,814	1,243	1,745	1,729	1,857	1,732
Transportation	7,633	8,861	5,232	7,514	8,468	7,969	5,184	7,083	7,686
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	4,174	2,414	3,426	4,644	3,769	2,193	3,360	3,600
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	1,466	915	1,247	1,506	1,322	968	1,265	1,281
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	2,762	1,618	2,412	2,120	2,459	1,766	2,134	2,398
Public transportation	400	459	285	429	198	419	257	323	407
Health care	2,182	2,697	1,174	2,139	2,478	2,307	1,264	1,343	2,262
Entertainment	1,953	2,330	1,216	1,970	1,837	2,085	988	1,246	2,021
Personal care products and services	485	538	380	499	386	487	468	467	486
Reading	141	169	86	147	102	152	62	59	149
Education	648	665	614	700	285	688	352	428	669
Tobacco products and smoking supplies ...	308	298	329	299	373	323	203	177	321
Miscellaneous	750	879	498	782	527	773	585	457	778
Cash contributions	1,258	1,558	672	1,284	1,078	1,324	776	727	1,309
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	4,530	2,186	3,845	2,983	3,926	2,356	2,814	3,825
Life and other personal insurance	410	541	156	401	473	424	310	209	430
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	3,989	2,030	3,444	2,510	3,501	2,046	2,605	3,395

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

n.a. Not applicable.

Table 8. Region of residence: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Northeast	Midwest	South	West
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	20,940	25,842	39,177	24,380
Consumer unit characteristics:					
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$50,568	\$47,665	\$44,218	\$49,960
Age of reference person	48.1	49.5	48.7	48.0	46.6
Average number in consumer unit:					
Persons	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.5	2.6
Children under 18 .....	.7	.6	.6	.7	.7
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3
Earners	1.4	1.3	1.4	1.3	1.4
Vehicles	1.9	1.7	2.1	1.9	2.0
Percent homeowner	66	64	71	68	61
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$41,169	\$39,548	\$36,285	\$43,261
Food	5,321	5,697	5,052	5,153	5,549
Food at home	3,086	3,399	2,892	2,983	3,183
Cereals and bakery products	452	511	435	431	454
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	939	720	846	816
Dairy products	332	375	328	301	348
Fruits and vegetables	522	608	459	482	577
Other food at home	952	966	951	923	988
Food away from home	2,235	2,299	2,160	2,170	2,366
Alcoholic beverages	349	386	346	298	400
Housing	13,011	14,439	12,458	11,375	15,000
Shelter	7,602	8,943	7,056	6,101	9,440
Owned dwellings	4,979	5,789	4,973	3,993	5,872
Rented dwellings	2,134	2,536	1,549	1,754	3,019
Other lodging	489	618	534	353	548
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	2,836	2,823	2,843	2,524
Household operations	676	778	614	619	745
Housekeeping supplies	509	518	492	494	544
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	1,365	1,473	1,318	1,748
Apparel and services	1,743	2,072	1,695	1,602	1,736
Transportation	7,633	7,194	7,681	7,448	8,258
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	3,131	3,496	3,813	3,676
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	1,086	1,367	1,245	1,408
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	2,402	2,464	2,110	2,684
Public transportation	400	574	353	281	491
Health care	2,182	2,084	2,292	2,194	2,129
Entertainment	1,953	1,854	2,220	1,652	2,241
Personal care products and services	485	479	482	467	521
Reading	141	169	162	101	159
Education	648	729	689	483	798
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	304	374	316	230
Miscellaneous	750	985	701	605	833
Cash contributions	1,258	1,007	1,541	1,206	1,258
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	3,770	3,853	3,385	4,149
Life and other personal insurance	410	405	474	418	335
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	3,366	3,379	2,967	3,815

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

Table 9. Occupation of reference person: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	Self-employed workers	Wage and salary earners						Retired	All other, including not reporting
		Total wage and salary earners	Managers and professionals	Technical, sales and clerical workers	Service workers	Construction workers and mechanics	Operators, fabricators and laborers		
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	4,874	74,016	26,766	21,137	10,227	5,045	10,841	19,331	12,118
Consumer unit characteristics:									
Income before taxes ¹	\$53,465	\$55,254	\$77,657	\$46,839	\$35,750	\$47,580	\$38,887	\$24,637	\$30,000
Age of reference person	51.2	41.8	43.3	40.5	40.4	41.3	42.0	73.0	46.1
Average number in consumer unit:									
Persons	2.6	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.8	3.0	2.9	1.7	2.7
Children under 18 .....	.7	.8	.7	.7	.9	.9	.9	.1	.8
Persons 65 and over .....	.3	.1	.1	.1	.1	.1	.1	1.2	.2
Earners	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.8	.2	.7
Vehicles	2.3	2.1	2.2	1.9	1.7	2.6	2.1	1.5	1.6
Percent homeowner	79	63	74	58	49	67	59	80	57
Average annual expenditures	\$48,318	\$43,822	\$56,058	\$39,982	\$32,515	\$40,523	\$33,672	\$26,843	\$29,838
Food	6,373	5,784	6,788	5,443	4,804	6,272	4,814	3,765	4,479
Food at home	3,485	3,211	3,532	3,052	2,828	3,616	2,948	2,487	3,071
Cereals and bakery products	499	466	511	455	414	498	423	391	439
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	921	858	869	833	785	1,074	849	657	869
Dairy products	383	344	390	319	304	368	313	262	340
Fruits and vegetables	582	532	615	492	476	569	450	461	526
Other food at home	1,100	1,011	1,146	953	849	1,107	913	717	897
Food away from home	2,888	2,573	3,257	2,391	1,976	2,657	1,866	1,277	1,408
Alcoholic beverages	423	400	496	350	326	475	304	208	228
Housing	14,669	14,339	18,818	13,150	10,606	12,347	10,138	8,921	10,754
Shelter	8,489	8,544	11,391	7,859	6,229	6,874	5,814	4,649	6,195
Owned dwellings	5,905	5,600	8,239	4,777	3,362	4,470	3,328	3,113	3,784
Rented dwellings	1,806	2,411	2,245	2,704	2,632	2,096	2,187	1,180	2,099
Other lodging	778	533	907	378	235	309	299	357	312
Utilities, fuels, and public services	3,130	2,868	3,235	2,694	2,503	2,854	2,650	2,425	2,549
Household operations	841	741	1,189	614	401	441	343	517	466
Housekeeping supplies	635	536	681	508	450	514	354	439	398
Household furnishings and equipment	1,574	1,651	2,323	1,475	1,023	1,665	977	891	1,145
Apparel and services	1,855	2,038	2,530	2,012	1,724	1,700	1,408	863	1,301
Transportation	8,750	8,663	10,109	8,072	6,823	8,781	7,941	4,587	5,751
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	4,142	4,079	4,476	3,955	3,201	4,301	4,064	2,014	2,797
Gasoline and motor oil	1,476	1,438	1,571	1,310	1,240	1,727	1,414	793	1,006
Other vehicle expenses	2,564	2,713	3,370	2,461	2,100	2,509	2,263	1,458	1,699
Public transportation	568	434	692	346	282	244	199	321	250
Health care	3,021	1,880	2,302	1,799	1,359	1,799	1,528	3,430	1,697
Entertainment	2,674	2,172	2,916	1,955	1,420	1,928	1,589	1,267	1,420
Personal care products and services	538	522	633	558	404	411	362	398	372
Reading	186	146	224	123	85	105	78	139	94
Education	628	782	1,150	720	451	414	479	146	639
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	298	340	247	318	384	544	478	161	353
Miscellaneous	1,074	815	1,171	655	605	635	529	569	516
Cash contributions	2,028	1,248	1,871	948	745	1,192	792	1,501	626
Personal insurance and pensions ..	5,802	4,693	6,803	3,879	2,780	3,919	3,232	888	1,611
Life and other personal insurance ..	574	430	623	333	292	310	328	392	255
Pensions and Social Security	5,228	4,263	6,180	3,546	2,488	3,608	2,904	497	1,355

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

Table 10. Education of reference person: Average annual expenditures and characteristics, Consumer Expenditure Survey, 2001

Item	All consumer units	Less than college graduate					College graduate		
		Total	Less than high school graduate	High school graduate	High school graduate with some college	Associate degree	Total	Bachelor's degree	Master's, professional, doctorate
Number of consumer units (in thousands)	110,339	81,679	17,117	31,866	22,992	9,704	28,660	18,880	9,780
Consumer unit characteristics:									
Income before taxes ¹	\$47,507	\$37,659	\$24,390	\$37,793	\$41,045	\$52,395	\$75,833	\$70,137	\$86,693
Age of reference person	48.1	48.7	55.4	49.8	43.5	45.6	46.5	45.1	49.2
Average number in consumer unit:									
Persons	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Children under 18	.7	.7	.7	.7	.6	.7	.6	.6	.6
Persons 65 and over	.3	.3	.5	.4	.2	.2	.2	.2	.2
Earners	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Vehicles	1.9	1.9	1.5	2.0	1.9	2.3	2.1	2.1	2.1
Percent homeowner	66	63	57	68	59	70	75	73	77
Average annual expenditures	\$39,518	\$33,552	\$24,081	\$33,041	\$37,070	\$43,610	\$56,462	\$53,678	\$61,757
Food	5,321	4,832	4,114	4,750	5,165	5,581	6,688	6,319	7,369
Food at home	3,086	2,945	2,892	2,956	2,903	3,089	3,477	3,342	3,722
Cereals and bakery products	452	428	425	433	412	449	521	506	548
Meats, poultry, fish, and eggs	828	828	874	844	787	788	828	795	887
Dairy products	332	310	286	313	306	351	391	379	412
Fruits and vegetables	522	479	491	465	478	507	640	597	719
Other food at home	952	900	817	900	920	994	1,097	1,065	1,156
Food away from home	2,235	1,887	1,221	1,794	2,262	2,492	3,211	2,977	3,646
Alcoholic beverages	349	282	175	265	350	365	536	553	505
Housing	13,011	10,875	8,067	10,588	12,007	14,088	19,088	18,140	20,899
Shelter	7,602	6,198	4,442	5,997	6,955	8,159	11,603	11,019	12,730
Owned dwellings	4,979	3,804	2,126	3,840	4,180	5,756	8,326	7,829	9,285
Rented dwellings	2,134	2,077	2,207	1,865	2,330	1,942	2,297	2,350	2,196
Other lodging	489	317	109	292	446	461	980	840	1,249
Utilities, fuels, and public services	2,767	2,615	2,312	2,684	2,622	2,909	3,197	3,118	3,349
Household operations	676	462	238	423	596	673	1,284	1,221	1,406
Housekeeping supplies	509	436	340	429	453	585	712	670	788
Household furnishings and equipment	1,458	1,163	735	1,056	1,380	1,762	2,292	2,112	2,625
Apparel and services	1,743	1,434	1,108	1,310	1,634	1,946	2,611	2,479	2,851
Transportation	7,633	6,885	4,659	7,129	7,350	8,905	9,763	9,834	9,622
Vehicle purchases (net outlay)	3,579	3,382	2,271	3,562	3,550	4,348	4,141	4,398	3,646
Gasoline and motor oil	1,279	1,208	929	1,243	1,253	1,482	1,482	1,468	1,509
Other vehicle expenses	2,375	2,055	1,309	2,112	2,244	2,730	3,287	3,225	3,403
Public transportation	400	240	150	212	303	344	854	744	1,065
Health care	2,182	2,011	1,762	2,046	2,037	2,276	2,667	2,488	3,012
Entertainment	1,953	1,598	876	1,578	1,840	2,368	2,964	2,833	3,219
Personal care products and services	485	429	317	411	475	570	643	613	700
Reading	141	102	54	95	127	149	252	222	309
Education	648	435	138	278	805	596	1,255	1,132	1,491
Tobacco products and smoking supplies	308	361	362	403	317	327	158	173	128
Miscellaneous	750	586	432	552	661	792	1,216	1,197	1,247
Cash contributions	1,258	906	543	874	1,060	1,287	2,262	1,847	3,061
Personal insurance and pensions	3,737	2,817	1,474	2,761	3,242	4,360	6,359	5,848	7,345
Life and other personal insurance	410	322	194	330	364	423	663	591	802
Pensions and Social Security	3,326	2,495	1,280	2,431	2,878	3,938	5,696	5,258	6,543

¹ Components of income and taxes are derived from "complete income reporters" only; see glossary.

Issues

in Labor Statistics



U.S. Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Statistics

Free from BLS, to keep you informed

The Bureau's series of issues papers provides you with succinct, up-to-the-minute background data in a readily digestible form. They're convenient, current, easy to read, and available free from BLS. To be added to the *Issues in Labor Statistics* mailing list (No. J336), write to: *Bureau of Labor Statistics, Office of Publications and Special Studies, Room 2850, 2 Massachusetts Ave., NE., Washington, DC 20212-0001*, or fax the coupon below to (202) 691-7890.

Issues in Labor Statistics also are available in PDF format on the BLS Web site: <http://www.bls.gov/opub/ils/opbilsh.htm>

Here are some recent *Issues*.

- 2002
 - Twenty-first century moonlighters
 - Declining teen labor force participation
 - Consumer Spending Patterns Differ by Region
 - Housing expenditures
 - Certification Can Count: The Case of Aircraft Mechanics
- 2001
 - New and emerging occupations
 - Who was affected as the economy started to slow?
 - Characteristics and spending patterns of consumer units in the lowest 10 percent of the expenditure distribution
- 2000
 - Unemployed Job Leavers: A Meaningful Gauge of Confidence in the Job Market?
 - Spending Patterns By Age
 - When one job is not enough
 - A comparison of the characteristics and spending patterns of Food Stamp recipients and nonrecipients
 - Labor Supply in a Tight Labor Market
 - Are Managers and Professionals Really Working More?
- 1999
 - Occupational Stress
 - Expenditures on Public Transportation
 - Consumer Spending on Traveling for Pleasure
 - What the Nation Spends on Health Care: A Regional Comparison
 - What Women Earned in 1998
 - Computer Ownership Up Sharply in the 1990s
 - The Southeast is Maintaining Its Share of Textile Plant Employment
 - Auto Dealers are Fewer, Bigger, and Employ More Workers
- 1998
 - Labor-Market Outcomes for City Dwellers and Suburbanites
 - Spending Patterns of High-income Households
 - New Occupations Emerging Across Industry Lines

Yes, please add my name to mailing list J336, *Issues in Labor Statistics*.

Name _____

Organization _____

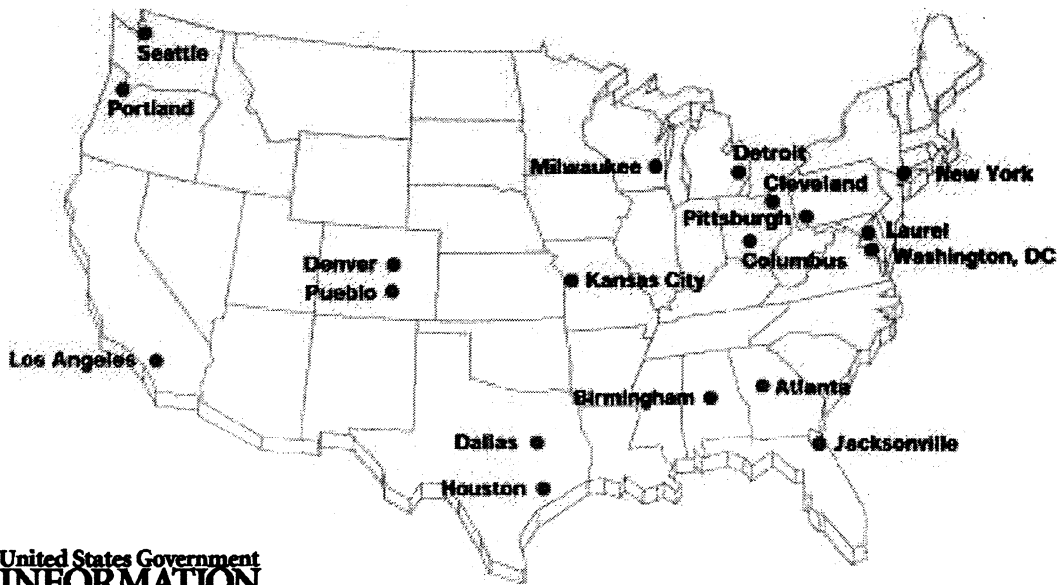
Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Obtaining information from the Bureau of Labor Statistics

Office or Topic	Internet address	E-mail
Bureau of Labor Statistics Information services	http://www.bls.gov http://www.bls.gov/opub/	blsdata_staff@bls.gov
Employment and unemployment Employment, hours, and earnings: National State and local Labor force statistics: National Local UI-covered employment, wages Occupational employment Mass layoffs Longitudinal data	http://www.bls.gov/ces/ http://www.bls.gov/sae/ http://www.bls.gov/cps/ http://www.bls.gov/lau/ http://www.bls.gov/cew/ http://www.bls.gov/oes/ http://www.bls.gov/lau/ http://www.bls.gov/nls/	cesinfo@bls.gov data_sa@bls.gov cpsinfo@bls.gov lausinfo@bls.gov cewinfo@bls.gov oesinfo@bls.gov mlsinfo@bls.gov nls_info@bls.gov
Prices and living conditions Consumer price indexes Producer price indexes) Import and export price indexes Consumer expenditures	http://www.bls.gov/cpi/ http://www.bls.gov/ppi/ http://www.bls.gov/mxp/ http://www.bls.gov/cex/	cpi_info@bls.gov ppi-info@bls.gov mxpinfo@bls.gov cexinfo@bls.gov
Compensation and working conditions National Compensation Survey: Employee benefits Employment cost trends Occupational compensation Occupational illnesses, injuries Fatal occupational injuries Collective bargaining	http://www.bls.gov/ncs/ http://www.bls.gov/ebs/ http://www.bls.gov/ect/ http://www.bls.gov/ncs/ http://www.bls.gov/iif/ http://stats.bls.gov/iif/ http://www.bls.gov/cba/	ocltinfo@bls.gov ocltinfo@bls.gov ocltinfo@bls.gov ocltinfo@bls.gov oshstaff@bls.gov cfoistaff@bls.gov cbainfo@bls.gov
Productivity Labor Industry Multifactor	http://www.bls.gov/lpc/ http://www.bls.gov/lpc/ http://www.bls.gov/mfp/	dprweb@bls.gov dipsweb@bls.gov dprweb@bls.gov
Projections Employment Occupation	http://www.bls.gov/emp/ http://www.bls.gov/oco/	oohinfo@bls.gov oohinfo@bls.gov
International	http://www.bls.gov/fls/	flshelp@bls.gov
Regional centers Atlanta Boston Chicago Dallas Kansas City New York Philadelphia San Francisco	http://www.bls.gov/ro4/ http://www.bls.gov/ro1/ http://www.bls.gov/ro5/ http://www.bls.gov/ro6/ http://www.bls.gov/ro7/ http://www.bls.gov/ro2/ http://www.bls.gov/ro3/ http://www.bls.gov/ro9/	BLSinfoAtlanta@bls.gov BLSinfoBoston@bls.gov BLSinfoChicago@bls.gov BLSinfoDallas@bls.gov BLSinfoKansasCity@bls.gov BLSinfoNY@bls.gov BLSinfoPhiladelphia@bls.gov BLSinfoSF@bls.gov
Other Federal statistical agencies	http://www.fedstats.gov/	

Visit a U.S. Government Bookstore



The Superintendent of Documents operates a network of *U.S. Government Bookstores* where you can browse through shelves of information products before purchasing. Naturally, the stores can't stock all 10,000-plus titles in our inventory. But they do carry the titles you're most likely to be looking for.

Our store personnel will be happy to arrange for your purchase to be sent directly to your home or office. All bookstores accept VISA, MasterCard, Discover/NOVUS, American Express, and Superintendent of Documents deposit account orders. For more information, contact the *U.S. Government Bookstore* nearest to you.

U.S. Government Bookstore
First Union Plaza
999 Peachtree Street, NE, Suite 120
Atlanta, GA 30309-3964
(404) 347-1900
Fax (404) 347-1897

U.S. Government Bookstore
O'Neill Building
2021 3rd Avenue, North
Birmingham, AL 35210-1159
(205) 731-1056
Fax (205) 731-3444

U.S. Government Bookstore
One Congress Center
401 South State Street, Suite 124
Chicago, IL 60605-1225
(312) 353-5133
Fax (312) 353-1590

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
1240 E 9th Street, Room 1653
Cleveland, OH 44199-2001
(216) 522-4922
Fax (216) 522-4714

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
200 North High Street, Room 207
Columbus, OH 43215-2408
(614) 469-6956
Fax (614) 469-5374

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
1100 Commerce Street, Room IC50
Dallas, TX 75242-1027
(214) 767-0076
Fax (214) 767-3239

U.S. Government Bookstore
1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 130
Denver, CO 80202-1144
(303) 844-3964
Fax (303) 844-4000

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
477 Michigan Avenue, Suite 160
Detroit, MI 48226-2500
(313) 226-7816
Fax (313) 226-4698

U.S. Government Bookstore
Texas Crude Building
801 Travis Street, Suite 120
Houston, TX 77002-5727
(713) 228-1187
Fax (713) 228-1186

U.S. Government Bookstore
100 West Bay Street, Suite 100
Jacksonville, FL 32202-3811
(904) 353-0569
Fax (904) 353-1280

U.S. Government Bookstore
120 Bannister Mall
5600 East Bannister Road
Kansas City, MO 64137
(816) 765-2256
Fax (816) 767-8233

U.S. Government Printing Office
Retail Sales Outlet
8660 Cherry Lane
Laurel, MD 20707-4907
(301) 953-7974
(301) 792-0262
Fax (301) 498-8995

U.S. Government Bookstore
ARCO Plaza C-Level
505 South Flower Street
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2101
(213) 239-9844
Fax (213) 239-9848

U.S. Government Bookstore
310 West Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 150
Milwaukee, WI 53203-2228
(414) 297-1304
Fax (414) 297-1300

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
26 Federal Plaza, Room 2-120
New York, NY 10278-0004
(212) 264-3825
Fax (212) 264-9318

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
1000 Liberty Avenue, Room 118
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4003
(412) 395-5021
Fax (412) 395-4547

U.S. Government Bookstore
1305 SW First Avenue
Portland, OR 97201-5801
(503) 221-6217
Fax (503) 225-0563

U.S. Government Bookstore
Norwest Banks Building
201 West 8th Street
Pueblo, CO 81003-3038
(719) 544-3142
Fax (719) 544-6719

U.S. Government Bookstore
Federal Building
915 2nd Avenue, Room 194
Seattle, WA 98174-1001
(206) 553-4270
Fax (206) 553-6717

U.S. Government Bookstore
U.S. Government Printing Office
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
(202) 512-0132
Fax (202) 512-1355

All stores are open Monday through Friday. Kansas City is open Monday through Saturday.

Online at: bookstore.gpo.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Labor Statistics
Postal Square Building, Rm. 2850
2 Massachusetts Ave., NE
Washington, DC 20212-0001

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use, \$300
Address Service Requested

FIRST CLASS MAIL
Postage and Fees Paid
U.S. Department of Labor
Permit No. G-738

SAMPLE DESIGN OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEYS

**International Labor Statistics Program, Bureau of Labor
Statistics**

Monday, June 30, 1997

**Martha Duff
Mathematical Statistician**



SAMPLE DESIGN OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEYS

- **Survey Requirements**
- **Sample Frame**
- **Sample Size and Allocation**
- **Sampling Procedures**
- **Sample Rotation**

Example: The Current Population Survey (CPS)

SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- **What statistics do we want from the survey?**
- **What is our population of interest?**
- **What are the reliability and cost constraints?**

A MEASURE OF RELIABILITY - THE “CV”

- **CV is the acronym for – Coefficient of Variation**
- **It is a relative measure of the accuracy of an estimate**
- **Generally expressed in percents; e.g., 10% CV**
- **Better to have small CVs than large CVs**

ESTIMATE OF COEFFICIENT OF VARIATION (CV)

$$\frac{\text{Standard Error Estimate}}{\text{Labor Force Estimate}}$$

SAMPLE FRAME

A list of units, set of maps, or any other source from which a representative sample of the target population can be taken.

Types of Frames:

- **List Frame**
- **Area or Geographic Frame**

FRAME GOALS

- **100% Complete**
- **0% Duplication**
- **100% ability to locate sample units**

FRAME CONSIDERATIONS

Cost: acquiring, selecting from, updating

Accuracy: completeness, duplications, ability to locate units

Update capability: can new/missing units be added to the list?

SAMPLE SIZE

The sample size must be selected so that both the reliability criteria and the budget constraints are met.

Steps to determine Sample Size:

- 1. Set reliability criteria and budget constraints**
- 2. Develop an equation to express the relationship between reliability and sample size**
- 3. Develop an equation to express the relationship between cost and sample size**
- 4. Select sample size that satisfies both equations**

SAMPLE SIZE FORMULA

$$n = \frac{N(de)(\sigma^2)}{x^2(CV^2) + de(\sigma^2)}$$

SOME SAMPLING PROCEDURES

- **Simple Random Sample (SRS)**
- **Systematic Sample**
- **Stratified Sample**
- **Cluster Sample**
- **Multistage Sample**
 - **Primary Sampling Unit (PSU)**
 - **Ultimate Sampling Unit (USU)**

SIMPLE RANDOM SAMPLING

Simple random sampling is a method of selecting n units out of the N units in the population such that every combination of n units has an equal chance of being drawn. In practice, a simple random sample is drawn unit by unit.

EXAMPLE: SIMPLE RANDOM SAMPLE

If we have a population of 4 units and a sample of 2 units is desired:

Possible Samples of 2 Selected from 4:

Pop

Sample

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	1	1			
2	2			2	2	
3		3		3		3
4			4		4	4

There are 6 possible samples of size 2; so the chance that any one of the samples is chosen is $1/6$.

TWO METHODS TO SELECT A SRS

- 1. Sampling With Replacement:** At any draw, all N units in the population are given an equal chance of being drawn no matter how often they have already been drawn.
- 2. Sampling Without Replacement:** The sample is selected unit by unit. Once a unit is drawn, it is removed from the population for all subsequent draws. A sample of n distinct units is drawn.

SELECTING A SRS WITHOUT REPLACEMENT

There are $N=15$ units in the population and a SRS of size $n=5$ is desired.

- 1. Label the units 1 through 15.**
- 2. Select two columns from random numbers table say columns 1-2.**
- 3. Select the first 5 distinct numbers between 01 and 15 from the two columns.**
- 4. They are 08, 02, 12, 15, and 11. These units are selected for your sample.**

RANDOM NUMBERS TABLE

08186	48730	15345
60332	12740	77455
63116	02432	11551
85693	52615	05217
02540	81369	96488

STRATIFIED SAMPLING

In stratified sampling, the N population units are divided into L distinct groups or subpopulations of N_1, N_2, \dots, N_L units. These groups are non overlapping, and together they comprise the whole population so that $N = N_1 + N_2 + \dots + N_L$.

We call each subpopulation a *stratum*. When the stratification is determined, samples of predetermined sizes are selected such that $n = n_1 + n_2 + \dots + n_L$. At least one unit must be selected from each stratum.

REASONS FOR STRATIFICATION

- **To divide a heterogeneous population into homogeneous subgroups and thereby increase the efficiency of the sample. Relative to SRS, stratified sampling usually provides a smaller sampling error for the same sample size.**
- **To produce subpopulation estimates with desired precision.**
- **For administrative convenience.**

SYSTEMATIC SAMPLING

The procedure of selecting every k^{th} unit in the population for the sample.

EXAMPLE: SELECTING A SYSTEMATIC SAMPLE

Select a systematic sample of size $n=5$ from a population of size $N=15$ units.

Procedure:

Select as a starting point a random number between 1 and k , where k is our sampling interval:

$$k = \frac{N}{n} = \frac{15}{5} = 3$$

If 1 was chosen as the starting point our sample includes units 1, 4, 7, 10, and 13.

SELECTING A SYSTEMATIC SAMPLE

**County: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15**

Select: x x x x x

SYSTEMATIC SAMPLING

Advantages:

- **Easier and cheaper to draw than SRS.**
- **Can be more efficient than stratified random sampling.**

Disadvantage:

Can be seriously biased if the frame has a periodicity.

WHEN TO USE SYSTEMATIC SAMPLING

Where the ordering of the population is essentially random or can be sorted as desired.

CLUSTER SAMPLING

- 1. The population is divided into groups or clusters.**
- 2. A sample of the groups is taken**
- 3. All those within the selected clusters are included in the sample.**

Note the difference: In stratified sampling we take a sample within each stratum or group, while in cluster sampling we take a sample of groups and then take all items within the selected groups (clusters).

CLUSTERING CRITERIA

- **The clusters must be well defined. Every element of the population must belong to one and only one cluster.**
- **The number (or a reasonable estimate) of population elements in each cluster must be known.**
- **Clusters must be small enough to provide cost savings.**
- **Clusters should be chosen to minimize the increase in sampling error induced by clustering.**

CLUSTER SAMPLING

Advantage:

Requires less travel – saves money and time over SRS.

Disadvantage:

Results in a higher variance on estimates.

The cost savings of cluster samples must be balanced with the increase in sampling variability.

MULTISTAGE SAMPLING

Includes two or more stages of sampling. At each stage of the sampling process a probability sample is drawn.

Stage 1 - Primary Sampling Units (PSUs)--the initial units selected in the sample--are defined and selected.

Stage 2 - Secondary Sampling Units (SSUs)--the units selected in the second stage of sampling (i.e., drawn from the PSUs)--are defined and selected.

Final Stage - Ultimate Sampling Units(USUs)--the units selected in the final stage of sampling--are defined and selected.

TWO TYPES OF PSUs

Self-Representing (SR) or Certainty PSUs

PSUs selected with certainty-usually larger PSUs

Non-Self-Representing (NSR) or Noncertainty PSUs

PSUs not selected with certainty.

In multistage sample selection, PSUs are grouped together in strata; then one or more PSUs are selected from each strata to represent all other PSUs in the strata.

COST FORMULA FOR DETERMINING # OF PSUs

$$C = C_o + C_{PSU}m + C_{HH}n$$

Where: C = Total Budget, C_o = Overhead Cost, C_{PSU} = cost per PSU, C_{HH} = Cost per HH interview, m = # of sample PSUs, and n = # of sample HHs

MULTISTAGE SAMPLING

Advantages:

- More flexible than one-stage sampling.
- Reduces travel cost and time

Disadvantage:

Sample design becomes more complex; there is an increase in components of variance.

- **Between-PSU Variance**—results from sampling PSU's.
- **Within-PSU Variance**—Results from sampling households within PSUs.

SAMPLE ROTATION

Method of replacing units in successive survey periods.

Three Approaches:

- 1. No Rotation - The sample is unchanged for the duration of the survey.**
- 2. Complete Rotation - A new sample is selected each survey period.**
- 3. Partial Rotation - Sample is replaced on a fixed schedule, with overlap of some part of the sample from one survey period to the next.**

PARTIAL SAMPLE ROTATION

Advantages:

- **Reduces respondent burden, keeping the response rates high**
- **Preserves sample representation**
- **Decreases conditioning effects**
- **Improves reliability of estimates of change over time**
- **Decreases collection costs associated with soliciting new units**

HOUSEHOLD SURVEY EXAMPLE: THE CURRENT POPULATION SURVEY (CPS)

DESIGN OF THE CPS SAMPLE

- **Survey Requirements**
- **Sample Frame**
- **Sample Size and Allocation**
- **Sample Selection - 3 Stages**
- **Sample Rotation**

SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- **Want Statistics on Labor Force**
- **Targets civilian noninstitutional population**
- **Meet specific reliability for:**
 - National : 1.9% CV on monthly estimate of unemployment level**
 - State: 8% CV on annual average estimate of unemployment level**
- **The 150 largest MSAs must be in the survey**
- **Need accurate measure of month-to-month change**

SAMPLING FRAMES

- **Census Address List**
- **Lists of Addresses of Newly Constructed Units**
- **Area Frames for some Sparsely Populated Areas**
- **Group Quarters Frames**

MAJOR FACTORS THAT AFFECT STATE SAMPLE SIZE

- **Population Size**
- **State and National Reliability Requirements**
- **Proportion of Population in Non-self-representing Areas**

SAMPLING INTERVALS

A sampling interval (SI) of 500 means out of every 500 Households, we'd select 1.

Each state has a self-weighting design. This means the same SI is used for every SR PSU and NSR Stratum within a state.

Determined from formula using CV requirements and between - PSU variance; SIs differ by State.

OVERVIEW OF CPS SAMPLE SELECTION

- **Multistage Sample**
- **State based design**
- **1st Stage of Selection - Determine which counties are in sample**
- **2nd & 3rd Stages of Selection - Identify clusters of 4 adjacent Households**

1ST STAGE OF SELECTION

- 1. Form Primary Sampling Units (PSUs)**
- 2. Calculate sampling intervals**
- 3. Determine Certainty PSUs also called self-representing (SR) PSUs**
- 4. Group remaining PSUs into strata**
- 5. Select 1 PSU per stratum - non-self-representing (NSR) PSUs**

PRIMARY SAMPLING UNITS (PSU's)

- **Metropolitan Areas**
- **Large Counties**
- **Groups of Smaller, Contiguous Counties**

DEFINITION OF PSUs

- **Defined within state**
- **Usually less than 3,000 square miles, with population at least 7,500**
- **Not of extreme length in any direction, and including no natural boundaries**

TYPES OF PSUs

- **Self-representing (SR)--selected with certainty**
- **Non-self-representing (NSR) - stratified, selected with probability proportional to population size**

STRATIFICATION

Within each State, Remaining PSUs are grouped into NSR Strata:

- **Group similar PSUs together; CPS uses clustering algorithms and Census variables such as Unemployment level by sex, size of HH, etc.**
- **Strata should have equal populations to yield similar workloads in selected PSUs**

SELECTION OF SAMPLE NSR PSUs

- **One PSU Selected per Stratum**
- **Probabilities of Selection Proportional to Population Size**
- **Technique Used to Maximize Overlap Between Designs**

EXAMPLE: SELECT NSR PSUs

- Selection probability proportional to size (PPS)
- 1990 census population is the measure of size
- Select a random # (RN) where $0 < RN \leq 1.0$

PSU	1990 POP	PPS	CUM	RN
1	50,000	.50	.50	
2	25,000	.25	.75	.60*
3	25,000	.25	1.00	
total	100,000	1.00		

***PSU 2 is the sample PSU for this stratum.**

SAMPLING INTERVAL WITHIN A PSU

$$\text{State Sampling Interval} \\ \times \\ \text{PSU Probability of Selection}$$

2ND STAGE OF SELECTION

Objective:

- identify households (HHs) for the survey**
- multiple samples selected for a decade**
- give every HH a chance of selection**
- each PSU treated separately**

Sampling Frame information used to select actual HHs

2ND STAGE OF SELECTION

- 1. Classify Census Blocks from each PSU into Address or Area Frame**
- 2. Sort Blocks within Frame to improve precision**
- 3. Sort HHs within Blocks geographically**
- 4. Create clusters of 4 HHs**
- 5. Select a systematic sample**
- 6. Identify adjacent samples**

2ND STAGE INFORMATION SOURCES

1990 Decennial Census:

- used to form frames**
- used to get addresses**
- used to increase precision of survey**

Other Materials:

- building permits**
- field listing**

DETERMINE IF BLOCK IS ADDRESS OR AREA

Q1: Is a permit required to build a house in the block?

Q2: Are the census addresses locatable?

Q2?	Q1?		
		Yes	No
	Yes	Address	Area
	No	Area	Area

ADDRESS FRAME

Block	HH	Cluster
1	- 1	
	2	1. Sort Blocks—e.g. % Renter
	3	
	4	2. Sort HHs Geographically.
	5	
	6	3. Form Clusters
	7	
	8	
	9	
2	1	
	2	
	3	

SYSTEMATIC SAMPLING

Cluster

1

2 *

3

4

5

6

7 *

8

9

10

11

12 *

SI = 5

Random Start = 2

Clusters in Sample: 2, 7, 12

AREA FRAME SAMPLING

How Area Frame method differs from Address

- Create clusters of 4 *expected* HHs
- Clusters defined within Block
- The # of clusters in each area block is *estimated*
- After clusters are sampled, blocks with sample are listed by an interviewer to obtain addresses
- Listed addresses are resampled to identify selected units

3RD STAGE OF SAMPLING

This stage of sampling is needed only when the 2nd stage selects more than 15 HHs.

What if we expected 8 HHs and found 200?

Above methodology would require 100 interviews!

What do we do? - Subsample the 100 selected units down to about 12. Divide 100 by 12. This gives 8.333. Round up to get SI. $SI = 9$

4-8-4 SAMPLE ROTATION

Each household entering the CPS sample

- Remains in Sample for Four Months**
- Leaves the Sample for Eight Months**
- Re-enters the Sample for Four Months**

**In a given month, 1/8 interviewed for the 1st time,
1/8 the 2nd time, etc.**

CPS SAMPLE OVERLAP

- **75% for Consecutive Months**
- **50% for Months One Year Apart**
- **Improves Reliability in Estimates of Change**

ROTATION OF SAMPLE

Objectives:

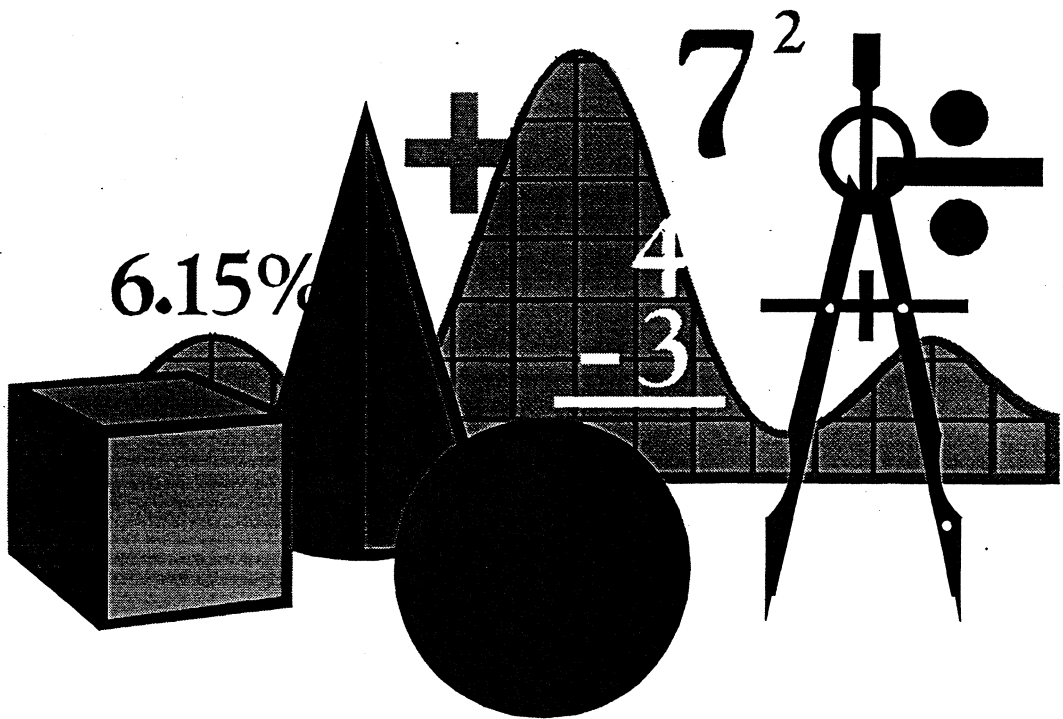
- **Keep Response Rates High**
- **Keep Costs Down**
- **Improve Precision on Monthly & Year Ago Change Estimates**

The CPS rotation pattern is a compromise between a permanent sample and completely new sample each month.

U.S. Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Statistics
International Labor Statistics Program Center

ESTIMATION PROCEDURES FOR THE CURRENT POPULATION SURVEY

July 1, 1997



Janice Lent
Mathematical Statistician
Phone: (202) 606-7399
Internet: lent_j@bls.gov

Current Population Survey Estimation Procedures

The US Census Bureau, using data from the entire panel of respondents, prepares microdata files containing Current Population Survey (CPS) data records for a given month. From these data files, the Bureau of Labor Statistics and other data users compute CPS estimates. The estimation method involves six main steps:

- 1) data “cleaning”
- 2) basic weighting
- 3) noninterview adjustment
- 4) ratio estimation
- 5) composite estimation
- 6) seasonal adjustment

Data “cleaning” refers to the process of refining the raw data—correcting for inconsistent or missing items—to render them suitable for use in estimation. In the next three steps, the data from each sample person are appropriately inflated to produce estimates for the entire population. The composite estimation procedure uses prior months’ CPS data to further refine the current estimates, and seasonal adjustment removes seasonal trends from the data series.

Data “Cleaning”

“Cleaning” CPS data involves two main steps:

- 1) editing raw data and
- 2) imputing for missing or unacceptable data items.

Data Editing

Prior to the introduction of computer assisted interviewing in the CPS, regional offices of the Bureau of the Census edited the data obtained for each person in the sample, identifying and, where possible, correcting inconsistencies, illegible entries, and other errors. Routine consistency checks are now programmed into the data collection instrument. Data editing also involves *coding*. Based on their answers to questions about their jobs and work activities, respondents are placed in certain industry and occupation categories. The edited data are transmitted to the Bureau's Washington office, where they are once again reviewed for completeness and consistency.

Imputation

Imputation is used to correct for *item* nonresponse—cases in which interviewed persons do not respond to all of the survey questions or their answers to some questions are deleted in the editing process described above. The empty data cells are filled with data from other sample persons likely to be similar in labor force characteristics, e.g., respondents in the same age/sex/race category residing in the same geographic area as the respondent for whom some data are missing.

During the data cleaning process, information on each respondent may be interpreted and combined. Responses to several labor force questions, for example, are used to classify respondents as employed, unemployed, or not in the labor force.

Basic Weighting

In the *basic weighting* procedure, data from each sample person are weighted by the inverse of the person's probability of selection—roughly the number of actual persons the sample person represents. Thus adding the base weights of all sample persons having a given characteristic (e.g., unemployed) yields a simple unbiased estimate of the number of persons in the population possessing that characteristic. Under the current CPS sample design, most sample persons in the same state have the same probability of selection.

Special Weighting Adjustment

When a selected cluster of housing units is found to contain many more units than expected, field subsampling is carried out. (This happens only when *area* sampling, rather than *list* sampling, is being used.) Appropriate special weighting adjustment factors, reflecting the sampled units' probability of selection given the actual number of housing units in the cluster, are then applied to the sample data.

Noninterview Adjustment

The noninterview adjustment procedure adjusts the weights of all interviewed households to account for occupied sample households not interviewed because of impassable roads, refusals, or unavailability of respondents. Households not interviewed make up about 6.5% of the occupied sample households each month.

Primary Sampling Units (PSU's) of similar size are grouped, within state to the extent possible, to form noninterview clusters. Clusters consist of either MSA (Metropolitan Statistical Area) or non-MSA PSU's. Within each cluster the sample is classified into two cells, by residence. The cells are as follows:

- in MSA clusters
 - 1) central city of MSA
 - 2) balance of MSA

- in non-MSA clusters
 - 3) urban area
 - 4) rural area

Sample persons within each cell are expected to have similar labor force characteristics. Thus data from the interviewed persons within a cell are appropriately "weighted up" to represent sample persons in the same cell who were not interviewed .

For each noninterview adjustment cell, within each cluster, the following ratio is computed, using weighted data:

$$\frac{\text{interviewed households} + \text{noninterviewed eligible households}}{\text{interviewed households}}$$

Sample housing units found vacant, demolished, or converted to nonresidential use (about 15% of the sample each month) are excluded from those counted for the numerator of this ratio because such units are out of scope of the survey.

Usually the noninterview adjustment factor is applied to data for each person in the appropriate cell. In cases where the ratio for a cell equals or exceeds two or the cell contains fewer than 50 interviewed households, cells are collapsed and new ratios are computed.

At the end of the noninterview adjustment procedure, the weight associated with each person record is the product of the following:

$$\begin{aligned} &(\text{basic weight}) \\ &\quad (\text{adjustments for field subsampling}) \\ &\quad \quad (\text{noninterview adjustment}) \end{aligned}$$

First-stage Ratio Adjustment

The purpose of the first-stage ratio adjustment is to reduce the contribution to variance that results from selecting a sample of PSU's rather than drawing sample households from every PSU in the nation. Thus the first-stage ratio adjustment factors are applied only to data from non-self-representing (NSR) PSU's.

The sample from NSR PSU's within a state is classified into two cells by race (black and non-black). The first-stage ratio adjustment factor for each cell within a state is:

total 1990 census population for the NSR strata

estimated 1990 census population for the NSR strata,
based on census data from the sample PSU's

The first-stage ratio adjustment factor is the same each month; that is, it does not depend upon the sample data obtained. For sample records in self-representing (SR) PSU's, the first-stage ratio adjustment factor is one. (The first-stage ratio adjustment procedure is not performed on data from states without large rural black populations.)

After the first-stage ratio adjustment, each person record bears a weight reflecting the product of the following:

(basic weight)
(adjustments for field subsampling)
(noninterview adjustment)
(first-stage ratio adjustment factor)

Second-stage Ratio Adjustment

The sample distribution may differ somewhat from the population distribution in characteristics such as age, race, sex, and area of residence. Since these characteristics are correlated with labor force status and other characteristics of interest to the CPS, the sample estimates are weighted to agree with the distributions of various population characteristics, as estimated from other data sources (primarily the decennial census, adjusted for census undercount).

Second-stage ratio adjustment is performed both to reduce variability of the survey estimates and to correct for CPS undercoverage. The adjustment procedure weights the sample person records to provide sample estimates consistent with independently derived population estimates. There are three sets of population controls:

- 1) state (for persons aged 16 or over)--51 cells,
- 2) age/sex/ethnic origin (Hispanic or non-Hispanic)--19 cells, *and*
- 3) age/sex/race--118 cells.

The population controls are estimated from the most recent decennial census data by the method of demographic analysis: estimated births are added, creating cells for persons of age zero; estimated net migration is added to the control for each cell, while the number of deaths is subtracted. Since January 1994, the population controls used in the CPS have also been adjusted for decennial census undercount.

Data Sources for Independent Estimates

The procedure described above requires data from several sources. The National Center for Health Statistics provides data on births and deaths within the US; the Department of Defense provides similar data on military personnel overseas. The CPS obtains immigration data from the Immigration and Naturalization Service, the Department of Defense, the Office of Personnel Management, and the Puerto Rican Planning Board.

Second-stage Ratio Adjustment Procedure

For records of persons aged 16 or over, the second-stage ratio adjustment proceeds as follows:

- 1) CPS sample records within each rotation group are classified by state.
- 2) For each state, a sample population estimate is computed by adding the weights for all sample persons in the state.
- 3) The weight of each person record is multiplied by the following ratio, calculated for the person's state of residence:

$$\frac{\text{independently derived state population estimate}}{\text{state population estimate from CPS sample}}$$

- 4) Sample records are cross-classified by age/sex/ethnicity. Within each cell, a sample population estimate is computed by adding the weights of all sample persons within the cell.
- 5) Weights are adjusted within each cell in a manner parallel to step 3. If the adjustment factor computed as in (3) falls below 0.6 or above 2.0 for a particular cell, the cell is collapsed with another cell and the factor is recomputed. The collapsing is done across age groups within the same sex, race, or ethnicity category.
- 6) Steps 4 and 5 are repeated for age/sex/race cells
- 7) Steps 1-6 are repeated five more times, giving a total of six "raking" iterations.

This three-way raking procedure results in adjusted CPS sample population estimates for each control characteristic (age, sex, etc.) that virtually equal the corresponding independent population estimates.

Composite Estimation

The CPS composite estimate for a given item is based on a weighted average of two estimates:

- 1) the two-stage ratio estimate, produced through the estimation procedures described above, *and*
- 2) the composite estimate for the same item in the preceding month *plus* an estimate of the month-to-month change.

The estimate of change is based on data from sample units common to both months—about 75% of the sample. A bias adjustment term is also added to the composite estimate to account for relative bias associated with month-in-sample: data from persons in their first and fifth months in the CPS sample generally yield higher unemployment estimates than data from persons in other month-in-sample groups.

Form of the CPS Composite Estimator

In the CPS composite estimator, the weighted average of 1) and 2) above takes the form

$$y'_t = (1 - K)y_t + K(y'_{t-1} + d_{t,t-1}) + \beta_t, \text{ where}$$

$K = 0.4$ (a constant),

y'_t = composite estimate for month t ,

y'_{t-1} = composite estimate for month $t-1$,

y_t = estimate for month t after second-stage adjustment,

β_t = the bias adjustment term described below, *and*

$d_{t,t-1}$ = estimate of change between months t and $t-1$.

$$d_{t,t-1} = 4/3 [(y_{t,2} - y_{t-1,1}) + (y_{t,3} - y_{t-1,2}) + (y_{t,4} - y_{t-1,3}) + (y_{t,6} - y_{t-1,5}) + (y_{t,7} - y_{t-1,6}) + (y_{t,8} - y_{t-1,7})], \text{ where}$$

$y_{t,i}$ = sum of second-stage weights for persons completing their i 'th interview in month t .

The factor $4/3$ is applied to the estimate of month-to-month change to compensate for using only data from persons who are in the sample for both months t and $t-1$ (about $3/4$ of the sample). Since the correlation between estimates from the same sample units is assumed to be higher than that between estimates computed from different samples, $d_{t,t-1}$ is a more reliable estimator of month-to-month change than $y_t - y_{t-1}$.

A bias adjustment term of the form

$$\beta_t = A [(y_{t,1} + y_{t,5}) - 1/3(y_{t,2} + y_{t,3} + y_{t,4} + y_{t,6} + y_{t,7} + y_{t,8})]$$

is added to the weighted average shown above. The constant A (currently 0.2) assigns more weight to persons in their first and fifth months in sample, thus compensating for the month-in-sample bias. Adding this term also reduces the variance of the composite estimator.

The CPS composite estimator is called an "A-K estimator" because it involves the constant coefficients A and K, which are chosen to be approximately optimal, under the survey design, for estimates of unemployment level.

Seasonal Adjustment

Seasonal events such as weather changes, harvests, major holidays, and school openings and closings cause fluctuations in employment and unemployment levels. Seasonality, which may account for as much as 95% of month-to-month unemployment change, obscures nonseasonal trends and cyclical movements. Since seasonal fluctuations follow fairly regular annual patterns, their influence can be eliminated from data series through seasonal adjustment. X11-ARIMA, the seasonal adjustment procedure CPS employs, is based on the standard ratio-to-moving average method from time series analysis. Seasonal adjustment involves using past data to approximate seasonal patterns. The seasonally adjusted series are therefore subject to the uncertainties of the seasonal adjustment process. Adjusted series are, however, quite useful in analyzing nonseasonal economic and social trends.

The BLS publishes monthly seasonally adjusted labor force estimates. Each January issue of *Employment and Earnings* contains the following additional information:

- revised seasonally adjusted data for selected labor force series, based on data through the previous December,
- new seasonal adjustment factors used to calculate the civilian unemployment rate for the first six months of the following year, and
- a description of the current seasonal adjustment method.

In July of each year the BLS calculates and publishes a set of seasonal adjustment factors derived using data from January through June. These factors are used to adjust estimates for the rest of the calendar year.

Reliability of CPS Estimates

Sources of Error

CPS estimates are subject to two types of error:

- 1) *Sampling error* arises from the fact that estimates reflect information collected from a sample rather than from the entire population.
- 2) *Nonsampling error* arises from undercoverage, nonresponse, inaccuracies in collected data, and processing errors.

Sampling Error

Modern sampling theory provides methods of estimating sampling error where, as in the CPS, each sample unit's probability of selection is known. Sampling error varies inversely with the size of the sample and directly with the size of the estimate. An estimate for a subgroup of a population, for example, has a smaller *absolute* but a larger *relative* error than an estimate for the entire population.

The BLS publishes standard error tables which indicate the magnitude of sampling error in CPS estimates as well as the effects of some response and enumeration errors. The standard error estimates published are computed from *generalized variance functions* (GVF's): functions which, through a pair of fixed parameters (*a* and *b* parameters, also published), relate the value of a labor force estimate to a number indicating the general order of magnitude of the estimate's standard error. The GVF parameters in turn are derived from estimates of variance in CPS data.

Variance Estimation

CPS variance estimates are computed using a variant of the method of *balanced half sample replication*. Use of this method requires a two-PSU-per-stratum survey design with all PSU's approximately equal in size. Thus a pseudo-design must be imposed on the CPS in order to estimate variances by replication: large (self-representing) PSU's are divided into smaller areas, while small (non-self-representing) PSU's are grouped together to form pseudo-strata.

Assuming, for simplicity, that the estimation procedure consists only of basic weighting, the method of standard balanced half-sample replication proceeds as follows:

- 1) One column of a square orthogonal matrix consisting of 1's and -1's is assigned to each pseudo-stratum.
- 2) Replicate factors (e.g., 0 and 2) for the PSU's are determined by the values of the matrix assigned. (The number of factors each PSU receives equals number of rows of the matrix.)

- 3) For each matrix row, a *replicate estimate* is calculated for each characteristic of interest. In computing the replicate estimates, the replicate factors assigned to a PSU are applied to the base weights for all sample records in that PSU. Thus the number of replicate estimates equals the number of replicate factors per PSU—that is, the number of rows of the orthogonal matrix.
- 4) A variance estimate for each characteristic of interest is computed by the formula

$$^* \text{var}(y_0) = 1/R \sum_r (y_0 - y_r)^2, \text{ where}$$

R = the number of replicate estimates (that is the rank of the orthogonal matrix used);

y_r = the r 'th replicate estimate for a characteristic;

y_0 = the full sample estimate for the characteristic

$$= ([y_{1,1} + y_{1,2}] + [y_{2,1} + y_{2,2}] + \dots + [y_{R,1} + y_{R,2}])$$

where $y_{i,j}$ = sum of sample weights from the j 'th PSU of the i 'th stratum (or pseudo-stratum);

Each replicate estimate y_r is determined by a row of the orthogonal matrix. For example, using the first row of the 8 x 8 orthogonal matrix shown on the next page we apply the replicate factors 0 and 2 by the following algorithm:

- 1) If the i th entry in the row is +1, assign the factor 2 to the first PSU in i th stratum and assign the factor 0 to the second PSU in the i th stratum.
- 2) If the i th entry in the row is -1, assign the factor 0 to the first PSU in the i th stratum and assign the factor 2 to the second PSU in the i th stratum.

Thus from the first row of the matrix, we obtain the first replicate estimate:

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= 2y_{1,1} + 0y_{1,2} + 0y_{2,1} + 2y_{2,2} + 0y_{3,1} + 2y_{3,2} + 2y_{4,1} + 0y_{4,2} \\ &\quad + 0y_{5,1} + 2y_{5,2} + 2y_{6,1} + 0y_{6,2} + 2y_{7,1} + 0y_{7,2} + 0y_{8,1} + 2y_{8,2} \\ &= 2[y_{1,1} + y_{2,2} + y_{3,2} + y_{4,1} + y_{5,2} + y_{6,1} + y_{7,1} + y_{8,2}]. \end{aligned}$$

The second replicate estimate is similarly obtained from the second row of the matrix, and so forth. Once all the replicates are computed, variance estimates may be computed from the formula (*) above.

Reference

For further discussion of half-sample replication and other commonly used methods of variance estimation, see Wolter, Kirk M., *Introduction to Variance Estimation*, New York: Springer-Verlag, Inc., 1985.

Nonsampling Error

Though the full extent of nonsampling error in the CPS is unknown, the Bureau of the Census has conducted special studies to quantify some sources of nonsampling error. Nonsampling error generally has less effect on estimates of change, such as month-to-month change, than on estimates of monthly levels.

Response Error

CPS estimates are subject to response errors made during data collection. These errors may be caused by interviewers or respondents or may result from faulty questionnaire design. Interviewers, for example, may not always ask the questions in the prescribed fashion. Varying the wording of a question may cause differences in response, reducing the uniformity of the statistics. Similarly, respondents may not possess adequate information or may be unwilling to report accurately.

Through a reinterview program, the Census Bureau evaluates the work of CPS interviewers and estimates the effects of various errors that occur during interviewing. The results indicate that CPS estimates are subject to moderate systematic biases. For a description of the CPS reinterview program and its results, see the *Current Population Survey Reinterview Program, January 1961 Through December 1966*, Technical Paper No. 19, Bureau of the Census, US. Department of Commerce.

In practice sampling and response variability are estimated jointly from the sample returns. The effects of random response variability tend to cancel out in large samples. CPS standard error estimates do not reflect any systematic response biases present in the data.

Nonresponse Error

Nonresponse also affects the accuracy of CPS estimates. In a typical month, about 6.5% of eligible sample households are not interviewed because residents are not at home, refuse to cooperate, or are unavailable for other reasons. During estimation, sample weights are adjusted to account for households not interviewed. To the extent that interviewed households differ from those not interviewed, the estimates are biased. Similarly, for a relatively few households, some questions are left unanswered, either because respondents were unable or

unwilling to answer or because of interviewer error. Entries for omitted items are usually imputed on the basis of the distributions of these items for persons of similar demographic characteristics.

Error in Independent Population Controls

Although the use of independent population estimates in the estimation procedure substantially improves the statistical reliability of many CPS estimates, the independent estimates are also subject to error. Population controls now used in the second-stage ratio adjustment are derived from 1990 census counts, adjusted to correct for census undercount. The Census Bureau used data from the 1990 Post Enumeration Survey (a sample survey) to estimate the undercount. The adjusted census population estimates are thus subject to sampling error, as well as all types of nonsampling error described here. Also, errors in estimated components of change since the last census affect the accuracy of inter-censal population estimates; these in turn add to error in CPS estimates.

Processing Error

Although the CPS employs a quality control program on coding and all other phases of data processing, some processing error is inevitable in large surveys. Net CPS processing error is probably negligible relative to sampling and nonresponse error.

Coverage Error

Undercoverage in the CPS results from missed housing units and missed persons within sample households. The CPS fails to cover about six percent of the population enumerated in the decennial census. Undercoverage levels are generally higher for men, nonwhites, and persons of Hispanic origin. The second-stage ratio adjustment procedure, described above, partially corrects for survey undercoverage. But to the extent that missed persons differ in characteristics of interest from interviewed persons in the same age-sex-race-ethnicity group, CPS estimates reflect a bias due to undercoverage.

Additional information on nonsampling error in the CPS appears in "An Error Profile: Employment as Measured by the Current Population Survey," by Camilla Brooks and Barbara Bailer, Statistical Policy Working Paper 3, US. Department of Commerce, Office of Federal Statistical Policy and Standards; in "The Current Population Survey: An Overview," by Marvin Thompson and Gary Shapiro, *Annals of Economic and Social Measurement*, Vol. 2, April 1973; and in *The Current Population Survey, Design and Methodology*, Technical Paper No. 40, Bureau of the Census, US. Department of Commerce. This last document includes a comprehensive discussion of various sources of error and describes attempts to measure them in the CPS.

Reliability Standards

Since the CPS is designed to produce both national and state estimates, sampling ratios differ from state to state. States with smaller populations generally have larger sampling ratios. In Alaska, for example, the CPS selected about one in every 200 households each month for the 1986 sample. Though the 1986 California sample was four times larger than the Alaska sample, it included only about one in every 2,200 households--California has a larger percentage of the national population.

State sampling ratios are calculated to ensure a minimum level of reliability for annual average estimates of total unemployment—a maximum expected coefficient of variation (CV) of 8%, given a six percent unemployment rate. Due to the national reliability criterion—a maximum CV of 1.9% on estimates of total unemployment, given a 6% unemployment rate—estimates for some large states are substantially more reliable than the state reliability criterion requires.

June 20, 11

Designing a Sample for Flumenia

Answer Key

The mayor of Flumenia has ordered that an annual survey be taken to measure Flumenia's unemployment level. We must design a labor force survey for this charming riverside town.

Step 1: Determine the Sample Size

The town council has agreed to fund a survey large enough to provide very reliable estimates. Estimates of the total number of unemployed persons are to have a coefficient of variation (CV) no greater than 0.05. Tax records indicate that 300,000 adults live in Flumenia; unemployment insurance claims show that about 18,000 of them are unemployed.

Use the formula below to calculate n , the number of sample persons needed to provide estimates with the desired level of reliability. Round your answer to the nearest thousand.

$$n = \frac{N \cdot de \cdot \sigma^2}{x^2 \cdot CV^2 + de \cdot \sigma^2},$$

where

N = adult population;

x = number of people unemployed;

$$\sigma^2 = N \left(\frac{x}{N} \right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{N} \right);$$

de = the design effect associated with a sample design other than simple random sampling; we estimate the design effect as 2.0.

$$\sigma^2 = N \left(\frac{x}{N} \right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{N} \right) = x \left(1 - \frac{x}{N} \right) = 18,000 \left(1 - \frac{18,000}{300,000} \right) = 16,920;$$

$$n = \frac{300,000(2)(16,920)}{(18,000)^2(0.05)^2 + 2(16,920)} \approx 12,031 \approx 12,000.$$

Given that the average Flumenian household contains two adults, how many sample housing units should be selected?

$$\text{number of sample housing units} = \frac{12,000}{2} = 6000.$$

Flumenia is divided into twenty independent school districts, of varying population size. Since each school district is small enough in area to be canvassed by a small team of interviewers, the mayor has asked that each school district be considered a PSU. Figure 1 is a map of Flumenia; the dashed lines indicate school district boundaries. The Flux River runs through the heart of Flumenia, and the town's population is concentrated on its banks. For tax assessment purposes, the town council has divided Flumenia into three zones: (1) a downtown riverside zone, (2) a zone containing the balance of Flumenia's downtown area, and (3) a large suburban zone surrounding the downtown area. Each tax zone comprises several school districts. Solid lines in Figure 1 indicate the boundaries of the tax zones.

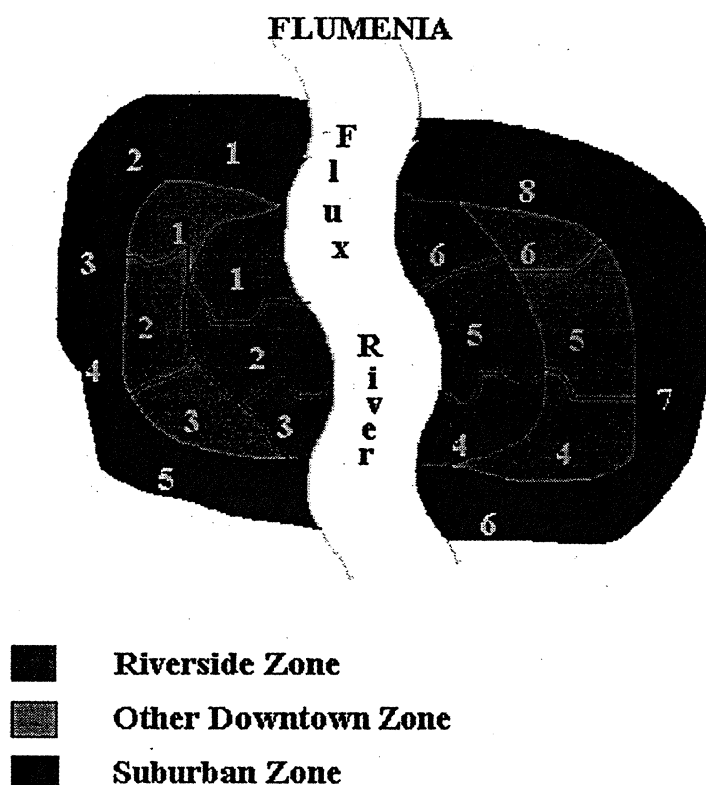


Figure 1. Flumenia's Tax Zones and School Districts

A total of one million Flumenian pounds has been allocated for the labor force survey. Overhead costs are estimated at £F374,000. The overhead cost per PSU is expected to be about £F2,000, while the cost per household interview will be approximately £F100. Use the formula below to compute m , the number of sample PSU's to be selected.

$$C = C_0 + C_{PSII}m + C_{HH}n,$$

where

C = total survey budget;

C_0 = overhead costs;

C_{PSU} = overhead cost per PSU;

C_{HH} = cost per household interview;

m = number of sample PSU's;

n = number of sample households.

$$m = \frac{C - C_0 - C_{HH}n}{C_{PSU}} = \frac{1,000,000 - 374,000 - 100(6,000)}{2,000} = 13.$$

Step 4: Determine Self-representing PSU's

The sampling interval for PSU's is given by:

$$SI_{PSU} = \frac{\text{adult population}}{\text{number of sample PSU's}}.$$

Find this quantity and, using the information given in Table 1, determine which PSU's will be self-representing.

$$SI_{PSU} = \frac{300,000}{13} \approx 23,077$$

Table 1

Tax Zone	School District	Population	Self-representing
Riverside	1	31,000	✓
	2	29,000	✓
	3	27,000	✓
	4	33,000	✓
	5	37,000	✓
	6	29,000	✓
Other Downtown	1	10,000	
	2	8,000	
	3	9,000	
	4	27,000	✓
	5	9,000	
	6	6,000	
Suburban	1	7,000	
	2	4,000	
	3	9,000	
	4	2,000	
	5	4,000	
	6	2,000	
	7	8,000	
	8	9,000	

The remaining PSU's must be grouped into strata from which sample PSU's may be selected. Since households within the same tax zone are thought to be similar in labor force characteristics, we will let each tax zone serve as a stratum.

Step 5: Select Non-self-representing PSU's

Seven PSU's are self-representing, so we will select six non-self-representing (NSR) PSU's. The riverside tax zone is entirely self-representing. In order to get reasonably good estimates for each of the two remaining tax zones, suppose we decide to select three NSR PSU's from each. Table 2 gives the NSR populations of the two zones and provides a random start for each, for sampling purposes. Compute the PSU sampling intervals for the zones. Use these, along with the random starts and the information provided in Table 3, to select a systematic sample of PSU's with probability of selection proportional to population size.

Table 2

Tax Zone	NSR Population	PSU Sampling Interval	Random Start
Other Downtown	42,000	14,000	5,000
Suburban	45,000	15,000	9,000

Table 3

Tax Zone	School District	Population	Cumulative Population	Selected
Other Downtown	1	10,000	10,000	✓(5,000)
	2	8,000	18,000	
	3	9,000	27,000	✓(19,000)
	5	9,000	36,000	✓(33,000)
	6	6,000	42,000	
Suburban	1	7,000	7,000	
	2	4,000	11,000	✓(9,000)
	3	9,000	20,000	
	4	2,000	22,000	
	5	4,000	26,000	✓(24,000)
	6	2,000	28,000	
	7	8,000	36,000	
	8	9,000	45,000	✓(39,000)

Step 6: Select Housing Units in Sample PSU's

A complete list of housing units, ordered geographically, has been drawn up for each of the selected PSU's. We must compute the appropriate sampling interval to use for each PSU, given that each Flumenian household is to have an equal probability of selection. For the self-representing PSU's the within-PSU sampling interval is given by:

$$SI_{SR} = \frac{\text{adult population}}{\text{number of sample persons}}$$

$$\approx \frac{300,000}{12,000} = 25.$$

For non-self-representing PSU's, within-PSU sampling intervals may be computed as:

$$SI_{NSR} = SI_{SR} \times \text{NSR PSU's probability of selection}$$

$$= 25 \times \frac{(\text{population of NSR PSU})(\# \text{ of NSR PSU's selected in stratum})}{\text{NSR population of stratum}}.$$

Find the appropriate sampling interval for each of the sample NSR PSU's. Enter these values in Table 4. (Round your answers to the nearest whole number.)

Table 4

Tax Zone	School District	Population	Household Sampling Interval
Other Downtown	1	10,000	18
	3	9,000	16
	5	9,000	16
Suburban	2	4,000	7
	5	4,000	7
	8	9,000	15

For each PSU, we would then select a random start and sample systematically from the lists of housing units, according to the sampling intervals we've computed.

**Assessing the Quality
of the March Current Population Survey
and the Survey of Income and Program Participation
Income Estimates,
1990 - 1996**

Marc I. Roemer

**Income Surveys Branch
Housing and Household Economic Statistics Division
U.S. Census Bureau**

June 16, 2000

This paper reports the results of research and analysis undertaken by Census Bureau staff. It has undergone a more limited review than official Census Bureau publications. This report is released to inform interested parties of research and to encourage discussion.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
The March CPS and SIPP	3
The NIPAs	4
Adjustments to the NIPAs	5
Universe Adjustments	6
Institutionalized	7
Decedents	8
Overseas	8
Military on Post in the United States without Family	9
Definition Adjustments	10
Results and Discussion	14
Earnings	17
Wages and salary	17
Self-employment	24
Property Income	26
Interest	27
Dividends	29
Rent and royalties	30
Transfer Payments	30
Social Security, Railroad Retirement, and Supplemental Security Income	30
Family assistance and other cash welfare.	31
Unemployment compensation	32
Worker's compensation	33
Veterans' payments and military retirement	34
Pensions	36
Private pensions	36
Federal, state, and local government employee pensions.	39
Conclusions	40
Table 1. Overview of Income Concepts	42
Table 2a. March CPS Aggregates	44
Table 2b. March CPS as a Percent of Benchmark	45

Table 3a. SIPP Aggregates	46
Table 3b. SIPP as a Percent of Benchmark	47
Table 4. March CPS Recipients	48
Table 5. SIPP Recipients	49
Table 6. SIPP as a Percent of March CPS Income	50
Table 7. SIPP as a Percent of March CPS Recipients	51
Figure 1. Matched Tax Units with March CPS Wages within 25% of Tax Return Wages	52
Figure 2. Discrepancy Between March CPS Wages and Tax Return Wages	52
Figure 3. Size Distribution of Wage Amounts Collected in the March CPS and SIPP, 1990-1996 Total	53
Figure 4. Self-employment Income: Adjusted NIPA, March CPS, SIPP, and IRS Aggregates	53
Appendix I: Derivation of Benchmarks	54
Table A. Wages and Salary	54
Table B. Nonfarm self-employment income	55
Table C. Farm self-employment income	56
Table D. Interest	57
Table E. Dividends	58
Table F. Rent	59
Table G. Royalties	59
Table H. Social Security	60
Table I. Railroad Retirement	60
Table J. Federal SSI	61
Table K. State SSI	61
Table L. Family Assistance	62
Table M. Other Cash Welfare	62
Table N. Unemployment Compensation	63
Table O. Worker Compensation	63
Table P. Veterans' Payments	64
Table Q. Private Pensions	64
Table R. Federal Employee Pensions	65
Table S. Military Retirement	65
Table T. State and Local pensions	66

Appendix II: Components of the Aggregates 68

 March CPS 68

 SIPP 70

Appendix III: A Note on SIPP Calculation Methods 72

Bibliography 74

Introduction

This investigation attempts to develop administrative benchmarks of income compatible with the March Current Population Survey (CPS) and the Survey of Income and Program Participation (SIPP), two income surveys conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau. Many people are reluctant to reveal their incomes to survey researchers, and this reluctance makes such surveys particularly prone to response errors. A respondent can fail to report receipt of income, fail to report the amount, under-report or over-report the amount, or misclassify income. These errors can in turn cause an imputation system to mis-allocate incomes to those respondents who do not provide answers to questions. Because of the potential for error, many researchers and data users would like to know how complete the March CPS and SIPP income estimates are. Comparing aggregate income from the surveys to administrative benchmarks addresses this need by quantifying the net effect of response and other errors.

There are many sources of data from which one could choose benchmarks of income, for instance the U.S. Social Security Administration for Social Security payments, the U.S. Department of Labor for wages, and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services for Aid to Families with Dependent Children. However, using the National Income and Product Accounts (NIPAs) produced by the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) offers the advantages of comparability with previous work in this area, ease of access, and consistent definitions of income and coverage universe over periods of time.

Because the NIPA income definitions and population coverage are not the same as those of the March CPS and SIPP, adjustments are necessary to construct benchmarks from the NIPA figures. Table 1 summarizes the differences in the income concepts and populations covered. Personal Income, the series in the NIPAs

from which most of the benchmarks derive, is a more comprehensive measure than Money Income. The components included in the Personal Income concept but not the Money Income concept are larger and more numerous than those included in Money Income but not in Personal Income. The population coverage of Personal Income is also larger than that of Money Income. This investigation considers categories of income that are measured both in the NIPAs and the Census Bureau surveys, numbered 1 to 16 on the table.

This paper has four aims. The first is to establish a methodology for deriving benchmarks from the NIPAs. The BEA's traditional adjustments reconcile income definition differences, and ratios from the Decennial Census of Population and from a Monte Carlo simulation adjust the coverage universe. Documenting these and other methods facilitates future benchmark comparisons and fleshes out the issues researchers need to consider generally when comparing survey data to administrative data. The second aim is to evaluate the quality of the March CPS and SIPP income estimates for the period 1990 to 1996 by comparing the surveys' aggregates to the benchmarks. The working definition of "quality" is the degree of difference between the survey and NIPA-based estimates. Third, the analysis considers the possible causes of shortfalls and overestimates by the surveys. Finally, it identifies and attempts to explain changes in the relationship between the surveys' income estimates and administrative benchmarks that occur during the period.

The remainder of this section briefly describes the March CPS, the SIPP, and the NIPAs. The following section describes the universe and definition adjustments required for the reconciliation, the next section presents and discusses the results, and the final section summarizes conclusions.

The March CPS and SIPP

The Census Bureau conducts several household surveys that measure the economic situation of people, families, and households in the United States. The basic Current Population Survey (CPS) takes place every month. Its primary focus is to collect information on current employment status. In March of every year, a supplementary questionnaire gathers information about income received during the previous calendar year. The March CPS interviewed people in approximately 60,000 households from 1991 until 1996, when the sample size decreased to 50,000 households. Besides the change in sample size, a new sample design was introduced and the survey converted from a paper questionnaire to a computerized instrument in March 1994. Weights based on the results of the 1990 Census were introduced in 1993.

The Survey of Income and Program Participation (SIPP) aims to overcome some of the shortcomings of the March CPS by focusing specifically on income rather than labor force participation, using a four-month rather than one-year reference period, and covering more income sources. The 1990 SIPP Panel ran for two and a half years and began with 22,000 households; the 1991 Panel also ran for two and a half years but began with only 14,000 households; the 1993 Panel ran for three years and began with 20,000 households; and the 1996 Panel ran for four years and began with 37,000 households. The SIPP interviews are staggered, collecting data from one-quarter of the sample each month about the previous four months' income and program status. Each completed four-month cycle of interviews is called a wave. The survey instrument was automated beginning with the 1996 Panel, and several new income sources were added.

Although it is primarily the potential for response error --respondents misreporting receipt or amounts of income-- that motivates comparing the surveys' aggregates to independent estimates, both surveys are

subject to other types of nonsampling error. Failure of the Census Bureau to contact sampled units, item nonresponse and imputation, attrition, population undercoverage, and errors in the sampling frame contribute to the differences between the survey's income estimates and the benchmarks as well.

The NIPAs

The National Income and Product Accounts (NIPAs) are an extensive set of tables produced by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA). They include estimates of Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, and Personal Income. In contrast to the Census Bureau surveys, which focus on cash regularly available to individual people, families, and households, the NIPAs' purpose is to describe aggregate amounts of income and products flowing through the personal, business, and government sectors of the United States economy. The NIPAs include many statistical and conceptual adjustments to source data that reflect an accounting framework based on economic theory.

This analysis derives independent income estimates from the Personal Income and related series of the NIPAs. In compiling Personal Income, the BEA uses data sources such as employers' reports to the Department of Labor, records of the Social Security Administration, data from the Federal Reserve Board, and many other administrative sources. Besides the definition and universe differences between the NIPAs and the Census Bureau surveys, their vastly different purposes, methodologies, modes of data collection, and underlying income concepts contribute to different estimates of income.

Although Personal Income might often be mistaken as analogous to the Census Bureau's Money Income, it is actually quite a different concept, and is generally more comprehensive. Among the components of

Personal Income that are not included in Money Income are employer contributions to private pension and welfare funds; capital consumption and inventory valuation adjustments to farm and nonfarm self-employment income; the rental value of owner-occupied homes; imputed interest from banks, credit agencies, investment companies, life insurance carriers and private noninsured pension plans; benefits from hospital and medical insurance; public assistance medical care; business transfer payments; interest, dividends, rent, proprietorship income, and partnership income paid to fiduciaries and nonprofit institutions; unredeemed interest on US savings bonds; small corporation income; and lump sum payments. Some of these items are quite large.

Clearly a household survey cannot capture many of the components of the BEA's Personal Income, nor are they necessarily desirable in a household survey's income concept. However, it is possible to isolate the components that are roughly comparable to the sources of income that appear the March CPS and SIPP, and adjust these components to account for the differing income concepts and populations covered. The next section describes the adjustments and some of the methodologies for quantifying them. Further details and sources for the adjustments are in Appendix I.

Adjustments to the NIPAs

The strategy of adjusting NIPA figures to conform to the surveys' coverage universe and income definitions involves some difficulties. First, the NIPAs undergo annual and comprehensive revisions. Revisions to certain income components such as rent cause quite wide variation. Each revision may require different reconciliation work.¹ Second, the NIPAs, as well as the Census Bureau surveys, are subject to error. The

¹ This investigation uses the 1998 revision of the NIPAs.

BEA faces imperfect source data and a lack of adequate information to correct it. Indeed, some of the NIPA estimates derive in part from household survey data such as the March CPS. Third, some data needed to make NIPA measures compatible with survey measures is simply not available. However, the NIPA income definitions are consistent within each revision, the errors in the NIPA estimates for many categories of income are small, and most of the adjustments required for the reconciliation are also small. Keeping the limitations in mind and inspecting trends over a consistently-adjusted series should allow reasonable judgements about the completeness of the income estimates from the surveys.

Universe Adjustments

The March CPS and SIPP exclude people who live in institutions, on military bases, overseas, or who die before the interview date (decedents). Accordingly, estimates of the income of these groups should be subtracted from the NIPA figures to arrive at appropriate benchmarks.² Moreover, some people are eligible for the survey during the reference period but become ineligible by moving to military, institutional, or overseas residences before they are interviewed. Accordingly, Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996) use different universe adjustments deriving benchmarks for the March CPS and SIPP to reflect the lag between the reference period and the March CPS interview that is negligible in the SIPP.³

² Theoretically, the comparison should also exclude the income of children and emigrants from the benchmarks, but the income of these groups is certainly too small to cause concern. Only people 15 years or older are eligible for the CPS March Supplement and SIPP.

³ March CPS interviews begin Monday of the week containing the nineteenth. SIPP interviews begin immediately at the end of the 4-month reference period.

Current work takes a different approach. Apart from the decedent adjustment, an assumption of steady-state movement in and out of survey eligibility applies, allowing the same universe adjustments deriving benchmarks for both the March CPS and the SIPP. The assumption is that the same number of people with the same incomes enter and leave the sampling frame during the reference period and the lag. It is possible that a greater number of people normally enter institutions such as prisons and nursing homes than leave them to return to the noninstitutional setting, but any bias to the benchmarks resulting from this assumption should be very small.

Institutionalized. The adjustment for the institutional population uses the ratio of income received by institutionalized persons to the total from the 1990 decennial census.⁴ Institutionalized people are those receiving full-time care or supervision in hospitals, nursing homes, prisons, military stockades, and so forth, that do not keep a regular residence elsewhere. The March CPS and SIPP also exclude employees who live on the grounds of institutions, such as in nurses' dormitories, but such employees certainly comprise a very small number, and are not part of the adjustment. For example, in the state of Ohio, staff residents of institutions received only 0.0017 percent of total wage and salary income.

⁴ The census covers 1989 income in 8 categories and there are 16 categories in this investigation. The decennial income categories are: 1) wage and salary; 2) non-farm self-employment; 3) farm self-employment; 4) interest, dividends, and rent; 5) Social Security and Railroad Retirement; 6) public assistance: Supplemental Security Income (SSI), Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC), and other; 7) private, federal, state and local pensions; military retirement; and disability; 8) veterans' payments, unemployment compensation, and child support. Categories 1, 2, 3, and 5 are the same as those in the March CPS and SIPP. The following assumptions apply to the adjustment ratios in the remaining categories. Category 4 covers all property income and 7 covers all pensions. Categories 6 and 8 apportion into components according to the ratios observed in unadjusted NIPA estimates for 1989. In category 6, all income of the institutionalized is SSI. In category 8, all of the income of the institutionalized is veterans' payments, and all that of the military on US post without family is unemployment compensation (presumably received before entering the military).

Decedents. A Monte Carlo simulation provides estimates of income received by people alive only for part of the reference year. The procedure applies 1996 death rates by age, sex, and race from the National Center for Health Statistics to March 1997 CPS persons.⁵ In the simulation, some respondents “die” and their 1996 incomes are aggregated. Because all March 1997 CPS persons lived for the entire 1996 calendar year, these aggregates represent 12 months of income. Deaths actually occurred throughout 1996, and if they are distributed evenly across months, then one-half of each of these aggregates approximates actual decedent income for the calendar year. The March CPS requires additional accounting for deaths occurring from January to the time of the interview. Because respondents in the SIPP are interviewed 3 times in 12 months, the decedent adjustment in the SIPP context employs one-third of the March CPS 12-month decedent ratio.

Overseas. The March CPS and SIPP obtain proxy interviews for sample persons who are overseas or otherwise absent from a household temporarily, but exclude people residing overseas who do not have a regular residence stateside. The NIPAs include some income received abroad, and estimates of these payments, including wage and salary income, property income, and unemployment compensation appear in the BEA’s State Personal Income series and can thus be subtracted directly.

The BEA estimate of property income (interest, dividends, rent and royalties) received overseas is zero. The assumption is that, because those living abroad included in the NIPAs are mostly military personnel and relatively young, their property income must be very small. Two observations are worth noting here. First,

⁵ Pairing civilian noninstitutional survey data with death rates of the whole population may cause some small bias. Under the assumption that the results of the simulation would not be substantially different for the years 1990 through 1995, the 1996 decedent ratios apply to all years in the series.

the overseas population is very similar to those living on U.S. military posts without families, in that they are primarily young, single military personnel. Second, our estimates of the wage and salary income of these two groups are nearly identical. For these reasons, the overseas adjustment equals the stateside military adjustment in property income categories. The total income resulting from this procedure, for example \$165 million in 1996, though quite small, might still be larger than what BEA analysts would accept.

The NIPAs explicitly exclude federal government program payments (such as Social Security, Supplemental Security Income, and federal employee pensions) paid outside the fifty states and the District of Columbia. Accordingly, no overseas adjustment is necessary. However, the BEA is not able to quantify state and local government transfers or private pension payments received abroad, and includes them in the NIPA estimates. Therefore, these income sources require reasonable guesses to serve as estimates of overseas payments. Overseas state and local government transfer payments are likely near zero. The ratio of overseas Social Security payments to total Social Security payments applies to state and local government employee pensions and private pensions.⁶

Military on Post in the United States without Family. The March CPS and SIPP include military personnel only who live off base or on base with their families. An adjustment is necessary to accommodate military personnel not meeting this definition. This adjustment is the ratio of income of military (and some civilian) personnel living in barracks or dormitories that house 10 or more unrelated individuals to the income of the total population, based on the 1990 decennial census. The same assumptions described in the

⁶ The NIPA estimate of state and local government pension benefits excludes payments to recipients living in the U.S. territories, but includes payments received in foreign countries. NIPA private pension benefits include both.

previous section on the institutionalized apply to the military adjustment. These ratios should approximate the income of on-base single military men and women.

Definition Adjustments⁷

Census Bureau Money Income is regularly-received cash that people can spend. The NIPAs include noncash and imputed income such as employer-provided food and lodging, the rental value of living in one's own home, the value of a free checking account, and payments for medical care. The NIPAs also include the income of fiduciaries and some nonprofit institutions that is not collected in the March CPS or the SIPP. Lump-sum (one-time) payments excluded from the March CPS and SIPP are explicitly included in the NIPA definition of income.⁸ In some categories of income such as worker's compensation and private pensions, lump sum payments are quite large.

There are a few situations, however, where it is uncertain what definition adjustments are appropriate. The surveys aim to capture all regular cash income a respondent receives, but the surveys may fail to question respondents about certain income sources. Alternatively, income sources may be mentioned specifically, but it is unrealistic to expect respondents to include all the income in their answers. In these "gray" areas such as interest and dividends paid on retirement accounts, interest on U.S. savings bonds, small corporation

⁷ Many of the definition adjustments rely on the BEA's reconciliation work which extends back to the 1970s, and are published in the NIPAs. Others come from Thae Park of the BEA, who yearly reconciles NIPA Personal Income with the Internal Revenue Service's Adjusted Gross Income. Further adjustments were developed by the author based on earlier work by Vaughan (1993) and Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996).

⁸ Both surveys include bonus pay in earnings. The SIPP allows respondents to report "retirement lump sums" and "lump sum payments," but because the source of these payments is not specific, they must be excluded from the analysis.

income, and others, the investigation has no option other than to proceed according to informed assumptions about how respondents interpret and are able to answer questions. Readers who prefer different assumptions may use the benchmark derivation tables in Appendix I to perform separate analyses.

Definition adjustments are most complex for earnings and property income. Under wages and salary, the NIPAs classify director's, judicial, and marriage fees as other labor income and the wages of foreign professional and migratory workers as payments to the rest of the world. These earnings are part of wages and salary in the March CPS and SIPP, and are added to the benchmark.

The NIPA measure of non-farm self-employment income includes inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments, income paid to fiduciaries, the gain of those who default on loans, the value of people's labor in building their own homes, and the income of telephone and electric cooperatives. These items are excluded from the March CPS definition of self-employment income, which is based on responses to questions about net profit from a business, and from the SIPP definition, which is based on responses to questions about income respondents drew from businesses to support themselves and their families. Therefore these items are removed from the NIPA estimates to construct the benchmark.

NIPA farm self-employment income includes a capital consumption adjustment, the rental value of owned farm housing, the value of farm products consumed on the farm, a measure of the change in farm inventories, interest received by farm corporations, and a valuation adjustment of Commodity Credit Corporation loans. The March CPS and SIPP do not measure these items, so they are subtracted from the NIPA estimates. The surveys may capture the patronage dividends received from farm cooperatives if they

are disbursed as cash (not as reduced prices). These dividends are not included in NIPA farm self-employment, so they are added to the benchmark.

For comparability, the following components are removed from NIPA personal interest income: imputed interest (containing interest on life insurance and private pension plans, and the value of free checking accounts and other free financial services), interest paid to non-profits and fiduciaries, interest on Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh plans (retirement plans for the self-employed), unredeemed interest on U.S. savings bonds, and tax-exempt interest.⁹ The March CPS interview asks for interest earned on IRAs as well as savings accounts, money market funds, bonds, treasury notes, certificates of deposit (CDs), checking accounts, and any other investments that pay interest. The SIPP interview covers interest earned on checking and savings accounts, money market deposit accounts, CDs, municipal or corporate bonds, and U.S. government securities. It excludes IRAs and Keogh plans. Because of the emphasis on regularly-received cash income that people can spend in the March CPS interview, it is likely that respondents report little tax-exempt interest or interest on tax-deferred retirement accounts. Therefore interest on IRAs and Keogh plans and tax-exempt interest are removed from the NIPA measure when comparing it to March CPS and SIPP interest.

An issue arises around NIPA personal interest and mutual funds. Mutual funds other than money market mutual funds include both interest-bearing assets such as bonds and dividend-producing assets such as stocks. The NIPAs attempt to classify mutual fund earnings based on the type of asset with which the

⁹ The 1999 revision of the NIPAs also places interest and dividends paid on government employee retirement plans in personal interest. See Seskin, 1999.

payment originated. The Census Bureau surveys refer to all earnings on mutual funds (other than money market) as dividends. An estimate of the earnings of interest-bearing assets held by mutual funds is reallocated from the benchmark for interest to the benchmark for dividends.¹⁰

Nonprofit and fiduciary dividend income, IRA and Keogh dividends, and small business corporation income are removed from the NIPA measure to adjust for the definition differences. The March CPS interview asks for income from shares of stock in corporations and from mutual fund shares. The SIPP interview covers dividends from stocks or mutual fund shares, and dividends credited to a margin account or reinvested in stocks or mutual funds.

A small business corporation (S corporation) is an entity similar to a partnership, but it may have as many as 70 shareholders who may or may not work for the business. The corporation is not subject to the corporate income tax. Rather, the shareholders pay income tax on their shares of profits using Schedule E. It is possible that some respondents report small corporation income as dividends in the March CPS and SIPP, for two reasons. First, such income is regular cash and second, shares in a small business venture might be construed as stock in a corporation. It is also possible that shareholders employed by the corporation include the income in wages or self-employment income. However, neither survey mentions the income source specifically.

¹⁰ The author estimates interest on assets of mutual funds by applying the ratio of interest-bearing assets of mutual funds to all assets of mutual funds, based on Federal Reserve Board data, to the BEA's estimate of the amount of Regulated Investment Company interest in personal interest income.

Several other income categories require definition adjustments. Rent and royalties require subtracting NIPA nonprofit and fiduciary income, capital consumption adjustment, and the rental value of owner-occupied housing. Lump sum payments must be removed from NIPA estimates of all types of pension plans and most transfer programs. The NIPAs require a final adjustment for family assistance (cash benefits from Aid to Families with Dependent Children and Temporary Assistance to Needy Families). Although the 1999 revision of the NIPAs excludes them, the NIPA family assistance figures used here include adoption assistance and foster care payments. These payments are subtracted to create benchmarks for the surveys.

Results and Discussion

This section assesses the completeness of each of the March CPS and SIPP aggregates by comparing them to their respective NIPA-based benchmarks over the period 1990 to 1996 for the 16 categories of income resulting from the reconciliation. There is particular focus on categories that show compelling changes in the relationship between the surveys' aggregates and the benchmarks during the period, where an exact match data set of March CPS and Internal Revenue Service (IRS) data allows tests of explanatory hypotheses, and where current reconciliation work differs significantly from that of previous authors. Changes that occur over the period in some categories of income defy convincing explanation, and in such cases perhaps simply describing the results is useful to the reader.

The surveys' aggregate income estimates are in Table 2a (March CPS) and Table 3a (SIPP). The aggregates result from direct calculation from the Census Bureau's internal files, which have high amounts limited by the survey instrument but not by the top-coding that applies to public use data, and include both reported

and imputed income.¹¹ Not all the income covered by the surveys is contained in the aggregates, only that which is compatible with the benchmarks. Lists of the components of the aggregates from each survey are in Appendix II.

The SIPP aggregates result from a method of calculation analogous to the “sum of waves” method of Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996). Their investigation compared three methods of calculating aggregates and numbers of income recipients: the March basis, the longitudinal basis, and the sum of waves. Because at this writing there is no March CPS look-alike or longitudinal file from the 1996 SIPP Panel, only sum of waves aggregates are possible. The 1990 estimates come from the 1990 Panel, the 1991 and 1992 estimates from the 1991 Panel, the 1993 through 1995 estimates from the 1993 Panel, and the 1996 estimates from the 1996 Panel. For some categories of income, different panels show different levels of completeness. See Appendix III for details on the method of calculating aggregates and counting recipients in the SIPP.

Before delving into the results for specific categories of income, let us consider some general categories: earnings, property income, transfers, and pensions. See Tables 2b and 3b which show respectively the March CPS and SIPP aggregates each as a percent of the NIPA-based benchmark. In earnings (the sum of job and self-employment income), the March CPS estimate remains more complete than any other general category, beginning in 1990 at 93 percent of benchmark and steadily increasing to 96 percent. SIPP earnings are at a similar level relative to the benchmark as the other general categories, beginning at 90 percent and decreasing to 88 percent.

¹¹ Except as it relates to interest income, it is beyond the scope of this paper to discuss in detail the effects of imputation.

In property income (interest, dividends, rent and royalties), the surveys' aggregates remain in the 60 to 70 percent range of completeness, but the relationship between the March CPS and SIPP aggregates reverses. March CPS has property income starting below SIPP and increasing from 63 to 71 percent of benchmark, while the SIPP aggregate begins the period above the March CPS at 65 percent of benchmark and decreases to 57 percent.

Transfer income (Social Security, worker's compensation, unemployment compensation, etc.) in the March CPS remains about the same relative to benchmark. The aggregate varies between 84 and 90 percent complete during the period. However SIPP transfer income loses some ground, decreasing from 92 percent complete in 1990 to 86 percent in 1996, a level similar to the March CPS. Pension benefits (private, military, federal, and state and local employee) in the March CPS decrease substantially during the period, falling from 89 percent of benchmark to 77 percent, while SIPP pension benefits remain at levels between 84 and 91 percent.

SIPP aggregate earnings, property income, and transfer payments have all declined relative to the benchmark during the 1990 to 1996 period. Among general categories of income, only SIPP pensions have improved relative to March CPS and perhaps slightly relative to benchmarks.

However, reciprocity statistics complicate the story. Tables 4 and 5 contain the number of recipients identified in each of the surveys, and Table 7 presents the ratio of SIPP recipients to March CPS recipients. In 1996, the number of recipients in the SIPP exceeds that of the March CPS for all categories of income except worker's compensation. For 12 of the 16 categories, this difference increases from 1990 to 1996, in

some cases dramatically. The SIPP should show higher counts of recipients because respondents have a greater number of opportunities to report receipt. The SIPP has more frequent interviews and mentions a greater number of specific income types. However, it is troubling that the SIPP aggregates are often smaller than those of the March CPS, as Table 6 shows. Why do the greater numbers of SIPP recipients fail to result also in greater aggregates? Perhaps the SIPP fails to elicit complete responses from recipients it identifies. On the other hand, perhaps the explanation lies with the March CPS. Respondents may overestimate the number of months they received income during the previous year, or include lump sum payments that the more detailed SIPP interview more successfully disallows.

Earnings

Wages and salary. Table 2b shows the trend in the completeness of the March CPS estimates over the period 1990 to 1996. The wages and salary figures are rather conspicuous from 1994 forward in that they exceed the benchmark by more than 1 percent, compared with 4 percent shortfalls during 1990 to 1992. Below is discussion of several possible explanations: changes to the amount of income respondents can report, automation of the periodicity questions, respondents extrapolating last year's wages from current salary, and increased rounding of income amounts. Following that discussion is a comparison of March CPS wages to matched tax returns.

The limits on amounts of wage and salary income the March CPS collects changed in 1994, from \$499,997 to \$2,099,999 when the interview moved from a paper and pencil instrument to a computer-assisted instrument. This change should enhance the aggregate. How much of the increase relative to the benchmark does the change explain? Reimposing the old limits on the 1996 data results in a drop between 2.1 and 2.7

percentage points relative to the independent estimate.¹² The upper bound of the effect for 1993 through 1995 is 1.9, 2.2, and 2.1 percentage points. Therefore the higher limits do increase the aggregate, but nevertheless leave 3 or more percentage points of the increase relative to the benchmark unexplained.

The computer-assisted interview may enhance the aggregate in other ways. The ratio increases rather suddenly from about 96 percent during 1990, 1991, and 1992 to almost 100 percent in 1993, the first income year affected by the computerized questionnaire. For example, the new instrument automates the process of identifying periodicity, the interval of time covered by the income amount that a respondent reports. The instrument asks if the amount given was a weekly, biweekly, monthly, or annual amount, and then how many times the respondent received that amount. This process was not automatic with the paper instrument. Perhaps before the computerized instrument, respondents misreported periodicity.

March CPS respondents may report current salary, which in a growing economy is probably higher than the previous year's. This would inflate the aggregate. A test of this hypothesis is possible using data from the Basic CPS, the monthly labor force portion of the survey, and the March CPS and tax return exact match data set. In the Basic CPS, one-quarter of the sample is asked what their earnings were the week before the interview. The number of respondents who report their last year's wages equaling the product of their last

¹² Respondents can now report earnings from longest job up to \$1,000,000; other wage and salary income up to \$1,000,000; and other income up to \$99,999. Previously the limits were, respectively, \$299,999, \$99,999, and \$99,999. In the vast majority of cases, respondents report wages only in earnings from longest job and in other income. The data available to the author combines other income either with earnings from longest job or with other wage and salary income; therefore it is not possible to quantify more precisely the effect of the limits. Note that the Census Bureau lowers (top-codes) the high amounts in the micro-data it releases to the public to ensure respondent confidentiality.

week's wages times the number of weeks they worked last year increases from 10.6 percent to 23.7 percent from 1990 to 1996.¹³

This increase is substantial, but do these wage-extrapolators necessarily over-report? Based on matched tax returns, they do not.¹⁴ The ratio of March CPS wages to tax return wages among the extrapolators is the same as the ratio among non-extrapolators, 1.06. Therefore the data do not support the hypothesis that reporting current wages causes overestimation, and may in fact imply that extrapolating from current wages is as accurate as respondents' other reporting strategies.

Inspecting the distribution of March CPS wages reveals that it contains an increasing incidence of rounding. From 1990 to 1996, amounts that are multiples of \$5,000 increase from 19.8 percent to 25.1 percent of all cases with wages. Rounding to \$10,000 increments increases from 10.7 to 14.2 percent. However, comparing against tax returns reveals that on average, rounding occurs in the downward direction. Among matched tax units with fully reported March CPS wages and tax return wages, the ratio of March CPS wages (of both filers on joint returns) to tax return wages is 1.03 for those with March CPS amounts rounded to \$5,000 increments and 1.06 for those with unrounded amounts. Rounding appears to work against the survey's overestimate of wages.

¹³ These figures draw from the universe of those in the quarter-sample who were asked for last week's wages and who had fully reported last year's earnings from the longest job.

¹⁴ The universe for this comparison is further restricted by excluding cases matched to joint returns where one filer extrapolated March CPS wages and the other did not.

Tax returns provide an alternative mode of evaluating the quality of the March CPS wage data. However, there are universe and income definition differences that may preclude strong conclusions. Tax returns exclude non-filers, that is, those who are not required to file a tax return or who illegally fail to file. Tax returns exclude deferred wages, that is, wages that employees deposit directly into retirement plans such as 401(k)s and thrift savings plans. They also exclude income that filers conceal in order to reduce their tax burden. The March CPS is designed to include non-filers, deferred wages, and wages from the underground economy.

A separate issue stems from the existence of joint tax returns. Such returns do not distinguish the incomes of the two filers and contain only the total. For this reason the following analysis is based on non-joint returns, and joint returns only where each filer matches a March CPS person. Further restricting the universe to those cases with fully reported wages, where no part of March CPS wages is imputed, makes the comparison as clean as possible.¹⁵

How closely do March CPS wages and tax return wages correspond? Figure 1 presents the percent of matched tax units in specified intervals of the IRS wage distribution that have March CPS wages falling within different tolerances of the IRS wages. For example, among tax units with IRS wages between \$20,000 and \$30,000, about 80 percent have March CPS wages within 25 percent of IRS wages. In the same interval, slightly less than 40 percent have March CPS wages within 5 percent of IRS wages. The overall pattern is

¹⁵ The exact match data set contains 16,727 joint tax returns and 23,168 non-joint returns totaling 39,895 matched tax units. Of these, 28,213 have fully reported (non-imputed) March CPS wages. In the case of joint returns, fully reported means neither filer has any imputed wages. “Noise” remains in the exact match, notably in the form of some late returns that cover tax years other than 1996. Such returns are not distinguishable from the 1996 returns.

the same regardless of the degree of tolerance around IRS wages, namely, that correspondence between the data sources is worst at the tails of the income distribution and best in the middle. Tellingly, this correspondence seems to worsen quite suddenly at the high end.

Do discrepant tax units have March CPS wages above or below IRS wages? Figure 2 tabulates the total amount of the discrepancies in the same IRS wage intervals as Figure 1 adding an interval for tax returns with zero wages. Overall, there are more March CPS dollars above IRS wages than below. This pattern should result from the deferred wages contained in the March CPS. The survey nets excess wages in all intervals except the highest, where the relationship reverses dramatically and the survey falls short of matched tax returns.¹⁶ The large amount of dollars exceeding IRS wages at the low end of the distribution may be evidence not only of deferred wages but of the underground economy.

These results demonstrate several things. First, March CPS respondents appear to report deferred wages not appearing on tax returns. Second, relative to tax returns, the survey shows a net shortfall only at the high end of the income distribution. Third, it may capture wages from the underground economy. Finally, the exact match shows that the relationship between March CPS wages and administrative data is more complex than the simple comparison of the survey's aggregate to benchmark reveals. Both over-reporting and under-reporting occur in the survey. The strategy of inspecting the aggregate relative to an administrative benchmark belies more complex processes that operate beneath the surface between survey responses and

¹⁶ The survey's limits on wage amounts do not affect this result. All the tax units in the highest interval have both tax return and March CPS wages less than \$1,000,000.

objective truth. Indeed, Moore et al.'s (1999) review of research comparing income survey responses to administrative data finds similar complexities in categories of income besides wages.

The SIPP estimate of wages and salary remains at the same level relative to benchmark throughout the period, around 90 percent. The small increase in 1996 to 91 percent of benchmark is perhaps disappointing because the redesign of the SIPP for the 1996 Panel adds two new types of wages and salary income, moonlighting and severance pay.¹⁷ The computerized instrument also begins with the 1996 Panel and attempts to allow SIPP respondents more flexibility to report weekly, biweekly, monthly, or pro-rated annual amounts.¹⁸

Although there are extensive checks in the SIPP instrument to prevent response errors, the usual thinking about the difference in March CPS and SIPP estimates is that the shorter reference period of the SIPP makes its respondents more likely to report take-home pay instead of gross pay, fail to report pay increases or bonuses, or omit third or fifth paychecks that occur in a month. How damaging can these response errors be on the aggregate? Omitting extra paychecks and pay increases would have to be extremely pervasive to affect the aggregate greatly. The entire sample of SIPP respondents would have to report wages at the rate of 48 weeks per 52 weeks actually worked AND fail to include a pay raise equal to the 1996 Consumer Price Index to cause the 1996 shortfall of 9 percent.

¹⁷ The new income types seem mainly to cause respondents to classify income differently. In 1995, incidental and casual earnings amount to 0.61 percent of total wage and salary income. In 1996, incidental and casual earnings plus the new income sources comprise 0.67 percent of the total.

¹⁸ A further redesign of the SIPP instrument is underway and will be implemented in 2004.

On the other hand, only 30 percent of SIPP respondents would have to report 70 percent of their true wages (a hypothetical figure for take-home pay) to have the same effect. Coder (1988) compares monthly wage data from the 1984 SIPP Panel to wage data from an annual roundup interview conducted in May through August following the reference year. The analysis covers fully-interviewed respondents who had one employer for the whole year. Those reporting fully have monthly wages summing to 6.8 percent lower than the annual wages they report in the roundup interview the following year. If this pattern holds generally for all wage earners, it would explain a large portion of the shortfall. Omitted bonus pay, which may comprise a larger portion of wages at the high end of the distribution, and other response errors could perhaps account for the rest of the discrepancy.

Comparing the two surveys' size distributions may be informative. Figure 3 shows the total number of wage dollars collected in the March CPS and SIPP for 1990 through 1996 by income range. Strikingly, there are far greater aggregate dollars below \$25,000, and far fewer aggregate dollars above \$25,000 identified in SIPP relative to March CPS. The SIPP seems to favor low wage amounts and miss high wage amounts. Can the different distributions be solely due to errors of omission by low-wage and part-year workers in the March CPS and high-wage respondents in the SIPP?

It is possible that people with high income are less apt to participate in the SIPP than the CPS because the burden on respondents is higher in the SIPP. Selection bias could result if sample persons who refuse the initial interview and are permanently dropped from the survey are recipients of higher amounts of income than those who agree to participate. Further bias may result from dropping respondents who refuse two consecutive wave interviews. However, a simple test for differential attrition, comparing those who leave

the SIPP 1996 Panel by the third wave because of refusal or unlocatability to those who remain, shows that “attriters” have lower, not higher mean wages. Their wages in Wave 1 average \$5,626, substantially lower than the mean of \$8,878 for respondents who remain in the sample.

Unless sample persons who refuse the survey from the start are very different from those who leave later in the panel, it would seem that selection bias is not operating. However, the SIPP’s pattern of having lower aggregate income but greater number of recipients than the March CPS --which occurs for many income categories in certain years-- persists throughout the period for wages.¹⁹ This pattern motivates further investigation of the hypothesis that the higher response burden of the SIPP interviews differentially dissuades higher wage earners from participating.

Further research in this area is needed. Checking SIPP data against records such as tax returns as done with the March CPS would facilitate unraveling the puzzle. SIPP wage amounts showing shortfalls relative to matched tax return amounts would be evidence that respondents report take-home rather than gross pay. Fewer high wage earners appearing in the SIPP than in the March CPS based on a record check would suggest that the deficit of high wage amounts in the SIPP relative to the March CPS is not due to response omissions but to differential selection in the SIPP or March CPS sample.

Self-employment. Self-employment income is one of the most problematic categories of income to measure. The BEA depends largely on tax returns as a data source, where recipients have an incentive to hide income

¹⁹ This is true for only one other category of income, interest, which one would also expect to be sensitive to the effects of high income sample persons.

to avoid taxes. The BEA estimates the amount of under-reporting on tax returns and includes this adjustment in the NIPA measure of self-employment.²⁰ The adjustment is somewhat suspect, however. It is based on a study of taxpayer compliance covering 1989 income and tabulations of 1990 income from an exact match of the March 1991 CPS and tax returns. Therefore it may be out of date by 1996. For example, if reporting of self-employment income to the IRS improved during the period, the BEA's under-reporting adjustment would be too large as a result.

Several points are worth noting from Figure 4. First, both surveys diverge from the adjusted NIPA estimate.²¹ Unless both surveys have experienced increasing response error, such divergence supports the hypothesis that the NIPAs increasingly overstate self-employment income. Second, the March CPS converges on the IRS measure. Therefore, either that tax compliance improved, or reporting in the March CPS worsened relative to earlier years, or some other factors are at work.

Third, the SIPP aggregate shows no consistent change relative to the IRS data. However, there is an income definition problem here. The SIPP definition of self-employment income --the amounts drawn from a business for supporting oneself and one's family-- makes its aggregate inconsistent with the other measures which relate to net profit.

²⁰ Similar respondent reticence may exist in the March CPS and SIPP as well, but the Census Bureau makes no adjustment analogous to the BEA's.

²¹ The words "adjusted NIPA estimate" or "NIPA-based estimate" substitute for "benchmark" where there is a large degree of uncertainty about comparability to the surveys.

Despite the inconsistent definitions of income, the numbers of recipients in the two surveys are comparable to each other. As Table 7 shows, in 1996, the number of people identifying themselves as self-employed in the SIPP is 41 percent higher than in the March CPS, a large increase over previous years when the difference was only 10 or 20 percent more recipients.

Property Income

As outlined earlier, the definition differences between property income as measured in the NIPAs and the Census Bureau surveys are substantial. In particular, the growth of mutual funds and money market funds in recent years causes greater uncertainty developing appropriate benchmarks.²² Moreover, the starting points for each of the interest and dividends benchmarks, NIPA personal interest income and NIPA personal dividend income, are residuals. These items are each the sum of all payments minus estimates of amounts paid to business and government. Such methodology weakens somewhat the power of the comparison between the NIPA and Census Bureau measures despite all efforts to reconcile them.

Previous authors use tax return information as alternative independent estimates of interest and dividends. However, as mentioned earlier, tax returns classify money market earnings as dividends. While it is possible to distinguish money market accounts from other sources in the SIPP, the March CPS combines their earnings with those of other interest-bearing assets, disallowing a valid comparison. Moreover, tax returns exclude the universe of nonfilers.

²² According to the Federal Reserve Board, shares of money market funds (a subset of mutual funds) held by the household sector have doubled between 1990 and 1998. Shares of other mutual funds have quintupled.

Perhaps combining interest and dividends and comparing the sum to the combined NIPA-based estimate is appropriate in these circumstances. This at least eliminates the administrative inconsistency and respondent confusion around interest and dividends. The March CPS captures between 60 percent and 62 percent of the combined NIPA-based estimate in 1990 through 1992. Beginning in 1993, the survey captures between 71 and 76 percent. Except for an anomaly in 1993, the SIPP aggregate falls steadily from 60 percent of the combined NIPA-based estimate in 1990 to 51 percent in 1996.

The March CPS's sharp increase in 1993 deserves further consideration. Wages also increase dramatically relative to benchmark in 1993. Does the new sample design that begins with the March 1994 CPS contain more respondents with high income and wealth than the previous sample?

Interest. Proceeding with the NIPA-based estimate, one finds the March CPS performing substantially better in interest income. The aggregate increases from 67 percent in 1990 to 84 percent in 1996.

Interest, however, receives special treatment in the imputation process of the March CPS. Comparing imputed and reported amounts to matched tax returns, Charles Nelson (1985) of the Census Bureau discovered that the shortfall of amounts imputed by the usual hot-deck procedure was systematically greater than the shortfall of amounts reported by respondents. For this reason, an enhanced imputation procedure is in place that attempts to increase the imputed amounts to a level at which the ratio of imputed amounts to tax return amounts approximates the ratio of reported amounts to tax return amounts. If reporting patterns have changed, this procedure could be responsible for the increase in aggregate interest relative to the adjusted NIPA measure.

Among cases that had both March 1983 CPS interest and 1982 tax return interest, reported amounts totaled 76 percent of matched tax return interest, and hot-deck-imputed interest totaled 47 percent of matched tax return amounts. The factors applied to increase the imputed amounts are based on age, amount of income other than interest, and marital status, but on average should be the ratio of these two figures, 76/47 or 1.62. If response patterns changed since 1983, the March 1997 exact match data set will show a different result.

The evidence does not show a change in the suspected direction. Interest amounts reported in the March 1997 CPS total 113 percent of matched tax return amounts, and the imputed amounts (after removing the enhancement) total 63 percent.²³ The ratio of these figures is 1.80, higher than the factor of 1.62 found in the March 1983 CPS exact match.

Another way to discern the effects of the enhancement is to remove it and then compare the unenhanced aggregates to the adjusted NIPA estimate. With the enhancement, the aggregate increases by 17 percentage points over the 1990 to 1996 period, from 67 to 84 percent of the adjusted NIPA estimate. Without the enhancement, the aggregate increases only by 10 percentage points, from 58 to 68 percent. The increase without the enhancement is 7 percentage points less than with it. These results make it unclear whether the enhancement contributes to the increase in aggregate interest relative to the independent estimate.

The SIPP's trend in interest income is unfortunately downward. Aggregate interest in 1996, at 50 percent of the NIPA-based estimate, is moderately lower than in 1990 when it was 57 percent. Note two facts here.

²³ The March CPS reported amounts may exceed the matched tax return amounts because tax returns classify money market mutual fund earnings as dividends, not interest. An update to the enhancement procedure is currently underway.

First, the SIPP aggregate is more consistent over time than the March CPS relative to the adjusted NIPA measure; second, the SIPP's count of recipients is consistently between 116 and 122 percent of the March CPS. These points suggest that the greater completeness of the March CPS aggregate in 1996 relates to something about the March CPS amounts.

Dividends. March CPS aggregate dividends increase relative to the adjusted NIPA estimate from 41 percent in 1990 to 59 percent in 1996. If the benchmark is reliable, it is truly a mystery why the aggregate improves, although the large increase in both interest and dividends in 1993 makes one suspect something at work in the new sample design. Another possibility is that the survey captures some portion of growing small business corporation income.²⁴ Restoring this component of NIPA dividends eliminates the increase, flattening the ratio of the March CPS to the NIPA-based estimate to between 31 and 35 percent over the period.

As a percent of the NIPA-based estimate, the SIPP 1996 Panel performs similarly to the 1991 Panel, capturing about 50 percent of dividends. The 1990, 1994, and 1995 aggregates vary from 62 to 66 percent. An anomaly occurs in 1993 when the ratio is 96 percent. A tabulation of the high end of dividend amounts in the first and second waves of the 1993 Panel suggests that this aberration is a result of outliers serving as donors in the hot deck for many item nonrespondents, inflating the aggregate substantially. The 1992 SIPP Panel has similarly high aggregate dividends in 1993, and a similar proportion of imputed dollars at the high end of the size distribution.

²⁴ Small business corporation income is increasing. It comprises 25 percent of NIPA dividends in 1990 and 42 percent in 1996.

Rent and royalties. As mentioned earlier, the NIPA estimate of rent varies widely with the annual and comprehensive revisions. Reconciling the estimate of rental income from the 1992 revision produces a “benchmark” of \$35 billion for 1990. Data from the 1998 revision results in \$45 billion for the same year. Perhaps it is unwise to make the comparisons attempted here. Nonetheless, the adjusted NIPA, March CPS, and SIPP estimates are in the same ballpark. The March CPS aggregate varies from 59 to 85 percent of the adjusted NIPA estimate. The SIPP aggregate includes mortgage interest (as does the adjusted NIPA estimate) and varies from 69 to 113 percent of the adjusted NIPA estimate over the period.

Transfer Payments

Social Security, Railroad Retirement, and Supplemental Security Income. Although some respondents may confuse Social Security with Supplemental Security Income (SSI), the March CPS consistently performs well against the benchmark for Social Security and Railroad Retirement, capturing around 90 percent of the independent estimate each year from 1990 to 1996. However, the ratios during 1990 through 1993 average 88 percent, and 92 percent during 1994 through 1996. Including follow-up questions in the Social Security section of the computerized instrument may have reduced the incidence of respondents excluding the medicare deduction and reporting monthly amounts as annual amounts. The ratio of Supplemental Security Income (the sum of federal and state SSI) to the benchmark remains fairly consistent, in the range of 76 to 85 percent.

In the SIPP, the Social Security and Railroad Retirement aggregate drops gradually to 88 percent of benchmark in 1996 from 97 percent in 1990. It is tempting to attribute this change to respondent difficulty distinguishing Social Security from SSI, because the SSI aggregate increases to nearly 100 percent of

benchmark in 1996 from 83 or 86 percent in previous years. However, there is no reason to expect respondents suddenly to misclassify more income in 1996 than in previous years, and it appears that there is a more general trend of poorer performance by the SIPP recently measuring Social Security and Railroad Retirement. It is likely that some level of misclassification occurs, but the increase in the SSI aggregate to 101 percent of benchmark in 1996 must be due to including more explicit questions about payments received for children in the 1996 Panel questionnaire.

Family assistance and other cash welfare.²⁵ The ratio of March CPS family assistance to the adjusted NIPA measure drops from 74 to 68 percent. Although the percent of benefits captured by the March CPS declines in the 1990s, the survey's measure of family assistance follows nearly the same pattern as administrative records, the aggregate and recipient count increasing until 1993 and subsequently decreasing.²⁶ The ratio of other cash welfare to benchmark varies from 78 to 105 percent. The other cash welfare aggregate should be more erratic because the estimate is based on a small number of respondents, but it generally stays in the same range as the benchmark.

One compelling explanation of the increasing shortfall of March CPS family assistance relates to declining welfare caseloads, a trend that began in 1995 according to administrative records. Respondents who do not

²⁵ The NIPA line item "family assistance" is the basis for this benchmark. It includes Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) and in 1996, programs administered under the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act (PRWORA). Accordingly, this paper refers to AFDC and Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) collectively as family assistance. The NIPA basis for other cash welfare is "general assistance," which encompasses state programs similar in structure to family assistance. Neither NIPA item includes any non-cash benefits.

²⁶ Caseload data (the administrative count of recipients) comes from an unpublished memo by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

currently receive benefits are less likely to remember having received them during the previous year. One can infer from this that while caseloads decline, there are a greater number of recent recipients whose benefits have ceased and faded from memory by the time of the March CPS interview. The fact that the March CPS indicates 1994 as the first year of a recipient decrease, and caseload data indicates 1995, might support the hypothesis. The March CPS-based decrease in 1994 derives from interviews that took place in 1995.

SIPP aggregate family assistance is consistent, varying moderately from a low of 70 percent of benchmark in 1992 to 76 percent in 1990, 1991, and 1996, except during 1993 through 1995 when it increases to around 88 percent. The higher ratio in 1993 through 1995 suggests a peculiarity in the 1993 SIPP Panel from which the estimates for these years derive. The lack of a parallel increase in the shortfall of the SIPP also lends support to the declining caseloads explanation of the trend in the March CPS, because the greater frequency of SIPP interviews and shorter reference period should prevent large data losses due to the failure of respondents to recall receipt. The SIPP estimate of other cash welfare is erratic relative to benchmark, as is the March CPS estimate. The overestimate in 1996, 114 percent of benchmark, suggests that some respondents may have misclassified AFDC waiver program or TANF benefits, which were not mentioned by name in the SIPP interview, as other cash welfare.

Unemployment compensation. Completeness of the March CPS estimates in this category varies from 73 to 91 percent complete between 1990 and 1996. Strangely, the SIPP aggregate is often smaller than that of the March CPS, amounting to only 85 percent of the March CPS estimate and 69 percent of benchmark in 1996. One would expect the SIPP to capture more unemployment income than the March CPS because the

SIPP should be less prone to the recall problems associated with this temporary, short-term income source. However, the SIPP does identify more recipients every year in the series.

Worker's compensation. The NIPAs provide estimates of worker's compensation benefits from private, state and local, and federal government sources including black lung payments. Worker's compensation benefits include only payments to workers disabled from a work-related injury or illness and to dependents of workers whose deaths resulted from such injury or illness. They exclude payments from disability insurance and other insurance not tied to employment.

The NIPA measures contain noncash and lump sum payments that are quite extensive. To the best of this author's knowledge, an accurate method of identifying the magnitude of these payments does not exist. Coder (1996) uses information from Traveler's Insurance and the Social Security Administration, but this method is not possible to replicate because the Social Security Administration discontinued its series on worker's compensation.²⁷

Applying Coder's ratios to the NIPA figures may approximate appropriate benchmarks, but given the admittedly rough nature of his method and possible changes in the characteristics of worker's compensation payments since his investigation, they are not as robust as the benchmarks for other income sources. It would

²⁷ Coder estimates that 40.9 percent of the Social Security Administration's measure of total worker's compensation in 1990 comprises medical and hospitalization payments. To find the magnitude of lump sum payments, he tabulates the amount of cash awards and number of claims by type of benefit (death, permanent, partial, major or minor disability) with the approximate corresponding distributions of lump sums and periodic payments, estimating they comprise 22.2 percent of the total. Payments to people outside the survey universe he estimates amount to 2 percent of the cash awards.

behoove future research to develop a procedure to remove the noncash and lump sum worker's compensation payments in a more meaningful way.

There is a gradual decrease in the ratio of the March CPS aggregate to the NIPA-based estimate, from 90 percent in 1990 to 63 percent in 1996. Unless the characteristics of payments have changed greatly in recent years, the survey's shortfall seems to increase. The SIPP's aggregates seem to show some sensitivity to the panel from which they derive. The yearly ratios are above 60 percent in the 1990, 1991, and 1996 Panels, but consistently below 60 percent in the 1993 Panel. Noticeably, the SIPP aggregate is lower than the March CPS every year except 1996. Because lump sum worker's compensation payments comprise a large part of the total, one might speculate that the higher March CPS aggregate contains some lump sums that the detailed SIPP interview more successfully disallows.

Veterans' payments and military retirement. The March CPS shows an overall increase in completeness of veterans' payments (from 74 percent complete in 1990 to a high of 95 percent in 1995) and a steady decrease in completeness of military retirement (from 86 percent in 1990 to 58 percent in 1996).

Vaughan (1993) and Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996) note respondents' tendency to confuse the two income sources. Combining the two income types into one category, one can test whether the response error of misclassification explains the trends. Indeed, the March CPS consistently captures approximately 80 percent of the combined benchmark every year from 1990 through 1995. The ratio drops to 70 percent in 1996; this results primarily from the large drop in military retirement from 71 percent of benchmark in 1995 to 58 percent in 1996.

Placement of the questions in the March CPS instrument may play a role here. Questions about veterans' payments appear alone, separately from other sources of income. In contrast, military retirement appears later in the questionnaire as one of several possible sources of disability, survivor's, or retirement income. Perhaps respondents tend to report income at their earliest opportunity in the interview. The increase in rounding and extrapolating of earnings discussed earlier suggests that respondents have grown less precise answering questions. Given the confusion between veterans' payments and military retirement, the placement of the questions in the survey, and the possibility that growing respondent imprecision extends to misidentifying sources of income may together may form a credible explanation of the increasing completeness of veterans' payments and decreasing completeness of military retirement.

Trends in the SIPP are dissimilar to those of the March CPS. Compared to trends in the March CPS, the SIPP's aggregates fall within a small range relative to benchmark. Veterans' payments decrease from 83 percent complete in 1990 to 73 percent in 1996, while military retirement remains between 83 and 92 percent complete during 1990 through 1995. An aberration seems to occur in 1996 when SIPP military retirement exceeds the benchmark slightly. The decrease in federal employee retirement in the same year suggests there may be confusion here with military retirement as well.

The dissimilarity in trends suggests comparing the structure of the questions in the two surveys. The SIPP establishes the respondent's veteran status before asking about veterans' payments. In the March CPS, respondents are simply asked if anyone in the household received payments. In the labor force portion of the SIPP, respondents are first asked if they ever retired from a job or business and then whether they received any retirement (including military retirement) income. In the March CPS, respondents are asked

directly if they received any retirement income. Judging by these facts and the greater consistency of its aggregates relative to benchmark, one might conclude that the structure of the SIPP questionnaire is superior in allowing respondents to distinguish veterans' payments and military retirement.

Pensions

Private pensions. Private sector pension plans introduce some interesting complexities to the reconciliation. Woods (1996) presents a summary of the components of pensions and the extent to which each appears in the NIPAs and the March CPS. Both the NIPAs and the March CPS include income from defined benefit (DB) plans, employees' Keogh plans, and non-qualified employer plans. These components are more or less compatible across measures. However, defined contribution (DC) plans, business owners' Keogh plans, Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), Simplified Employee Pensions (SEPs), and individual annuity contracts require special consideration.

Two issues stem from defined contribution plans. First, these plans, which comprise an increasingly large portion of private pension distributions, pay benefits primarily in the form of lump sums. These payments are explicitly part of the NIPA but not the Money Income concept. Here, as in Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996), the ratio of DC plan payments to the total of DC and DB plans (according to the most current data from the Department of Labor) estimates the magnitude of these payments. A good deal of uncertainty exists about the accuracy of this method, but it is easily replicable from year to year and helps make the benchmarking process consistent. Moreover, to derive a compatible lump-sum estimate from another source, such as tax returns, would be a large research project unto itself and might not overcome other uncertainties in this income category.

Second, recipients “roll over” some lump sums into new pension plans either directly, without actual cash receipt, or indirectly by subsequent purchase or reinvestment. The BEA is unable to make the necessary distinctions in the source data that would identify these payments, and they remain in the NIPA estimate.²⁸ Including rollovers actually results in counting income a second time when the new pension plan pays benefits. This limitation biases the NIPA estimates upward to an unknown degree.

Besides defined contribution plans, the NIPAs and the March CPS also treat business owners’ Keogh plans, IRAs, SEPs (408[k]s), and individual annuity contracts differently. These plans are not part of the NIPA measure of pension benefits, because they are more akin to personal savings accounts than private pension plans in that they are elective and do not require contributions from employers. For the same reason, the BEA would like to exclude 401(k)s that employees fund entirely by themselves, but is unable to do so.

In sum, the NIPA private pension estimate includes no annuities, payments from paid-up life insurance, IRAs, or SEPs, but does include employees’ Keoghs and all 401(k)s. Is it possible to construct March CPS and SIPP aggregates compatible with this measure?

With the March CPS, disregarding annuities and paid-up life insurance is possible where income is classified as such, but the survey does not distinguish IRAs, Keoghs, and 401(k)s, combining them into “retirement

²⁸ The source data is primarily the Department of Labor’s Form 5500 and data from the American Council of Life Insurance (ACLI). The BEA defines private pension benefit payments as those related to employment and coming from funded or qualified, nonelective, deferred compensation plans or from elective deferral plans that entail employers’ matching contributions. However, the BEA is not entirely able to restrict its private pension benefits series to payments that meet this definition. See Park, 1992.

income, Keogh or 401(k)” or “retirement income, IRA, Keogh, or unknown source.” Income from these sources and from SEPs might also appear in “other” survivor or disability income. The limitations of the classification system appear to preclude constructing a March CPS aggregate analogous to the NIPA measure.

Perhaps a solution to this dilemma is to theorize a range of possible compatible values of the March CPS aggregate. For the low estimate, eliminate all categories except those that are most assuredly within the coverage of the NIPAs, and at the high end, aggregate all categories that could possibly fall within NIPA coverage (see Appendix II for a list of the components in each aggregate). For 1996, this strategy results in a lower bound of \$91.3 billion and a higher bound of \$103.7 billion. With the lump sum estimation method described above, these aggregates amount to 93 and 105 percent of benchmark. Tables 2 through 7 all reflect the more restrictive definition.

Similar logic for the SIPP indicates including in its private pensions aggregate only “pension from company or union,” and excluding “retirement, disability, or survivor benefit,” “draw from IRA/Keogh,” and “income from a paid-up life insurance policy or annuity.” The resulting SIPP estimates within each panel are quite consistent with the adjusted NIPA estimate, although there are moderate differences between panels. The estimate from the 1990 Panel amounts to 92 percent, the estimates from the 1991 Panel are around 86 percent, those from the 1993 Panel range around 100 percent, and the 1996 Panel captures 98 percent.

It may seem peculiar that the March CPS and SIPP measures of private pensions are at such high levels against the NIPA-based estimates, while pensions from government sources amount to only 60 or 80 percent.

There are several reasons why this might be. First, lump sums comprise a very small amount of payments from government pensions plans, and it is only the instructions to the interviewers, not the content of the questions, that disallow the large private pension lump sums from the money income concept. Therefore it is reasonable to expect some reporting of private pension lump sums despite intentions. Second, due to its rough nature, the estimation method may overstate lump sum payments. Finally, it is possible that respondents who are uncertain of the source of their retirement income misclassify it into private pension categories.

Federal, state, and local government employee pensions.²⁹ The completeness of March CPS federal employee pensions remains at approximately the same level throughout the period, around 80 percent of benchmark. State and local employee pensions decrease gradually from 79 percent of benchmark in 1990 to 59 percent in 1996. It is disheartening that state and local pensions fall to such a low level relative to benchmark. One can speculate on the cause, but no compelling explanation emerges.

In the SIPP, federal employee pensions vary between 76 percent and 90 percent complete, with the 1991 and 1993 panels performing better than the 1990 and 1996 panels. SIPP state and local government employee pensions are at a low of 68 percent complete in 1996. During 1990 through 1995 the aggregate is between 74 and 84 percent of benchmark. It is peculiar that both the March CPS and SIPP suffer increasing shortfalls in state and local pensions, and there is no obvious reason why this should occur while private and federal government employee pensions remain relatively stable.

²⁹ See the section on veterans' payments for a discussion of military retirement.

Conclusions

Several important conclusions follow this analysis. In the March CPS, wage and salary income exceeds the benchmark measure since 1994, and although the automated questionnaire and sample design are strong explanatory candidates, the exact cause remains unclear. Respondents extrapolating last year's wages from current wages does not appear to contribute to overestimation. Interest and dividends in the March CPS also rise relative to independent estimates, but the survey seems to have increasing difficulty with family assistance, military retirement, and state and local pensions.

Redesigning the SIPP for the 1996 Panel does not seem to improve its income estimates. Although the survey continues to identify a greater number of recipients than the March CPS in many income categories, SIPP wages remain at the same level next to benchmark, while interest, dividends, and Social Security fall relative to independent estimates during the period ending in 1996. In some categories of income, SIPP estimates are less consistent than those of the March CPS and even contain occasional aberrations, effects one would expect from the SIPP's smaller sample size. The persistence of the SIPP's pattern of showing higher numbers of recipients and lower income aggregates poses a real challenge to income measurement in the United States, and may indicate that there are trade-offs inherent in using a shorter recall period, more numerous and detailed questions, and a longitudinal design.

Analysis of tax returns exactly matched to the March CPS reveals that both over-reporting and under-reporting occur in the survey, and suggests that comparing aggregate income to benchmarks may be an overly simplistic method of measuring the quality of the data. Use of matched administrative data such as earnings records of the Social Security Administration promises to address some of the questions the

benchmark comparisons raise. In particular, the concerns that SIPP respondents may report take-home pay instead of gross pay and that there may be differential selection of respondents into the surveys further motivate checking survey responses against administrative records.

Table 1. Overview of Income Concepts:
National Income and Product Accounts Personal Income and Household Survey Money Income

Sources of Income In Both Personal Income and Money Income	In Personal Income but not Money Income	In Money Income but not Personal Income
1 Wages	employer-provided food and lodging	
2 Farm and nonfarm self-employment	capital consumption adjustments inventory valuation adjustment construction adjustment defaulter's gain and bad debt expense income of cooperatives farm products consumed on farm change in farm inventories interest received by farm corporations	patronage dividends from farm cooperatives
3 Interest	interest on life insurance interest on private pension plans value of free financial services interest received by fiduciaries and nonprofits unredeemed interest on US savings bonds	
4 Dividends	IRA and Keogh dividends dividends received by fiduciaries and nonprofits small business corporation income	
5 Rent and royalties	rental value of owner-occupied housing rent received by fiduciaries and nonprofits capital consumption adjustment	
6 Social Security and Railroad Retirement		
7 Federal and state Supplemental Security Income		
8 Family assistance	adoption assistance	
9 Other cash welfare		
10 Federal and state unemployment compensation	employer contributions to private supplemental unemployment compensation funds	benefits from private supplemental unemployment compensation funds /2
11 Federal and state worker's compensation	employer contributions to private worker's compensation funds	benefits from private worker's compensation funds /2
12 Veterans' benefits		
13 [Private pensions] /1	employer contributions to private pension and profit-sharing funds	benefits from private pension and profit-sharing funds /2
14 Federal employee pensions		
15 Military retirement		
16 State and local government employee pensions		

Estates and trusts		
Education assistance		
Foster child care payments		
	federal hospital and medical insurance benefits	cash benefits from accident and disability insurance
	state public assistance medical care	state temporary sickness or disability insurance payments
	pension benefit guaranty	payments from annuities and paid-up life insurance
	food stamps	draw or regular payments from IRA or Keogh
	direct relief	child support
	earned income tax credit	alimony
	energy assistance	assistance from friends and relatives
	business transfer payments to persons	other cash income
	lump sum payments	personal contributions to social insurance
Populations Covered in Both Personal Income and Money Income	In Personal Income but not Money Income	In Money Income but not Personal Income
Civilian noninstitutionalized	institutionalized decedents overseas military on US post without family children emigrants	foreign professional and migratory workers

/1 The Personal Income and Money Income concepts of private pensions are mutually exclusive. The same is true of government pensions following the 1999 comprehensive revision of the NIPAs.

/2 These items are not part of Personal Income but do appear elsewhere in the NIPAs.

Table 2a. March CPS Aggregates (millions of dollars)

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	2,613,925	2,692,855	2,820,390	3,044,329	3,266,527	3,435,741	3,657,265
Self-Employment	228,195	224,580	224,379	246,336	233,929	222,729	250,162
Earnings	2,842,120	2,917,435	3,044,769	3,290,665	3,500,456	3,658,470	3,907,427
Interest	172,743	157,355	132,135	133,014	128,044	154,926	156,114
Dividends	39,459	43,470	43,363	48,227	54,305	62,722	76,658
Rent and Royalties	38,676	36,339	37,994	37,767	41,093	41,298	44,515
Property	250,878	237,164	213,492	219,008	223,442	258,946	277,287
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	214,337	226,700	237,325	252,772	278,330	290,813	302,224
Supplemental Security Income	12,050	14,397	15,415	18,949	18,562	19,550	22,261
Family Assistance	14,038	15,510	15,963	17,198	16,548	15,187	13,368
Other Cash Welfare	2,478	2,169	2,600	3,228	3,453	3,144	2,720
Unemployment Compensation	14,258	21,808	27,934	26,009	20,955	19,266	17,624
Worker's Compensation	13,784	14,998	14,279	13,969	13,941	12,106	10,668
Veterans' Payments	10,704	12,313	11,887	13,712	13,896	16,181	15,854
Transfers	281,649	307,895	325,403	345,837	365,685	376,247	384,719
Private Pensions	66,900	71,185	74,865	76,614	81,258	83,847	91,329
Federal Employee Pensions	25,082	26,546	27,558	28,154	28,712	29,042	31,111
Military Retirement	18,245	19,404	17,987	18,045	19,888	19,122	16,388
State and Local Employee Pensions	28,865	27,708	29,089	33,542	32,812	36,192	37,649
Pensions	139,092	144,843	149,499	156,355	162,670	168,203	176,477
Total	3,513,739	3,607,337	3,733,163	4,011,865	4,252,253	4,461,866	4,745,910

Table 2b. March CPS as a Percent of Benchmark

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	95.9	96.4	95.6	99.7	101.9	101.4	101.9
Self-Employment	68.5	65.3	58.6	58.9	54.8	48.5	52.6
Earnings	93.0	93.0	91.3	94.8	96.4	95.1	96.1
Interest	67.1	68.3	67.6	79.7	72.3	83.9	83.8
Dividends	40.9	45.7	49.2	54.3	54.6	62.6	59.4
Rent and Royalties	85.0	74.1	69.8	65.2	64.8	58.7	58.6
Property	62.8	63.3	63.2	69.8	65.7	72.9	70.9
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	90.6	88.6	87.1	87.8	92.3	92.0	91.7
Supplemental Security Income	78.9	84.6	75.5	84.2	78.0	77.1	84.2
Family Assistance	74.4	74.4	72.2	76.4	73.1	70.5	67.7
Other Cash Welfare	85.6	77.5	81.6	101.3	105.2	95.8	80.5
Unemployment Compensation	79.9	82.5	72.8	77.6	90.0	91.3	81.6
Worker's Compensation	89.5	89.1	82.5	77.0	77.7	69.3	62.7
Veterans' Payments	73.9	82.9	77.7	85.5	84.7	94.9	89.6
Transfers	87.6	86.8	83.6	85.6	89.5	89.2	88.3
Private Pensions	98.3	96.3	96.4	98.8	102.7	93.9	93.1
Federal Employee Pensions	82.7	82.6	84.5	82.7	80.9	77.9	80.8
Military Retirement	85.6	84.6	74.3	71.7	76.4	70.6	58.2
State and Local Employee Pensions	78.7	68.5	64.2	66.7	59.6	59.0	57.3
Pensions	88.9	85.5	83.1	83.6	83.1	78.2	76.6
Total	89.3	89.4	88.0	91.7	92.9	92.2	92.6

Table 3a. SIPP Aggregates (3-Wave, millions of dollars)

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	2,459,496	2,531,953	2,602,744	2,721,095	2,840,761	2,996,143	3,271,929
Self-Employment	284,183	325,785	298,059	319,399	301,850	345,118	329,117
Earnings	2,743,679	2,857,738	2,900,803	3,040,494	3,142,611	3,341,261	3,601,046
Interest	147,139	131,409	111,385	104,537	91,662	95,413	94,319
Dividends	63,892	51,016	44,807	85,713	62,585	66,391	66,167
Rent and Royalties	51,729	44,745	49,656	53,097	51,613	48,914	62,682
Property	262,760	227,170	205,848	243,347	205,861	210,718	223,168
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	233,277	246,592	259,003	271,025	277,857	291,520	294,317
Supplemental Security Income	12,769	15,161	17,412	18,756	20,583	21,979	26,969
Family Assistance	14,290	15,944	15,458	20,087	19,797	18,500	15,086
Other Cash Welfare	2,376	2,829	2,595	3,082	2,604	2,166	3,857
Unemployment Compensation	13,848	22,079	31,639	28,985	19,643	16,008	15,015
Worker's Compensation	10,444	10,358	11,870	10,748	10,374	8,941	12,206
Veterans' Payments	12,133	11,805	12,277	12,535	12,506	12,502	13,000
Transfers	299,138	324,768	350,254	365,219	363,363	371,615	380,450
Private Pensions	63,233	64,113	68,150	75,983	83,121	89,928	97,422
Federal Employee Pensions	23,329	29,244	27,965	29,766	31,985	33,449	29,502
Military Retirement	18,779	21,290	20,350	22,156	22,869	23,329	28,847
State and Local Employee Pensions	28,474	34,433	36,721	38,885	42,858	46,113	45,001
Pensions	133,815	149,080	153,186	166,789	180,833	192,819	200,772
Total	3,439,392	3,558,755	3,610,090	3,815,850	3,892,667	4,116,414	4,405,435

Table 3b. SIPP as a Percent of Benchmark

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	90.1	90.5	88.1	89.0	88.5	88.3	91.0
Self-Employment	85.1	94.6	77.7	76.2	70.5	75.0	69.1
Earnings	89.6	90.9	86.9	87.4	86.4	86.7	88.4
Interest	56.7	56.6	56.5	62.1	51.3	51.3	50.2
Dividends	65.8	53.3	50.5	95.9	62.5	65.8	51.0
Rent and Royalties	113.1	90.7	90.8	91.2	81.0	69.2	82.0
Property	65.3	60.2	60.5	77.0	60.1	58.9	56.6
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	97.1	95.0	93.6	92.7	90.8	90.9	87.9
Supplemental Security Income	83.1	88.6	84.9	82.9	86.0	86.2	101.4
Family Assistance	75.6	76.4	69.9	89.1	87.3	85.8	76.3
Other Cash Welfare	81.9	100.9	81.3	96.6	79.2	65.9	114.0
Unemployment Compensation	77.5	83.5	82.4	86.3	84.3	75.7	69.4
Worker's Compensation	67.8	61.5	68.6	59.2	57.8	51.2	71.7
Veterans' Payments	83.1	78.8	79.5	77.5	75.6	72.7	72.9
Transfers	92.0	90.5	89.0	89.4	87.8	87.0	86.3
Private Pensions	91.8	85.7	86.7	96.9	103.8	99.5	98.1
Federal Employee Pensions	75.9	89.8	84.6	86.3	89.0	88.5	75.6
Military Retirement	87.4	92.0	83.4	87.3	87.1	85.4	101.6
State and Local Employee Pensions	76.8	84.2	80.1	76.6	77.0	74.3	67.8
Pensions	84.6	87.0	84.2	88.2	91.4	88.6	86.1
Total	87.1	87.9	84.9	86.9	84.8	84.8	85.7

Table 4. March CPS Recipients (thousands)

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	124,601	124,676	126,086	127,383	129,890	132,569	135,168
Self-Employment	13,075	12,623	12,737	12,410	12,777	11,849	11,726
Interest	108,508	107,256	105,575	105,926	108,817	107,881	103,420
Dividends	23,281	23,601	24,814	27,445	28,282	29,700	30,787
Rent and Royalties	11,398	10,731	10,732	11,027	11,554	11,817	11,593
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	35,982	36,051	36,791	36,650	37,263	37,849	37,832
Supplemental Security Income	4,042	4,406	4,689	4,928	4,801	4,808	5,203
Family Assistance	3,951	4,327	4,518	4,649	4,224	3,806	3,634
Other Cash Welfare	1,183	1,186	1,220	1,239	1,223	1,200	1,024
Unemployment Compensation	7,627	9,197	9,765	8,896	7,755	7,064	6,570
Worker's Compensation	2,882	2,869	2,704	2,819	2,688	2,203	2,223
Veterans' Payments	2,622	2,658	2,503	2,606	2,689	2,549	2,356
Private Pensions	10,274	10,615	10,795	10,540	10,469	10,230	10,446
Federal Employee Pensions	1,934	1,843	1,822	1,896	1,807	1,722	1,701
Military Retirement	1,457	1,454	1,338	1,196	1,328	1,159	1,071
State and Local Employee Pensions	3,183	3,031	3,101	3,139	2,980	3,065	2,928

Table 5. SIPP Recipients (thousands)

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	131,760	131,068	132,346	134,561	135,331	137,318	137,508
Self-Employment	14,596	14,832	14,263	14,822	14,613	14,247	16,624
Interest	130,643	127,291	127,564	126,551	126,695	128,556	125,613
Dividends	30,637	30,057	30,128	33,016	32,126	32,005	38,063
Rent and Royalties	18,863	18,613	17,622	18,773	17,609	16,906	15,251
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	38,030	37,835	37,876	38,301	39,099	39,555	41,012
Supplemental Security Income	4,488	5,242	5,602	5,604	5,916	6,098	7,686
Family Assistance	3,939	4,298	4,414	5,188	5,350	4,985	4,996
Other Cash Welfare	1,347	1,725	1,575	1,652	1,512	1,278	2,135
Unemployment Compensation	8,178	10,053	11,801	10,454	8,671	7,303	7,256
Worker's Compensation	2,606	3,125	2,613	2,485	2,340	2,002	2,139
Veterans' Payments	3,461	3,623	3,606	3,358	3,367	3,159	2,846
Private Pensions	11,283	10,914	10,666	11,460	11,934	12,254	14,490
Federal Employee Pensions	1,805	2,085	2,087	2,054	2,145	2,271	2,239
Military Retirement	1,581	1,664	1,642	1,639	1,808	1,636	2,369
State and Local Employee Pensions	3,260	3,790	4,065	3,997	4,120	4,302	4,132

Table 6. SIPP as a Percent of March CPS Income

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	94.1	94.0	92.3	89.4	87.0	87.2	89.5
Self-Employment	124.5	145.1	132.8	129.7	129.0	155.0	131.6
Earnings	96.5	98.0	95.3	92.4	89.8	91.3	92.2
Interest	85.2	83.5	84.3	78.6	71.6	61.6	60.4
Dividends	161.9	117.4	103.3	177.7	115.2	105.9	86.3
Rent and Royalties	133.8	123.1	130.7	140.6	125.6	118.4	140.8
Property	104.7	95.8	96.4	111.1	92.1	81.4	80.5
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	108.8	108.8	109.1	107.2	99.8	100.2	97.4
Supplemental Security Income	106.0	105.3	113.0	99.0	110.9	112.4	121.1
Family Assistance	101.8	102.8	96.8	116.8	119.6	121.8	112.8
Other Cash Welfare	95.9	130.4	99.8	95.5	75.4	68.9	141.8
Unemployment Compensation	97.1	101.2	113.3	111.4	93.7	83.1	85.2
Worker's Compensation	75.8	69.1	83.1	76.9	74.4	73.9	114.4
Veterans' Payments	113.4	95.9	103.3	91.4	90.0	77.3	82.0
Transfers	106.2	105.5	107.6	105.6	99.4	98.8	98.9
Private Pensions	94.5	90.1	91.0	99.2	102.3	107.3	106.7
Federal Employee Pensions	93.0	110.2	101.5	105.7	111.4	115.2	94.8
Military Retirement	102.9	109.7	113.1	122.8	115.0	122.0	176.0
State and Local Employee Pensions	98.6	124.3	126.2	115.9	130.6	127.4	119.5
Pensions	96.2	102.9	102.5	106.7	111.2	114.6	113.8
Total	97.9	98.7	96.7	95.1	91.5	92.3	92.8

Table 7. SIPP as a Percent of March CPS Recipients

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Wages and Salary	105.7	105.1	105.0	105.6	104.2	103.6	101.7
Self-Employment	111.6	117.5	112.0	119.4	114.4	120.2	141.8
Interest	120.4	118.7	120.8	119.5	116.4	119.2	121.5
Dividends	131.6	127.4	121.4	120.3	113.6	107.8	123.6
Rent and Royalties	165.5	173.5	164.2	170.2	152.4	143.1	131.6
Social Security and Railroad Retirement	105.7	104.9	102.9	104.5	104.9	104.5	108.4
Supplemental Security Income	111.0	119.0	119.5	113.7	123.2	126.8	147.7
Family Assistance	99.7	99.3	97.7	111.6	126.7	131.0	137.5
Other Cash Welfare	113.9	145.4	129.1	133.3	123.7	106.5	208.5
Unemployment Compensation	107.2	109.3	120.9	117.5	111.8	103.4	110.4
Worker's Compensation	90.4	108.9	96.6	88.1	87.0	90.9	96.2
Veterans' Payments	132.0	136.3	144.1	128.9	125.2	123.9	120.8
Private Pensions	109.8	102.8	98.8	108.7	114.0	119.8	138.7
Federal Employee Pensions	93.3	113.1	114.5	108.3	118.7	131.9	131.6
Military Retirement	108.5	114.4	122.7	137.1	136.1	141.1	221.2
State and Local Employee Pensions	102.4	125.0	131.1	127.3	138.2	140.4	141.1

Figure 1. Matched Tax Units with March CPS Wages within 25% of Tax Return Wages

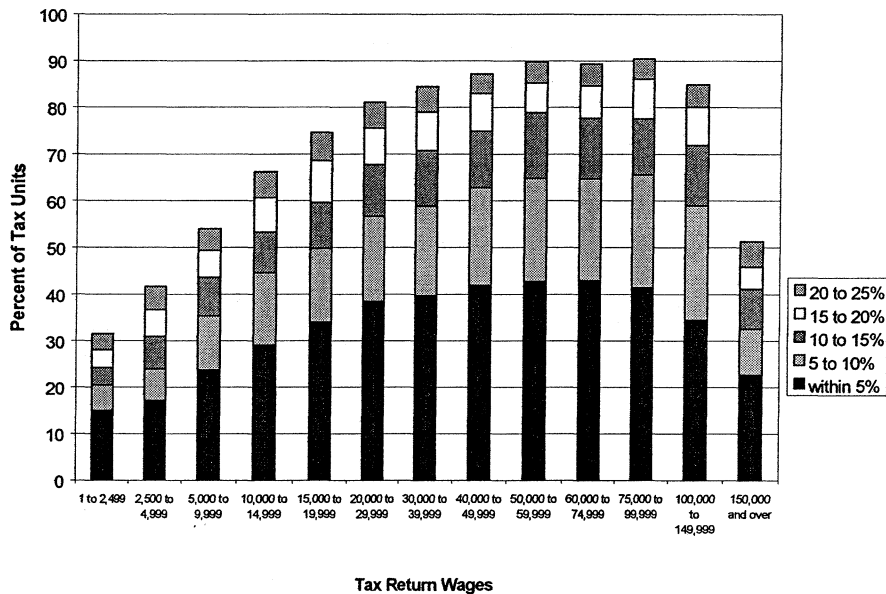
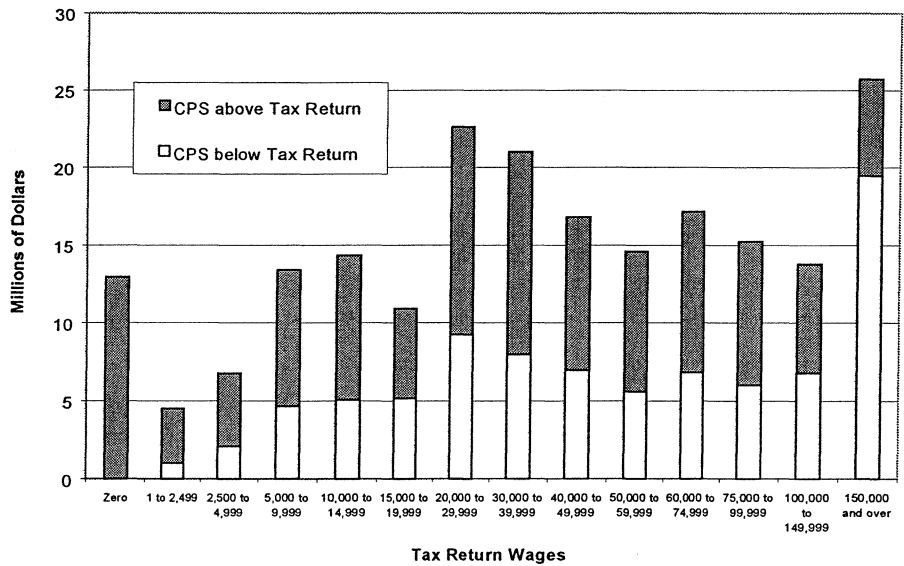


Figure 2. Discrepancy Between March CPS Wages and Tax Return Wages



**Figure 3. Size Distribution of Wage Amounts Collected
in the March CPS and SIPP, 1990-1996 Total**

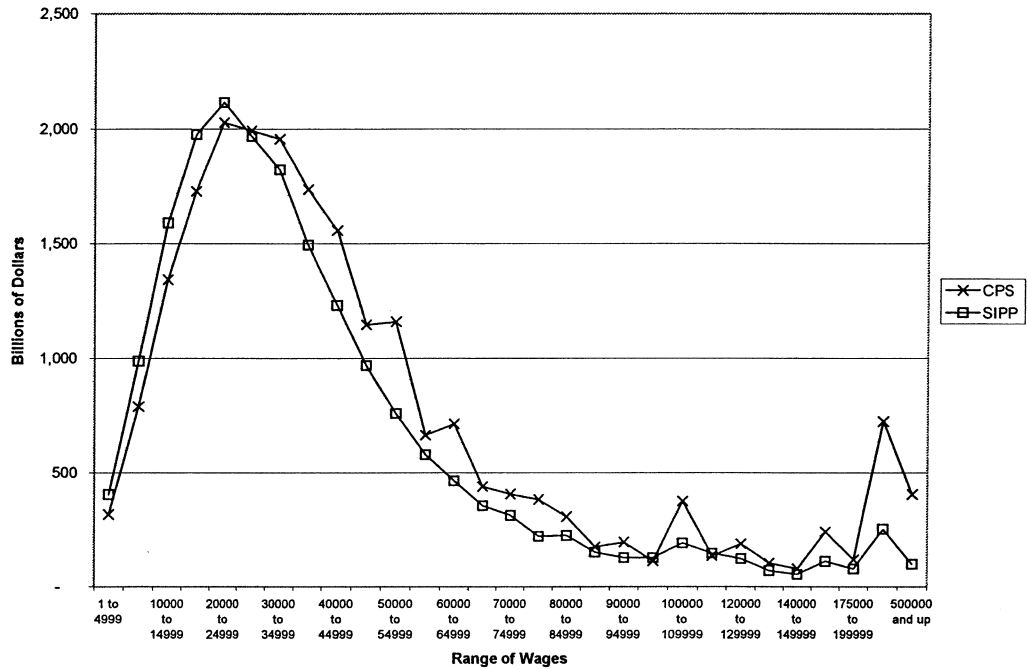
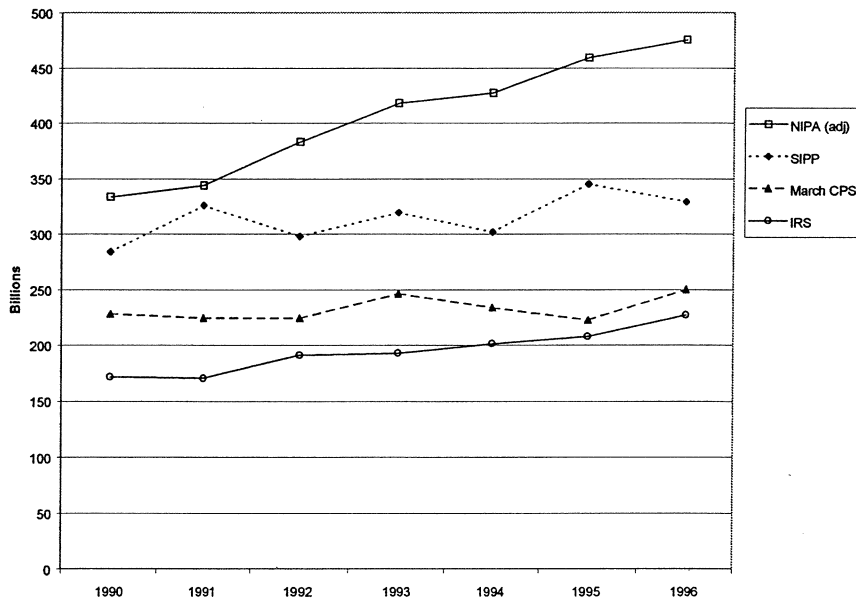


Figure 4. Self-employment Income: Adjusted NIPA, March CPS, SIPP, and IRS Aggregates



Appendix I: Derivation of Benchmarks (millions of dollars)

Table A. Wages and Salary		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2	Wage and salary (NIPA)	2,757,500	2,827,600	2,986,400	3,089,600	3,240,700	3,428,500	3,631,085
	LESS:							
/1	Imputed food and lodging	8,300	8,600	8,900	9,100	9,500	10,100	10,500
	PLUS:							
/1	Director's, judicial, and marriage fees	4,464	4,593	4,777	4,975	5,099	5,268	5,490
/1	Wages of foreign professional and migratory workers	1,177	1,206	1,241	3,319	3,719	3,986	4,020
	subtotal.....	2,754,841	2,824,799	2,983,518	3,088,794	3,240,018	3,427,654	3,630,095
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	30,426	31,199	32,952	34,114	35,785	37,857	40,093
/3	Institutionalized	7,714	7,909	8,354	8,649	9,072	9,597	10,164
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	8,265	8,474	8,951	9,266	9,720	10,283	10,890
/5	Overseas	7,285	7,470	7,890	8,168	8,568	9,065	9,600
/3	Military on US post without family	7,163	7,344	7,757	8,031	8,424	8,912	9,438
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	2,724,415	2,793,600	2,950,566	3,054,680	3,204,233	3,389,797	3,590,002
/6	for SIPP.....	2,728,350	2,797,636	2,954,829	3,059,092	3,208,862	3,394,694	3,595,188

Table B. Nonfarm self-employment income

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2 Proprietor's income with inventory valuation adjustment and capital consumption adjustment, nonfarm (NIPA)	338,600	347,200	386,700	418,400	434,700	465,600	488,769
LESS:							
/1 Inventory valuation adjustment	(1,200)	(100)	(700)	(1,100)	(600)	(1,600)	(600)
/1 Capital consumption adjustment	27,700	23,000	25,000	27,500	21,000	25,400	28,600
/1 Proprietorship and partnership income paid to fiduciaries	900	900	1,000	1,000	1,100	1,100	1,100
/1 Defaulter's gain/Bad debt expense	4,500	3,800	3,900	3,700	3,600	4,600	6,076
/7 Construction adjustment	4,290	4,399	4,900	5,301	5,508	5,899	6,193
/7 Rural telephone cooperatives	204	210	233	253	262	281	295
/7 Rural electric cooperatives	599	614	684	740	769	824	865
subtotal.....	301,606	314,377	351,683	381,006	403,060	429,096	446,240
LESS:							
Not in sample universe	2,533	2,641	2,954	3,200	3,386	3,604	3,748
/3 Institutionalized	1,056	1,100	1,231	1,334	1,411	1,502	1,562
/4 Decedents (March CPS)	1,418	1,478	1,653	1,791	1,894	2,017	2,097
Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
/3 Military on US post without family	60	63	70	76	81	86	89
Benchmark							
for March CPS.....	299,073	311,736	348,728	377,805	399,675	425,491	442,492
/6 for SIPP.....	299,748	312,440	349,515	378,658	400,577	426,452	443,490

Table C. Farm self-employment income		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2	Proprietor's income with inventory valuation adjustment and capital consumption adjustment, farm (NIPA)	35,400	29,300	37,100	32,400	36,900	22,400	38,917
	LESS:							
/1	Capital consumption adjustment	(7,800)	(7,900)	(8,100)	(8,000)	(7,900)	(7,900)	(7,800)
/1	Farm housing rent	5,100	5,200	5,300	5,500	5,800	5,900	6,100
/1	Farm products consumed on farm	700	600	600	500	500	500	400
/1	Change in farm inventories	2,600	(1,100)	5,000	(6,200)	10,800	(9,300)	7,600
/1	Monetary interest received by corporations	700	600	500	500	600	700	800
/1	Valuation adjustment, Commodity Credit Corporation loans	(100)	(100)	(400)	(100)	(400)	(900)	(600)
	PLUS:							
/1	Patronage dividends received from cooperatives	400	400	400	500	400	600	700
	subtotal.....	34,600	32,400	34,600	40,700	27,900	34,000	33,117
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	429	382	408	480	329	401	391
/3	Institutionalized	246	230	246	289	198	241	235
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	163	133	142	167	114	139	136
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
/3	Military on US post without family	21	19	21	24	17	20	20
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	34,171	32,018	34,192	40,220	27,571	33,599	32,726
/6	for SIPP.....	34,248	32,081	34,259	40,299	27,625	33,665	32,791

Table D. Interest		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2	Personal interest income (NIPA)	704,400	699,200	667,200	651,000	668,100	704,900	719,423
	LESS:							
/2	Interest received by nonprofits	22,911	22,251	20,214	21,316	21,675	20,074	17,322
/2	Interest received by fiduciaries	11,713	11,314	9,374	8,205	7,580	8,949	9,398
/1	Imputed interest income	310,800	333,000	343,100	358,800	358,100	386,700	397,500
/2	Unredeemed interest on US savings bonds	5,309	7,210	6,858	4,058	3,711	2,901	3,357
/2	IRA-Keogh	30,966	26,367	21,374	20,296	23,138	28,079	33,471
/2	Tax-exempt interest	38,763	43,237	45,140	44,895	45,250	45,420	45,394
/8	Interest on assets of mutual funds (to dividends)	18,041	17,958	19,397	21,127	25,771	22,129	20,718
	subtotal.....	265,897	237,863	201,743	172,303	182,875	190,648	192,263
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	8,349	7,469	6,335	5,410	5,742	5,986	6,037
/3	Institutionalized	3,776	3,378	2,865	2,447	2,597	2,707	2,730
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	4,361	3,901	3,309	2,826	2,999	3,127	3,153
/9	Overseas	106	95	81	69	73	76	77
/3	Military on US post without family	106	95	81	69	73	76	77
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	257,548	230,394	195,408	166,893	177,133	184,662	186,226
/6	for SIPP.....	259,624	232,251	196,983	168,238	178,561	186,150	187,728

Table E. Dividends		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2	Personal dividend income (NIPA)	134,900	137,700	137,900	147,100	171,000	192,800	248,200
	LESS:							
/2	Dividends received by nonprofits	8,348	9,372	9,372	9,614	9,583	12,082	11,382
/2	Dividends received by fiduciaries	5,247	5,077	5,103	5,229	5,343	5,867	6,283
/2	IRA-Keogh	6,747	8,763	10,644	12,353	12,805	14,120	15,047
/2	Small business corporation income	33,332	34,649	41,531	49,664	66,608	79,758	103,459
	PLUS:							
	Interest on assets of mutual funds	18,041	17,958	19,397	21,127	25,771	22,129	20,718
	subtotal.....	99,267	97,797	90,647	91,367	102,432	103,102	132,747
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	2,799	2,758	2,556	2,577	2,889	2,907	3,743
/3	Institutionalized	1,410	1,389	1,287	1,297	1,455	1,464	1,885
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	1,310	1,291	1,197	1,206	1,352	1,361	1,752
/9	Overseas	40	39	36	37	41	41	53
/3	Military on US post without family	40	39	36	37	41	41	53
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	96,468	95,039	88,091	88,790	99,543	100,195	129,003
/6	for SIPP.....	97,092	95,654	88,661	89,365	100,187	100,843	129,838

Table F. Rent		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1, 2	Rental income with capital consumption adjustment (NIPA)	61,000	67,900	79,400	105,700	124,400	133,700	150,221
	LESS:							
/2	Rental income received by fiduciaries	2,367	2,545	3,037	2,630	3,019	3,466	3,933
/2	Rental income received by nonprofits	1,113	1,155	2,983	1,369	1,578	1,881	2,048
/1	Imputed rent of owner-occupied dwellings	48,900	53,400	65,600	85,000	102,300	104,100	114,300
/1	Capital consumption adjustment	(38,100)	(39,600)	(48,100)	(42,800)	(47,600)	(48,000)	(48,100)
/1	Royalties	7,800	8,300	8,000	7,900	7,900	8,000	8,400
	subtotal.....	38,920	42,100	47,880	51,601	57,203	64,253	69,640
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	1,031	1,116	1,269	1,367	1,516	1,703	1,845
/3	Institutionalized	553	598	680	733	812	912	989
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	448	484	551	593	658	739	801
/9	Overseas	16	17	19	21	23	26	28
/3	Military on US post without family	16	17	19	21	23	26	28
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	37,889	40,984	46,611	50,234	55,687	62,550	67,795
/6	for SIPP.....	38,102	41,215	46,873	50,516	56,000	62,902	68,176

Table G. Royalties		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Royalties (NIPA)	7,800	8,300	8,000	7,900	7,900	8,000	8,400
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	207	220	212	209	209	212	223
/3	Institutionalized	111	118	114	112	112	114	119
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	90	95	92	91	91	92	97
/9	Overseas	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
/3	Military on US post without family	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	7,593	8,080	7,788	7,691	7,691	7,788	8,177
/6	for SIPP.....	7,636	8,126	7,832	7,734	7,734	7,832	8,223

Table H. Social Security		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Old age, survivor's, and disability insurance (NIPA)	244,100	264,100	281,800	297,900	312,100	327,600	342,000
	LESS:							
/10	Lump sum payments	143	154	165	174	183	192	200
	subtotal.....	243,957	263,946	281,635	297,726	311,917	327,408	341,800
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	14,052	15,203	16,222	17,149	17,966	18,859	19,688
/3	Institutionalized	6,733	7,285	7,773	8,217	8,609	9,036	9,434
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	7,319	7,918	8,449	8,932	9,358	9,822	10,254
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	229,905	248,742	265,413	280,577	293,951	308,550	322,112
/6	for SIPP.....	233,390	252,513	269,436	284,830	298,407	313,227	326,995

Table I. Railroad Retirement		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Railroad retirement (NIPA)	7,200	7,500	7,700	7,800	8,000	8,000	8,100
	LESS:							
/11	Lump sum payments	7	8	8	8	8	8	8
	subtotal.....	7,193	7,493	7,692	7,792	7,992	7,992	8,092
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	450	469	482	488	500	500	507
/3	Institutionalized	199	207	212	215	221	221	223
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	252	262	269	273	280	280	283
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	6,743	7,023	7,211	7,304	7,492	7,492	7,585
/6	for SIPP.....	6,862	7,148	7,339	7,434	7,625	7,625	7,720

Table J. Federal SSI		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Federal supplemental security income (NIPA)	12,900	14,800	18,200	20,700	22,200	23,900	25,300
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	1,097	1,258	1,547	1,760	1,887	2,032	2,151
/3	Institutionalized	957	1,098	1,350	1,536	1,647	1,773	1,877
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	139	160	197	224	240	258	273
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	11,804	13,542	16,653	18,941	20,313	21,869	23,150
/6	for SIPP.....	11,870	13,618	16,747	19,047	20,427	21,991	23,280

Table K. State SSI		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	State supplemental security income (NIPA)	3,800	3,800	4,100	3,900	3,800	3,800	3,600
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	323	323	349	332	323	323	306
/3	Institutionalized	282	282	304	289	282	282	267
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	41	41	44	42	41	41	39
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	3,477	3,477	3,752	3,569	3,477	3,477	3,294
/6	for SIPP.....	3,497	3,497	3,773	3,589	3,497	3,497	3,313

Table L. Family Assistance		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Family assistance (NIPA)	19,800	22,000	23,300	24,000	24,300	23,300	21,600
	LESS:							
/12	Foster care payments	798	1,023	1,038	1,266	1,387	1,446	1,433
/12	Adoption assistance	125	131	161	210	263	320	380
	subtotal.....	18,877	20,846	22,101	22,524	22,650	21,534	19,787
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	0	0	0	0	0	0	32
	Institutionalized	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	30	33	35	36	36	34	32
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	18,877	20,846	22,101	22,524	22,650	21,534	19,755
/6	for SIPP.....	18,891	20,862	22,118	22,541	22,667	21,550	19,770
Table M. Other Cash Welfare		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	General assistance (NIPA)	3,000	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,400	3,400	3,500
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	104	101	115	115	118	118	122
/3	Institutionalized	93	90	103	103	106	106	109
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	11	11	12	12	13	13	13
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	2,896	2,799	3,185	3,185	3,282	3,282	3,378
/6	for SIPP.....	2,901	2,804	3,191	3,191	3,288	3,288	3,384

Table N. Unemployment Compensation		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Government unemployment insurance benefits (NIPA)	18,100	26,800	38,900	34,000	23,600	21,400	21,900
/1	Supplemental unemployment (NIPA)	571	1,020	607	443	219	208	187
	subtotal.....	18,671	27,820	39,507	34,443	23,819	21,608	22,087
	LESS:						LESS	
	Not in sample universe	255	380	540	471	326	295	301
	Institutionalized	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	50	75	107	93	64	58	60
/5	Overseas	85	127	180	157	109	99	100
/3	Military on post without family	119	178	253	220	152	138	141
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	17,845	26,420	38,360	33,529	23,274	21,105	21,599
/6	for SIPP.....	17,869	26,456	38,411	33,574	23,305	21,132	21,627

Table O. Worker Compensation		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Worker compensation (NIPA)	38,821	42,803	44,100	46,417	46,147	45,104	43,843
	federal	1,500	1,600	1,800	1,800	1,900	1,900	1,900
	state and local	6,900	7,600	8,400	8,900	8,600	8,700	8,900
	private	30,421	33,603	33,900	35,717	35,647	34,504	33,043
	LESS:							
/13	Noncash payments	15,886	17,515	18,046	18,994	18,883	18,457	17,941
/13	Lump sum payments	8,622	9,507	9,795	10,309	10,249	10,018	9,738
	PLUS:							
/1	Black lung payments	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,300	1,200	1,200
	subtotal.....	15,713	17,181	17,660	18,514	18,314	17,830	17,365
	LESS:							
/13	Not in sample universe	314	344	353	370	366	357	347
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	15,399	16,838	17,306	18,144	17,948	17,473	17,018
	for SIPP.....	15,399	16,838	17,306	18,144	17,948	17,473	17,018

Table P. Veterans' Payments		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Veterans benefits (NIPA)	15,800	16,200	16,700	17,500	17,900	18,600	19,300
	LESS:							
/10	Lump sum payments	125	128	132	138	141	147	152
	subtotal.....	15,675	16,072	16,568	17,362	17,759	18,453	19,148
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	1,198	1,228	1,266	1,326	1,357	1,410	1,463
/3	Institutionalized	923	947	976	1,023	1,046	1,087	1,128
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	274	281	290	304	311	323	335
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	14,478	14,844	15,302	16,035	16,402	17,043	17,685
/6	for SIPP.....	14,608	14,978	15,440	16,180	16,550	17,197	17,844

Table Q. Private Pensions		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Pension and profit-sharing benefits (NIPA)	139,852	147,576	160,165	161,351	165,434	186,729	205,099
	LESS:							
/14	Lump sum payments (benefits from defined contribution plans)	68,131	69,729	78,367	79,705	82,055	92,618	101,729
	subtotal.....	71,721	77,847	81,798	81,646	83,379	94,111	103,370
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	3,636	3,947	4,147	4,139	4,227	4,771	5,241
/3	Institutionalized	853	926	973	972	992	1,120	1,230
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	1,714	1,861	1,955	1,951	1,993	2,249	2,471
/15	Overseas	1,069	1,160	1,219	1,217	1,242	1,402	1,540
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	68,084	73,900	77,651	77,507	79,151	89,340	98,129
/6	for SIPP.....	68,901	74,786	78,582	78,436	80,100	90,411	99,305

Table R. Federal Employee Pensions		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Federal employee retirement, civilian (NIPA)	31,800	33,700	34,200	35,700	37,200	39,100	40,400
	LESS:							
/16	Lump sum payments	241	255	259	270	282	296	306
	subtotal.....	31,559	33,445	33,941	35,430	36,918	38,804	40,094
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	1,234	1,308	1,327	1,385	1,444	1,517	1,568
/3	Institutionalized	376	398	404	422	439	462	477
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	858	910	923	964	1,004	1,055	1,091
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark for March CPS.....	30,325	32,137	32,614	34,044	35,475	37,287	38,526
/6	for SIPP.....	30,734	32,570	33,053	34,503	35,953	37,789	39,046

Table S. Military Retirement		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	Federal employee retirement, military (NIPA)	22,100	23,800	25,100	26,100	27,000	28,100	29,200
	LESS:							
/17	Lump sum payments	168	181	191	198	205	214	222
	subtotal.....	21,932	23,619	24,909	25,902	26,795	27,886	28,978
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	623	671	707	736	761	792	823
/3	Institutionalized	261	281	296	308	319	332	345
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	362	390	411	427	442	460	478
	Overseas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark for March CPS.....	21,309	22,948	24,202	25,166	26,034	27,094	28,155
/6	for SIPP.....	21,481	23,134	24,398	25,370	26,244	27,314	28,383

Table T. State and Local pensions		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
/1	State and local employee retirement (NIPA)	40,600	44,700	49,600	54,800	60,300	66,500	71,700
	LESS:							
/18	Lump sum payments (withdrawals)	2,435	2,601	2,440	2,535	3,026	2,655	3,343
	subtotal.....	38,165	42,099	47,160	52,265	57,274	63,845	68,357
	LESS:							
	Not in sample universe	1,469	1,621	1,816	2,012	2,205	2,458	2,632
/3	Institutionalized	454	501	561	622	682	760	813
/4	Decedents (March CPS)	801	884	990	1,098	1,203	1,341	1,435
/19	Overseas	214	236	264	293	321	358	383
	Military on US post without family	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Benchmark							
	for March CPS.....	36,696	40,478	45,344	50,253	55,069	61,387	65,725
/6	for SIPP.....	37,077	40,899	45,816	50,775	55,642	62,025	66,409

Footnotes

- /1 National Income and Product Accounts, Tables 1.15, 2.1, 3.12, 6.3C, 6.11C, 8.8, 8.13, 8.16, 8.18, 8.19, 8.21, 8.22
- /2 Thae Park, BEA
- /3 ratio from the 1990 Decennial Census
- /4 ratio from Monte Carlo simulation (includes January through mid-March)
- /5 State Personal Income Estimates, BEA, Survey of Current Business, October 1998
- /6 Benchmark for SIPP retains two-thirds of 12-month decedent income
- /7 Willy Abney, BEA
- /8 Thae Park, BEA; Federal Reserve Board Z1 Tables L121-L122, L206, L214
- /9 nonzero; approximately equal to income of Military on US post without family
- /10 ratio from Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1998
- /11 ratio from Table H.
- /12 Joanne Buenzli, BEA
- /13 ratio from Coder (1996)
- /14 ratio from Private Pension Plan Bulletin, Spring 1998
- /15 ratio of OASDI received in foreign countries or US territories, Social Security Bulletin Annual Statistical Supplement, 1997
- /16 Office of Personnel Management
- /17 ratio from Table R.
- /18 Donna Hirsch, Bureau of the Census
- /19 ratio of OASDI received in foreign countries, Social Security Bulletin Annual Statistical Supplement, 1997

Appendix II: Components of the Aggregates

March CPS

Although not listed here for every category, aggregates include income appearing in Other Income.

Wages and Salary

wages and salary (includes self-employment, incorporated)

Self-employment

non-farm self-employment

farm self-employment

Interest

interest

Dividends

dividends

Rent and Royalties

rent (includes royalties)

Estates and Trusts

survivor income, regular payments from estates and trusts

Social Security

social security

Railroad Retirement

railroad retirement

railroad retirement disability

railroad retirement survivor pension

Supplemental Security Income

ssi

Aid for Families with Dependent Children (AFDC)

(includes Temporary Assistance for Needy Families, TANF)

afdc

both afdc and other public assistance

Other Cash Welfare

other public assistance

Unemployment Compensation

unemployment compensation

Worker's Compensation

- worker's compensation
- disability, worker's compensation
- state disability payments (worker's compensation)
- black lung miner's disability
- worker's compensation survivor
- black lung survivor pension

Veterans' Payments

- veterans' benefits

Private Pensions

upper bound:

- company or union survivor pension
- retirement income, company or union pension
- company or union disability
- other income, private pension
- survivor income, other or don't know
- retirement income, regular payments from Keogh or 401(k) accounts
- retirement income, other sources including IRA, Keogh or don't know
- disability income, other or don't know

lower bound:

- company or union survivor pension
- retirement income, company or union pension
- company or union disability
- other income, private pension

Federal Employee Pensions

- retirement income, federal government retirement
- federal government disability
- survivor income, federal government

Military Retirement

- retirement income, military retirement
- military retirement disability
- military retirement survivor pension

State and Local Government Employee Pensions

- retirement income, state and local government retirement
- state and local government employee disability
- state and local government employee survivor pension

SIPP

A * denotes that the income type is new to the 1996 Panel.

Wages and Salary

- job income (including self-employed, incorporated)
- moonlighting *
- severance pay *
- national guard or reserve pay
- incidental or casual earnings

Self-employment

- business income (excluding self-employed incorporated)

Interest

from the following sources:

- own checking account
- joint checking account
- own savings account
- joint savings account
- own money market deposit account
- joint money market deposit account
- own certificate of deposit
- joint certificate of deposit
- own municipal or corporate bonds
- joint municipal or corporate bonds
- own U.S. government securities
- joint U.S. government securities

Dividends

from the following sources:

- own mutual funds
- joint mutual funds
- credited against margin account or reinvested into own mutual fund
- credited against margin account or reinvested into joint mutual fund
- own stocks
- jointly owned stocks
- credited against margin account or reinvested into own stocks
- credited against margin account or reinvested into joint stocks

Rent and Royalties

from the following sources:

- property owned jointly with spouse
- property owned jointly with other
- property owned entirely in own name
- mortgage owned jointly with spouse
- mortgage owned entirely in own name
- royalties
- other financial investments
- roomers or boarders

Social Security
 social security
 social security, child payments

Railroad Retirement
 railroad retirement

Supplemental Security Income
 state ssi
 federal ssi
 federal ssi, child payments

Aid for Families with Dependent Children (AFDC)
 afdc

Other Cash Welfare
 general assistance or general relief
 other welfare

Unemployment Compensation
 state unemployment compensation
 supplemental unemployment benefits
 other unemployment compensation

Worker's Compensation
 black lung payments
 workers compensation

Veterans' Benefits
 veteran compensation
 the gi bill
 department of veterans affairs educational assistance

Private Pensions
 company or union pension

Federal Employee Pensions
 federal civil service pension

Military Retirement
 national guard reserve forces retirement
 military retirement

State and Local Employee Pensions
 state government pension
 local government pension

Appendix III: A Note on SIPP Calculation Methods

The complex design of the SIPP warrants a description of the methodology for calculating calendar-year estimates of aggregate income and number of recipients. See Table III-A. The 1996 Panel begins with interviews of Rotation Group 1 in April 1996, gathering information about this group for the reference period December 1995 through March 1996. Each month following, another of the four rotation groups completes interviews about income and program status during the previous four months.

Calculating calendar-year aggregate income poses a difficulty because some rotation groups lack data for certain calendar months. But because each rotation group is in itself a random sample, one can adjust the weights of the respondents for whom data exists to represent the whole population in such months. For example, only three rotation groups have data for February 1996. Multiplying the February weights of the respondents in these three rotation groups by four-thirds accounts for the rotation group that is missing. Applying this procedure to months lacking rotation groups and discarding data on months outside of 1996 assures that only dollars received in 1996 appear in the aggregate.

Alternatively, one could simply sum the total income from each of the 3 waves, ignoring the fact the some months fall outside the calendar year. For all of the 16 income categories, this 3-wave-sum falls within 1 percent of the calendar year aggregate in 1996. This fact and consistency with the recipient count justify using the 3-wave sum in the analysis for all years.

Counting the number of income recipients is perhaps more complex. The average number of recipients per month during 1996 would result from simply adjusting the weights as described above, summing the number of recipients in each reference month of each wave, and dividing the sum by twelve. However, the SIPP recipient count should be compatible with the March CPS. The March CPS recipient count is the number of people *who were ever a recipient* during the calendar year.

Calculating the number of people ever a recipient during 1996 from the SIPP proceeds as follows. First, link the three waves of data on individual respondents, keeping only those who remain in the panel in Wave 3 (each wave's weights are adjusted to account for attrition). Then apply the weight of Wave 3's fourth reference month to all of the Wave 3 respondents who received income during any reference month in any of the three waves. Allowing reciprocity in months outside of 1996 into the count may cause a slight bias, but in an unknown direction because reciprocity may be either more or less common in the 1995 and 1997 months relative to calendar year 1996. However, this method assures the consideration of an entire twelve month period.

The March CPS is weighted to the population in March following the reference year. Here, weighting SIPP aggregate income to the current month's population and the number of recipients to the population in November 1996 through February 1997 may slightly understate the aggregates and number of recipients relative to the March CPS figures. This possible understatement further motivates using a "March CPS look-alike" file.

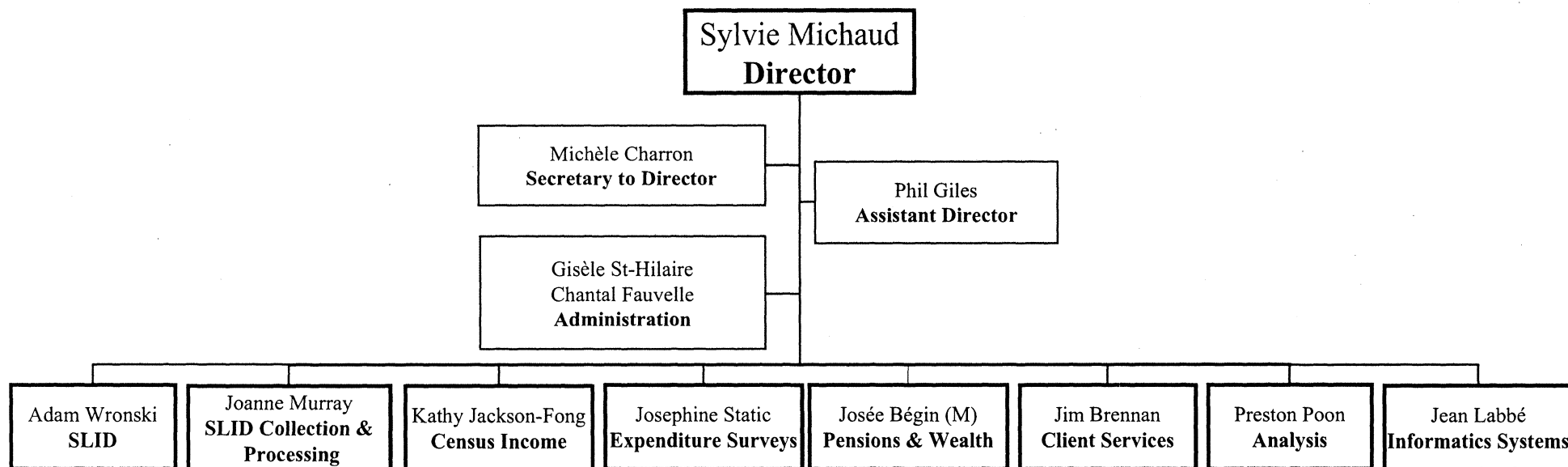
For wages, Coder and Scoon-Rogers (1996) find the “sum-of-waves” method produces an aggregate 5.6 percent lower than that derived from a file constructed to resemble the March CPS. However, for most income sources, the difference is less than 5 percent, and total non-wage income is 2.8 percent higher by the sum-of-waves method.

Table III-A: Reference Months of Rotation Groups in the SIPP 1996 Panel															
	1995	1996												1997	
	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb
<u>Wave 1</u>															
Rotation 1	1	2	3	4											
2		1	2	3	4										
3			1	2	3	4									
4				1	2	3	4								
<u>Wave 2</u>															
Rotation 1					1	2	3	4							
2						1	2	3	4						
3							1	2	3	4					
4								1	2	3	4				
<u>Wave 3</u>															
Rotation 1									1	2	3	4			
2										1	2	3	4		
3											1	2	3	4	
4												1	2	3	4
Weighting factors for calculating calendar-year aggregate income:															
	1995	1996												1997	
	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb
	0.00	2.00	1.33				1.00						1.33	0.00	

캐나다 자료 수집 내용



Income Statistics Division



Dotted line indicates matrix reporting relationship

R : recruit

S : student

***** : on CAD outside ISD

+ : CAD from another division

LT : Language Training

M : Maternity/Parental Leave

Last update : January 16, 2004

File : isd_cmmn on 'lhs1\Org charts-Organigrammes

Korean Visit
Household Income and Expenditure Surveys
Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada
February 2 and 3, 2004

Main topics for discussion

1. Self-employment income
2. One-person households
3. Farm households
4. General issues in household income and expenditure surveys

A G E N D A

Day 1: Monday, 2 February, 2004

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 8:00 – 9:00 | Welcome and overview of Income Statistics Division (Sylvie Michaud, Director) |
| 9:00 – 10:00 | Korean presentation |
| 10:00 – 10:20 | Break |
| 10:20 – 12:00 | SHS and Foodex overview (Penny Barclay and Pina Lanovara) |
| 12:00 – 1:00 | Lunch |
| 1:00 – 2:30 | SLID overview (Adam Wronski) |
| 2:30 – 2:45 | Break |
| 2:45 – 4:00 | Self-employment income (Willa Rea) |

Day 2: Tuesday, 3 February, 2004

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 9:00 – 10:15 | SLID methodology (Sylvie Laroche and Chris Duddek) |
| 10:15 – 10:45 | Break |
| 10:45 – 12:00 | SHS and Foodex methodology (Johanne Tremblay) |
| 12:00 – 1:00 | Lunch |
| 1:00 – 2:00 | Farm households (Cathy Cromey, Agriculture Division) |
| 2:00 – 2:15 | Break |
| 2:15 – 3:30 | Wrap up (Sylvie Michaud) |



Income from self-employment

Willa Rea

2 February 2004

willa.rea@statcan.ca

Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada

1



Definition: self-employment income



SLID and SHS

- Includes income received
 - » on own account
 - » in partnership in an unincorporated business or in independent professional practice
 - » from boarders who are not relatives
- Expenses are deducted, i.e., net income collected
- Negative amounts (losses) are accepted
- Only income from unincorporated businesses included
- Farm self-employment includes (2% are farm households)
 - » money from sale of farm products
 - » Government assistance or subsidies

2



Definition: Self-employment income



The Canberra Group (International Expert Group on Household Income Statistics)

Cash or near cash

- » Profit/loss from unincorporated enterprise
- » Royalties

In-kind, imputed

- » Goods and services produced for barter less cost of inputs
- » Goods produced for home consumption less cost of inputs
- » Income less expenses from owner-occupied dwellings (imputed rent)

3



Definition: incorporation



An incorporated business is one which is made up of an association of stockholders. It is created by law and is regarded as an artificial person by the courts. If there are financial problems with an incorporated business, it is the business or the artificial person which goes bankrupt. The shareholders are not directly liable.

An unincorporated business is one which has not undergone the legalities to become incorporated. Should an unincorporated business go bankrupt, the owner or owners are liable.

4

if employed worker
→ simply



Definition - imputed rent



Income less expenses from owner-occupied dwellings

Includes:

- Imputed value of the services provided by a household's residence after deduction of expenses, depreciation and property taxes.

Issues:

- Difficult to compare housing costs of renters and owners when owners have no mortgage or renters have subsidized rent.
- The effect of these lower costs is like a form of income .
- In principle, the value of the rent of owner occupied houses should be the market rent of a similar house.
- In practice, it is difficult to do this.

5



Published income categories (SLID)

Percentage of persons having each category as a major income source



Total income	100%	
Market income	89%	
Earnings	78%	100%
Wages and salaries	72%	93%
Self-employment income	6%	7%
Farm	0.4%	0.5%
Non-farm	5%	7%
Investment income	4%	
Retirement pensions	6%	
Other income	2%	
Government transfers	11%	

6

unincorporated



Published status of employment categories (SLID)
Percentage of persons having each category as a major employment source



All persons aged 16 and over	100%	
All working persons aged 16 and over	64%	100%
Employee	55%	86%
Employees (private)	43%	67%
Employees (government or public)	12%	19%
Self-employed	9%	14%
Working owners of incorporated businesses	3%	5%
Working owners of unincorporated businesses and other self-employed	6%	9%
Unpaid family workers	0.2%	0.3%
Did not work	36%	

7



Definitions: status of employment – self-employed



Working owners of incorporated businesses: Working owners of an incorporated business, farm or professional practice.

Working owners of unincorporated businesses and other self-employed: Working owners of a business, farm or professional practice that is not incorporated and self-employed persons who do not have a business (for example, baby-sitters, newspaper carriers).

Unpaid family workers: Persons who work without pay on a farm or in a business or professional practice owned and operated by another family member living in the same dwelling.

8

not have business



Definition: paid worker



There are two definitions of Paid Worker used by labour market analysts depending on the type of analysis.

1. Paid worker = employees (most common)
2. Paid worker = employees + working owners of incorporated businesses (to calculate the number of workers associated with labour income)

9



Self-employed: income vs. class of worker



Income:

- Wages and salaries = employee income + self employment income from incorporated businesses
- Income from self-employment = income from unincorporated businesses

Worker:

- Employed = employees
- Self-employed = workers in incorporated and unincorporated businesses

10



Data – Average income for self-employed (persons 16+)



Average income by characteristics of the main job, SLID 2001, Canada.

	Self-employed incorporated	Self-employed unincorporated
Income before tax	\$44,774	\$43,258
Earnings	\$41,253	\$39,419
Total wages and salaries	\$41,180	\$17,135
Total income from self-employment	\$11,921	\$36,514
Total investment income	\$10,767	\$4,931
Retirement pension income	F	F
Miscellaneous	\$4,713	\$5,411
Government transfer payments	\$2,564	\$2,679

Averages exclude zero values

F: too unreliable to be published

11



Income estimates – including records with zero values



Averages can be calculated using a denominator that includes or excludes records with zero values

- Very little difference in estimates for total income, market income and after-tax income
- Including zeros maintains additivity of table which is useful for calculating income shares
- But to get a better idea of individual self-employment earnings, it is necessary to exclude the zeros

12



Income estimates – including records with zero values



	Percentage reporting	Average with zero	Average excluding zero
Income before tax	96.1	\$29,649	\$30,862
Market income	85.6	\$26,341	\$30,756
Earnings	72.2	\$23,102	\$31,998
Total wages and salaries	66.5	\$21,421	\$32,230
Total income from self-employment	10.3	\$1,681	\$16,341
Farm self-employment income	1.8	\$114	\$6,463
Non-farm self-employment income	8.7	\$1,567	\$17,938
Total investment income	31.8	\$1,038	\$3,266
Retirement pension income	11.4	\$1,681	\$14,687
Miscellaneous	12.9	\$519	\$4,015
Government transfer payments	64.3	\$3,308	\$5,146

13



Data source: survey vs. administrative



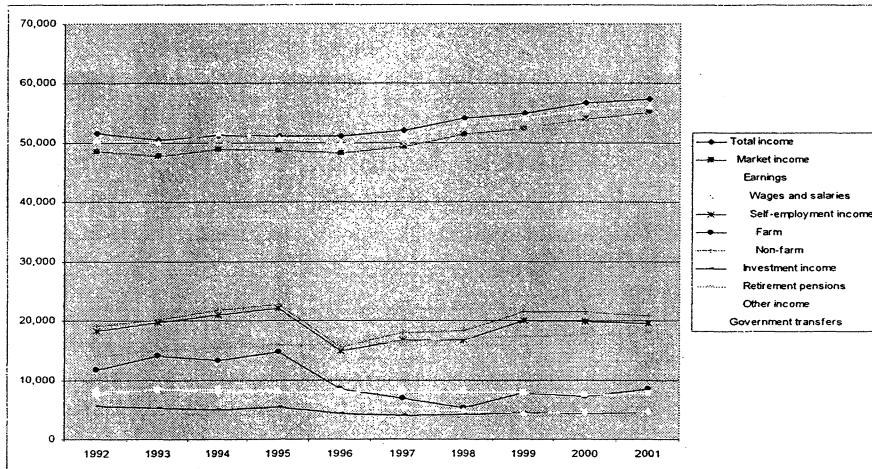
- Before 1996, income data came from the Survey of Consumer Finances
- Starting in 1996, income data come from SLID which uses administrative income tax files to obtain income data for 75% of respondents who give permission
- This has resulted in a data break for self-employment estimates which dropped when SLID was introduced
- Reasons:
 - » Respondent error – report gross instead of net income
 - » Respondent error – wishful thinking causes higher reporting
 - » Incentive for the self-employed to maximize deductions in order to pay less tax
 - » Non-response bias – Are less successful self-employed more likely to refuse?

14



Data: self-employed data break Administrative data starting in 1996

(data exclude zero values)



15



Negative self-employment income



Negative self-employment income results when there is a net loss (expenses are greater than receipts)

- Including records with negative income can affect estimates (like including zero values)
- Negative values are usually treated the same as positive values
- Negative values are converted to zeros for calculating Gini coefficients and low income gaps
- The absolute value of the negative value is used for deriving the major income earner of a family

16



Farm households (SHS)



- Income from farms is a particular type of self-employment income.
- Farms may be incorporated or unincorporated.

Issues in SHS:

Both incorporated and unincorporated farms

- » Farmers must try to separate expenses for shelter and vehicles from those to operate the farm

Unincorporated farms only

- » The value of own production should be added to expenses and to income (excluded on SLID)
- » Farmers should report income net of expenses

17



Response issues for farms and other types of self-employment (SHS)



- Some respondents have difficulty calculating or do not understand net income and give gross instead
- Some respondents cannot separate the mortgage of their business from the mortgage of their home. Interviewer instruction: indicate this in notes. Then entire amount is usually moved to Section X: Unincorporated business
- Collection is more difficult:
 - » In-kind and own production income and consumption must be collected – respondent may estimate value
 - Certain business expenses must be collected (Section X on questionnaire) in addition to net business income

18



Data: Average income for persons, families, households



	Persons (16+)	Census families	Economic families	Households
Income before tax	29,649	50,656	57,386	60,413
Market income	26,341	45,004	50,984	53,673
Earnings	23,102	39,472	44,716	47,074
Total wages and salaries	21,421	36,600	41,462	43,649
Total income from self-employment	1,681	2,872	3,253	3,425
Farm self-employment income	114	194	220	231
Non-farm self-employment income	1,567	2,678	3,034	3,194
Total investment income	1,038	1,774	2,010	2,116
Retirement pension income	1,681	2,872	3,254	3,426
Miscellaneous	519	886	1,004	1,057
Government transfer payments	3,308	5,652	6,403	6,741

Includes zero values

Source: SLID 2001

19



Expenditures on health, taxes, pensions by major source of income



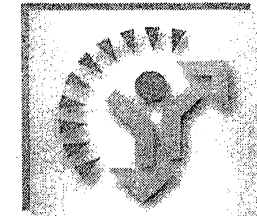
	Wages and salaries		Self-employment income	
	Average expenditure per household	Percentage reporting	Average expenditure per household	Percentage reporting
Estimated number of households	7,279,560		789,935	
Total expenditure	71,871	100.0%	71,287	100.0%
Health care	1,612	98.7%	2,053	98.9%
Direct costs to household	1,020	97.9%	1,302	97.8%
Health insurance premiums	592	58.5%	751	60.1%
Personal taxes	15,812	99.3%	13,726	95.3%
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	4,584	100.0%	3,777	97.9%
Life insurance premiums	455	45.4%	532	39.8%
Annuity contracts and transfers to RRIFs	15	1.0%	47	0.9%
Employment insurance premiums	1,072	100.0%	210	52.4%
Retirement and pension fund payments	3,040	99.9%	2,938	96.0%

Source: SHS 2002



20



Expenditures on summary level categories by major source of income





	Wages and salaries		Self-employment income	
	Average expenditure per household	Percentage reporting	Average expenditure per household	Percentage reporting
Total expenditure	71,871	100.0%	71,287	100.0%
Food	7,550	100.0%	7,522	100.0%
Shelter	12,919	99.9%	12,868	100.0%
Household operation	3,188	100.0%	3,393	100.0%
Household furnishings and equipment	2,110	97.0%	2,197	96.3%
Clothing	2,962	99.8%	3,058	99.8%
Transportation	9,952	99.6%	10,426	99.3%
Health care	1,612	98.7%	2,053	98.5%
Personal care	958	99.7%	939	99.6%
Recreation	4,241	99.8%	4,601	99.5%
Reading materials and other printed matter	312	88.5%	323	88.5%
Education	1,185	54.2%	1,375	54.8%
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1,774	89.7%	1,607	86.5%
Games of chance (net)	342	76.2%	254	71.3%
Miscellaneous expenditures (2)	1,026	95.6%	1,324	95.5%
Personal taxes	15,812	99.3%	13,726	95.3%
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	4,584	100.0%	3,777	97.9%
Gifts of money and contributions	1,344	76.2%	1,843	73.9%

Canadian Household Expenditure Surveys

An Overview



1

Outline of the Presentation

- History of the Expenditure Surveys Program
- Survey of Household Spending (Questionnaire)
 - Data collection, Data processing, Non-response, Products
- Food Expenditure Survey (Questionnaire & Diary)
 - Data collection, Data processing, Non-response, Products

2

Canadian Expenditure Surveys

- Survey of Household Spending (SHS)
 - recall of all expenditures in previous calendar year via personal interview December.
- Food Expenditure Survey (FES)
 - two weekly diaries of all detailed food expenditures
 - also questionnaire (demographics, etc)

3

CPI weighting.

every 4 years

5 PM 2 hours

New three first.



Main Uses of Expenditure Data

- Input into National Accounts
- Input into weighting for the Consumer Price Index (CPI)
- Measure of economic well-being

4

every 6 years.



History of Expenditure Surveys

- Beginning in 1997, the Survey of Household Spending (SHS) replaced the occasional FAMEX survey
- SHS is conducted annually
- Collects expenditures for previous calendar year
- Same questionnaire for rural & urban households
- 25,000 dwellings selected at the national level
- Covers private households in entire country (3 territories every second year)
- The Food Expenditure Survey was last conducted in 2001 on a sample of about 9,000 dwellings.
- Covers private households in entire country (plus 3 cities in the territories)

5

family Expenditure Survey



Dwellings



Dwelling: a structurally separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from outside the building or from a common hallway or stairway inside.

A private dwelling is one which is occupied by one person, a family, or other small group of unrelated individuals.

6

Households

Household: a person or group of people occupying one dwelling unit.

Number of households = Number of occupied dwellings.

Dwellings may be unoccupied because they are vacant, under construction, seasonal, etc.

7

Types of Households

Father, mother, & child

Father, mother, children & grandparent

Mother & child

Father, mother, child & lodger

Two unrelated individuals

One person household

8

Handwritten note: *Handwritten note: 1990-2001*


Defining the Household

- Reference person of the household
 - member responsible for paying rent, mortgage, ...
- Questions at the household level (SHS)
 - expenditures for housing, furniture, food, transportation, recreation,...
- Questions at the individual level
 - demographics
 - personal income, taxes, clothing expenditure (SHS)
- Information specific to individual members can be obtained by proxy

9

Handwritten note: *national account or more detailed information*

Handwritten notes: *SHS H2S 3/6/4*




Defining the Household

...continued


- Once 'Reference' person is identified (15 years of age and over)
 - List other members and relationship to reference person: (eg., spouse, child, other relative, not related)
 - Determine who to exclude from the household
 - Visitors - excluded if have a usual place of residence somewhere else
 - Diplomats
 - Students studying away from home (included if spent 30 days at home)
 - Hospitalized (included if in institution < 6 months)
- May need to use a "time" qualification for some cases.
- Important thing is to be consistent and to have people belong to one and only one household

previous calendar year
Jan - March



Sample sizes (# households)

Reference Year	SHS Annual Survey	FAMEX Periodic Survey	FES Periodic Survey
2001	22 000		8 500
2000	21 000		
1999	24 000		
1998	20 000		
1997	24 000		
1996		14 000	14 000
1992		14 000	14 000



Survey of Household Spending: Collection

- Conducted annually
- Interviewing from January to March
- 66 page paper questionnaire
- Personal interview
- Interview takes about 1 hour and 50 minutes
- Voluntary survey
- Expenditures are collected for the household
- Income is collected for individuals
- Both expenditures and income refer to the previous calendar year

2 years ago - phone card (10 dollars)



Survey of Household Spending: Collection ...continued

Respondents are encouraged to consult documents.

- mortgage, bank statements, tax returns, credit cards, bills, receipts.
 - » To reduce effort in recalling data
 - » To provide more accurate information
- For unincorporated businesses (incl. farms) expenses for the business should be excluded.
 - » Eg., expenses for the farm business are excluded; farm operator asked to give estimate for the dwelling only.

13

2/3



Survey of Household Spending: Content and Reference Period

- Demographics of household members (as of Dec 31st and during calendar year)
- Dwelling characteristics (as of Dec. 31st)
- Household equipment (as of Dec. 31st)
- Annual expenditures for consumer goods and services for previous calendar year
- Annual income for previous calendar year

14



Survey of Household Spending: Collection Feature

Expenditures and income are collected for the same reference period. This allows a Balancing check.

- Questionnaire includes a 'Balance sheet' for interviewers to complete to:
 - » Measure difference between receipts & disbursements
 - receipts: income and other money received
 - disbursements: expenditures plus net change in assets and liabilities
 - If difference larger than 10%, respondents are contacted again
- Obtain additional information that could identify errors or omissions

15



Food Expenditure Survey: Collection

- Conducted every 4 to 6 years
- For the 2001 survey, about 750 dwellings selected every month
- Covers private households in all 10 Canadian provinces and only 3 cities in the territories
- Interviewer-completed paper questionnaire and respondent-completed 2*1-week diaries
- Interviewers make 3 visits to the household

outline drop

or assist household

participate

(220)

big panel

headquarters

2001 conversion kg 2 1/2

help low income single

2 1/2 5/4 1/2 1/2 1/2




Food Expenditure Survey: Collection ...continued

- First interview:
 - » list household members, complete questionnaire, and leave two one-week diaries
- Second contact:
 - » verification and pick-up of the first diary
 - » if respondent has not filled in the diary, ask to recall expenditures over the week
- Third contact:
 - » verification and pick-up of the second diary




Food Expenditure Survey: Content and Reference Period

- Demographics of household members at time of survey, total food purchases from stores in last 4 weeks.
- Only household income groups - no detailed income
- 2 diaries of detailed weekly food expenditures
 - » Food/beverages purchased from stores
 - » detailed description, amount spent, quantity purchased and where purchased (type of store) for each item
- Food/beverages purchased from restaurants
 - » meal type, restaurant type and total cost




SHS - Editing Overview




- Interviewers:
 - » completes 'Balancing Sheet' in questionnaire which compares receipts vs disbursements
- In the Regions
 - » editing done at data capture to identify invalid or inconsistent entries
 - » allows for follow-up with respondent if needed
- At Head Office
 - » editing done after data files received from the Regions
 - » includes reviewing the 'Specify' notes, fixing inconsistencies, and imputing missing values

15

Data processing
 for IO
 framework for system
 methodology
 imputation
 weighting




SHS - Imputation




- Partial Non-response: ✓
 - » respondent refuses to answer or doesn't know the answer to certain questions
 - » replace missing values with plausible data from household with similar characteristics
 - » balance edit rerun after imputation to make sure imputation did not create errors

20



SHS - Non-response Rates




Reference Year	No Contact	Refusal	Collection Non-response	Unusable households	Total non-response
1997	5.8%	15.0%	20.7%	3.6%	24.4%
1998	4.9%	15.8%	20.7%	2.6%	23.6%
1999	5.9%	17.7%	23.6%	3.2%	26.8%
2000	7.5%	18.5%	26.0%	3.8%	29.8%
2001	5.2%	15.2%	20.4%	3.3%	23.8%


Unusable → receipts versus disbursements > +/- 20% (ie 'out of balance' by more than 20%)

21

1997-2001
 1997-2001
 1997-2001




FES - Editing Overview




- Interviewers and Senior Interviewers:
 - » Review of diary for general quality
- At Head Office:
 - » Assigning food code based on household's written entry in Diary
 - » Data capture and editing of data
 - » Imputation when level of detail is not sufficient

22




FES - Imputation




- Partial Non-response:
 - » respondent refuses to answer or doesn't know, for certain questions
 - » respondent gives too general a description of food (e.g. beef instead of beef rib cut)
 - » replace missing values with plausible data from household with similar characteristics

23



FES - Non-response Rates



	1996	2001
Refusal	17.2%	17.1%
No contact	4.6%	11.6%
Collection non-response	21.8%	28.7%
Unusable	1.9%	—
Total non-response	23.7%	28.7%

Unusable → most of Diary was not completed; most values were 'unknown'. Processed differently in 2001.

24

Recall vs Diary

SHS (Recall)

- Difficult to remember all expenditures for previous year.
- Difficult to roll up expenditures to household level (e.g. CD purchases).
- Difficult to know if small expenditures omitted (i.e. balancing used to identify only large variations).

FES (Diary)

- Forget to complete the diary every day.
- Difficult to remember restaurant expenditures when away from home.
- Difficult to rollup food purchases to household level (several household members buy food).
- Difficult to know if anything omitted.

25

SHS and FES - a Summary

Survey of Household Spending (SHS)

Data collection

Paper questionnaire.
General review for completeness.
Balancing income vs expenditures.
Follow-up with respondent.

Regional Offices

Data capture
Data editing
Follow-up with respondent.

Head Office

System editing
Imputation
Weighting
Tabulations

Food Expenditure Survey (FES)

Data Collection

Paper questionnaires.
General review for completeness.

Head Office

Coding.
Capture.
System editing.
Imputation.
Weighting.
Tabulations.

26

SHS and FES Products

- Release of survey results are announced in The Daily:
 - the official vehicle of Statistics Canada (STC) for announcing availability of new data and products
 - selected free tables are put on the STC website (SHS)
 - SHS User Guide made available for free on the STC website
 - detailed electronic tables are available (\$134) at national, provincial, city, ... level (SHS)
 - Selected data made available on CANSIM (on-line data retrieval database) (SHS)

27

↑ HA0121 - increasing) different trend
- decreasing.

(sample design
methodology
definition

- outlier.

daily


Carbon Force

1996


→ 1997

7 yr/12

24/12




SHS and FES Products
...continued




- Publications:
 - » SHS: *Spending Patterns in Canada*: summary tables with analysis
 - » FES: *Food Expenditure in Canada*: summary tables with analysis

28



SHS and FES Products
... continued



- Public-use microdata files:
 - » About 16,000 household level records are on the file
 - » Includes expenditure, demographic, and income information
 - » Work closely with methodologists to ensure all necessary measures are taken to protect confidentiality of data
 - » Files must be approved by the Statistics Canada Microdata Release Committee prior to release
 - » Files allow user maximum flexibility for analysis


25

two week ~~years~~ for the food


weekly level

Mar 13000 ~~Agreen data~~

PLI - D free university students



SHS and FES Products
... continued



- Internal files:
 - » Contain unsuppressed data for the regional offices to use to run custom tables for clients
 - » External researchers can submit proposals to a committee. If approved, they can access the files as "deemed employees".

30

2D not available

Canada member,



SHS and FES Products



... continued

- Custom tables produced on a "on-demand" basis for users
 - » Tables are produced on a cost-recovery basis
- Analytical articles
 - » Released in a variety of STC publications ...

31

budget

35 millions



Overview of the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics

Sylvie LaRoche and Chris Duddek
Statistics Canada
(sylvie.laroche@statcan.ca)



Outline of the presentation

- Brief overview of the Labour Force Survey (LFS)
- Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID)
 - Methodology
 - Longitudinal and Cross-sectional Weighting strategy
 - Overview of the Imputation Strategy
 - Other methodological issues
 - Future development

Brief overview of the LFS design



- LFS sample drawn from an area frame in accordance to a stratified multi-stage design
- LFS has 6 panels (rotation groups)
- Each panel remains in the sample for 6 months, with one panel replaced each month
- The last-stage sampling unit is the dwelling
 - All members of the households occupying the selected dwellings are included in the LFS sample
- For more information on the LFS sampling design consult the methodology report by Gambino and al., 1998

SLID Methodology



YEARS

92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 00 01 02 03 04

L	Panel 1
F	2 LFS rotation groups
S	15,000 households

L	Panel 2
F	2 LFS rotation groups
S	17,000 households

L	Panel 3
F	2 LFS rotation groups
S	17,000 households

SLID Methodology



Definition

Longitudinal person:

- Person in a sampled household at the time of selection of the panel
- Cohabitant:
 - Person living with a longitudinal individual on December 31st of the reference year
- Cross-sectional sample
 - Includes longitudinal persons in the target population on December 31st of the reference year and their cohabitants

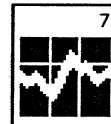
Weighting Strategy



Weighting steps	Longitudinal
Sub-weight	✓
Non-response adjustment	✓
Panel combination	
Weight sharing for cohabitants	
Analytical Adjustment:	
Inter-provincial migration	
Influential values	✓
Calibration	✓

→ not calibration

Longitudinal Weighting strategy



- Longitudinal weights are intended to represent the population of Canada's ten provinces
 - on December 31st, 1992, for Panel 1
 - on December 31st, 1995, for Panel 2
 - on December 31st, 1998, for Panel 3
- Longitudinal weight is done independently for each panel

Longitudinal Weighting strategy



- Non response adjustment
 - performed at the person level
 - based on observed response rate within homogeneous response groups
 - modelling is done every year
 - use of segmentation modelling which employs an iterative process to partition the data file and form the decision tree

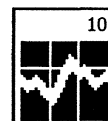
- 2011-12-31
- 2011-12-31
- 2011-12-31
- 2011-12-31

Longitudinal Weighting strategy



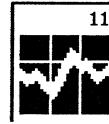
- Adjustment for Influential Values
 - Same as cross-sectional weighting
- Calibration
 - Generalised regression used to adjust sampling weights to satisfy specific benchmark constraints
 - Benchmark constraints used are based on population projections generated by the Demography Division.
 - Province X age X sex groups (220)
 - # of household of size 1 and 2 by province
 - # of economic families of size 1 and 2 by province

Weighting Strategy



Weighting steps	Longitudinal	Comb. Long. weight
Sub-weight	✓	✓
Non-response adjustment	✓	✓
Panel combination		✓
Weight sharing for cohabitants		
Analytical Adjustment:		
Inter-provincial migration		✓
Influential values	✓	✓
Calibration	✓	✓

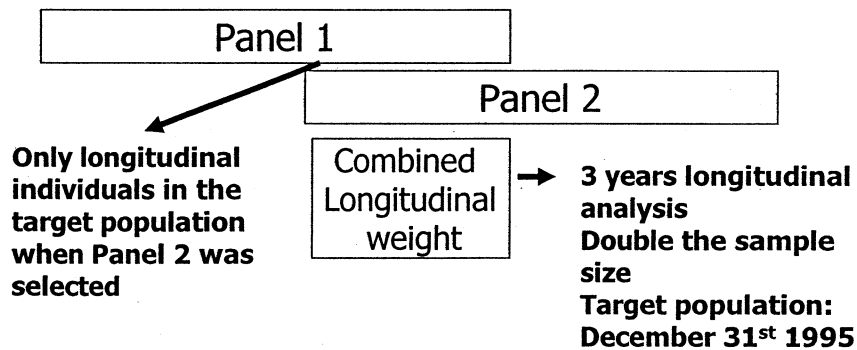
Longitudinal Weighting strategy



New Combined Longitudinal Weight

YEARS

92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 00 01

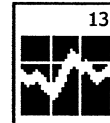


Weighting Strategy



Weighting steps	Longitudinal	Comb. Long. weight	Cross-sectional
Sub-weight	✓	✓	✓
Non-response adjustment	✓	✓	✓
Panel combination		✓	✓
Weight sharing for cohabitants			✓
Analytical Adjustment:			
Inter-provincial migration		✓	✓
Influential values	✓	✓	✓
Calibration	✓	✓	✓

Cross-sectional Weighting Strategy



- Create a set of weights representative of Canada's ten provinces on December 31st **of a given reference year.**
 - All cross-sectionally in-scope longitudinal individuals and their cohabitants are included in the production of this set of weights.
- 2 types of weights
 - Integrated weight : Every member of that household has the same weight. (HH and PP)
 - Individual labour weight : Each member of a household may have a different weight (PP only).

Cross-sectional Weighting Strategy



- Application of Panel Allocation Factors
 - In theory
 - => The two panels could be used independently of one another to produce cross-sectional estimates
 - In practice
 - => Better to combine the two cross-sectional samples to produce the cross-sectional estimates
 - Doubles the sample size
 - Reduces variability of the estimates
 - Allows the use of more control totals in the calibration step

Cross-sectional Weighting Strategy



- Combination of the two panels:
 - Factor applied to each panel (p and $1-p$) to assign a relative importance to each panel
 - This factor takes into account the sample size and the design effect of each panel
- Weight Share
 - The weight share step is essential and unique to cross-sectional weighting
 - Method developed to give a weight to the cohabitants

Cross-sectional Weighting Strategy



- Adjustment for Interprovincial Migration
 - Required because some people in the sample move from one province to another.
- Adjustment for Influential Values
 - Adjustment factors to the weights of influential observations
 - » i.e the ones that contribute too heavily to the weighted estimate of total personal income for the province

income

Cross-sectional Weighting Strategy



- Calibration
 - Generalised regression used to adjust sampling weights to satisfy specific benchmark constraints
 - Benchmark constraints used are based on population projections generated by the Demography Division.
 - Province X age X sex groups (220)
 - # of household of size 1 and 2 by province
 - # of economic families of size 1 and 2 by province

Overview of the SLID Imputation Strategy



- Concepts
 - Imputation of nonresponding persons within responding households
 - Partial imputation of respondents
 - missing data
 - inconsistencies

Overview of the SLID Imputation Strategy



- Processing
 - Pre-edit and coherence check
 - Imputation
 - Historical imputation
 - Cross-sectional imputation (nearest neighbour imputation)
 - Deterministic imputation
 - Modeling imputation
 - Validity check
- Imputation can be partial or complete, and may involve any combination of the 4 types of imputation.

Overview of the SLID Imputation Strategy



- Income imputation strategy
 - 19 variables are imputed
 - First try: Longitudinally
 - Otherwise: Nearest Neighbour
 - Mix of qualitative and quantitative variables
 - » Score function for qualitative variables
 - » Distance function for quantitative variables
 - Federal and Provincial Tax modeled
 - Government assistance : Deterministic imputation

SLID Future Developments

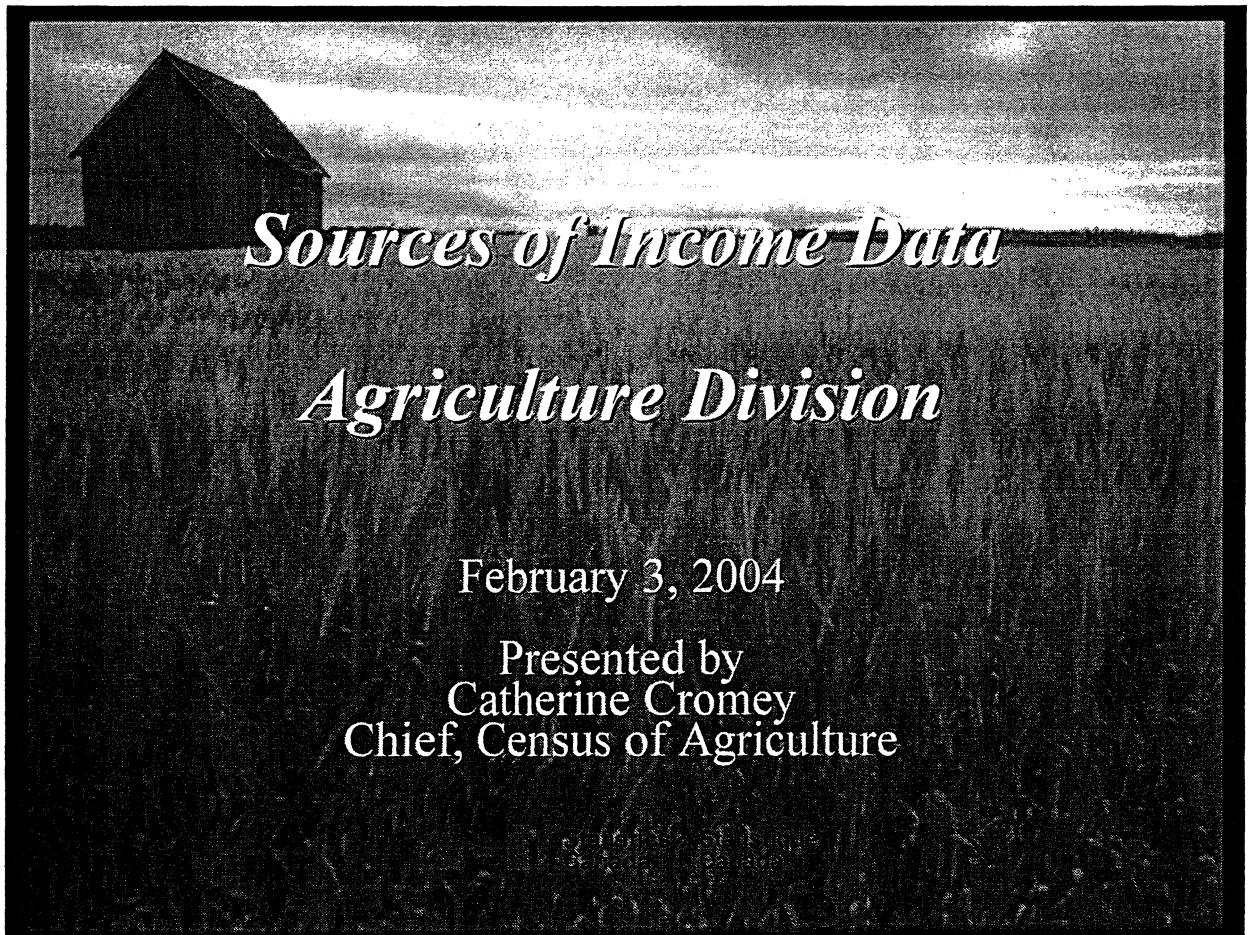


- Development of a between wave imputation strategy
- Longitudinal outlier detection method
- Development of a new non-response adjustment method that would take into account the most up-to date information on respondents and non respondents
- New calibration strategy using control totals based on the distribution of earners by earning class
- Research on the overestimation of households of size 1

Internet links



- Statistics Canada
 - www.statcan.ca
- Free documentation for SLID
 - <http://www.statcan.ca/cgi-bin/downpub/listpub.cgi?catno=75F0002MIE>
- For research opportunities
 - <http://www.statcan.ca/english/research/index.htm>





Today's presentation

- ✦ Overview of Agriculture Division
- ✦ Net farm Income within Agriculture Division
- ✦ Insights from the 2001 Agriculture Census
and Ag-pop Linkage.
- ✦ Questions

Overview of Agriculture Division

Our Mandate

To provide economic and social statistics pertaining to the characteristics and performance of the agriculture sector and its people"

The objectives are:

1. To produce national and provincial estimates of agriculture production for crops, horticulture, livestock and animal products;
2. To produce national and provincial estimates of revenues and expenses for the System of National Accounts;
3. To conduct the Census of Agriculture every five years in order to analyze and publish data on operators and their operations;
4. To interact with and assist users through such forums as the Federal-Provincial and the Advisory Committees on Agriculture Statistics, user consultation workshops and ad hoc meetings; and,
5. To manage the statistical system of Canada's agriculture sector from data collection through compilation and analysis to publication so as to ensure quality outputs for economic analysis and policy-making in Canada.

Our two^{four} main objectives are

How are we organized

Organisation Chart Agriculture Division

²
Director / Assistant Directors

Field Crops and Grain
Marketing

Horticulture

Livestock and Animal
Products

✓ Farm Income and Prices

Informatics

✓ Census of Agriculture

Research and Analysis

✓ Whole Farm Data Project

Spatial Analysis/Geomatic
Applications

Farm Register and LAOS

Note - the green boxes denote sections that deal directly with the collection and dissemination of net farm income

What is produced – Farm Income and Prices

- * **Operating expenses, rebates and depreciation**
- * **Farm cash receipts by commodity including program payments (quarterly and annually)**
- * **Value of inventory change by commodity (quarterly and annually)**
- * **Income-in-kind by commodity**
- * **Output price indices**
- * **Farm net income**
- * **Value of farm capital and farm debt**
- * **Value-added for the farm sector (up to 1994)**
- * **Farm balance sheet and cash flow (up to 1994)**

What is produced – Whole Farm Data Project

- * **Annual physical and financial data at the whole farm level ==> disaggregated by farm type, by revenue class and by sub-provincial geographic region**
- * **Taxation Data Program**
 - detailed revenue and expenses
 - acquisitions & dispositions of depreciable assets
 - operator's off-farm income
- * **Farm Financial Survey**
 - capital investments, sales, assets and liabilities
 - long-term capital borrowed
 - Conducted yearly

What is produced – Census

- * data on all farms in Canada, regardless of size
- * can tabulate data at low levels of geography (down to the Enumeration Area) or user-defined areas (e.g., watersheds)
- * provides the frame for intercensal surveys within the Agriculture Division
- * provides benchmarks for the estimates produced in the Agriculture Division
- * Includes questions : Location and area of land, Crop areas, greenhouses and nursery products, land management practices, poultry, livestock, machinery numbers and values, expenses and receipts, and paid labour.

I have a copy of our 2004 Test questionnaire which will give you an idea about the breadth of the Census

Net farm Income

Agriculture Division has^{Net}
Several Measures of Farm Income

- * Each produced for a different purpose
- * Highest profile is Net farm Income as produced by Farm Income and Prices section.
- * This net farm income is a measure of what farmers earned from the production of agricultural commodities in a given year.
- * It is not a measure of well being of farm families as does not include assets and liabilities, off farm income or revenues or costs associated with sale or purchase of land or equipment.

STAT
NLSAC Account is main source.

from NISA

Net farm Income *from Farm Income* *Price has*

Three aggregate measures of Net farm Income

- * Net cash income – (gross revenue – operating expenses)
- * Realized net income – (Net cash Income ~~plus~~ income-in-kind minus depreciation)
- * Total net income – (Realized net income plus or minus inventory change).

Derived from a wide variety of physical and financial data from a range of internal and external government and private sources

These numbers all come from administrative sources including NISA accounts, banking information, debt information, Wheat Board receipts etc

Available only for the province & Canada level

*5/1/04
[Signature]*

Whole Farm Data - Tax data

- * Sample of incorporated and unincorporated farm tax filer records to estimate a range of financial variables.
- * May differ substantially from Net Farm Income due to reporting, definitional and universe differences
- * Main advantage of taxation data program is its capacity to produce revenue and expense statistics by farm type, sales classes and sub-provincial data. / County

noting land

from Tincata

~~Pop~~

Whole farm Data – Farm Financial Survey

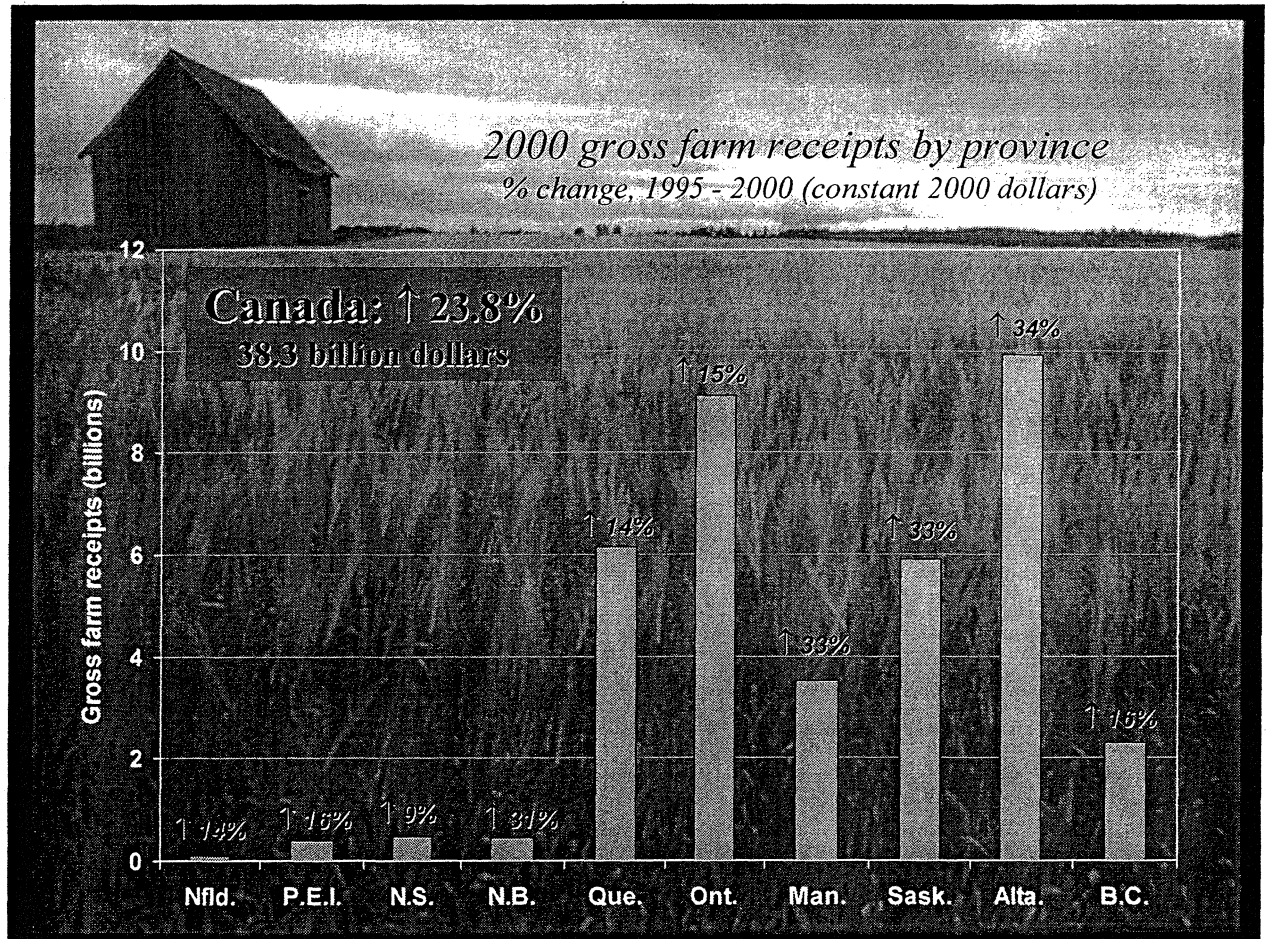
- * Estimates from an annual survey of farmers (20,000) including detailed balance sheet information, capital investment and capital sales.
- * Available by farm type , revenue class and sub provincial geographic classes. / County

Census of Agriculture

- * Every five years
- * Enumeration of all farms (an operation producing agricultural products with the intent to sell ~~them~~)
- * ~~Many~~ variables including gross farm receipts and farm operating expenses.
- * AGPOP linkage program to the Census of Population allowing the full slate of population and agriculture variables to be tabulated for census operators and their families
- * Usefulness in the ability to cross classify ^{net farm} income with many variables and different levels (household, family individual)

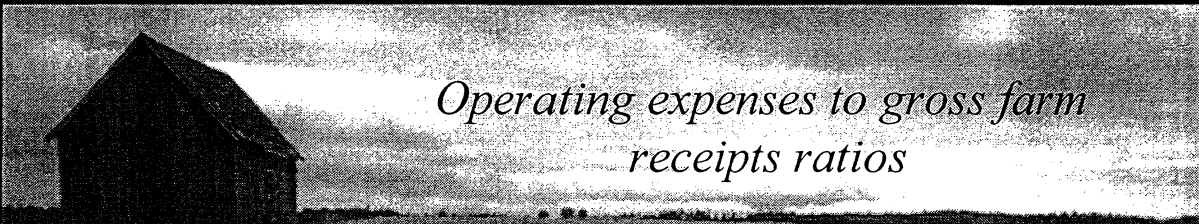
Finances – 2001

Census of Agriculture



remember : These numbers were before BSE

But



Operating expenses to gross farm receipts ratios

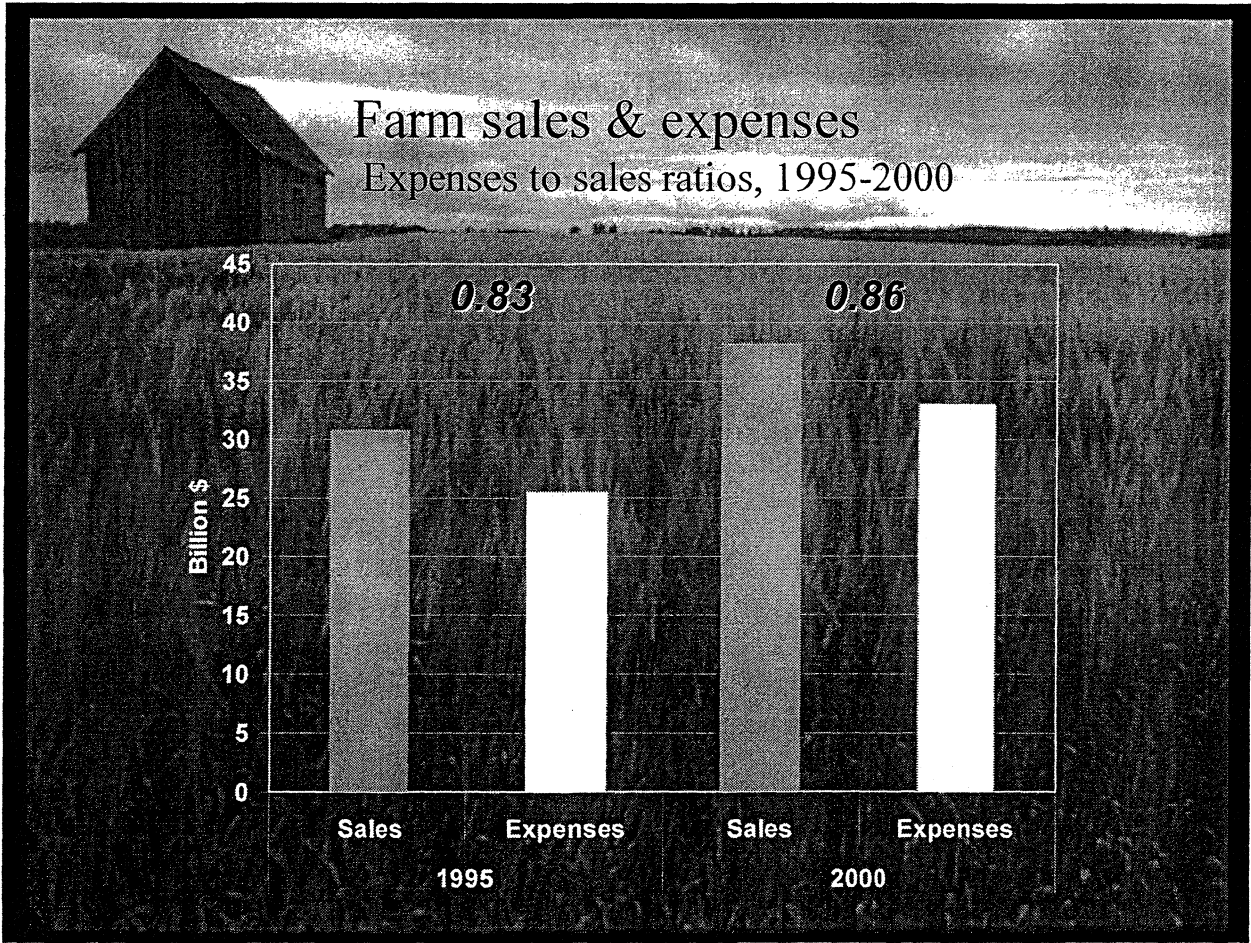
Province	Year		
	1990	1995	2000
Nfld.	0.89	0.88	0.87
P.E.I.	0.78	0.83	0.85
N.S.	0.85	0.85	0.84
N.B.	0.83	0.87	0.86
Que.	0.80	0.80	0.83
Ont.	0.82	0.84	0.86
Man.	0.81	0.83	0.87
Sask.	0.80	0.77	0.85
Alta.	0.84	0.84	0.90
B.C.	0.85	0.90	0.91
Canada	0.82	0.83	0.87

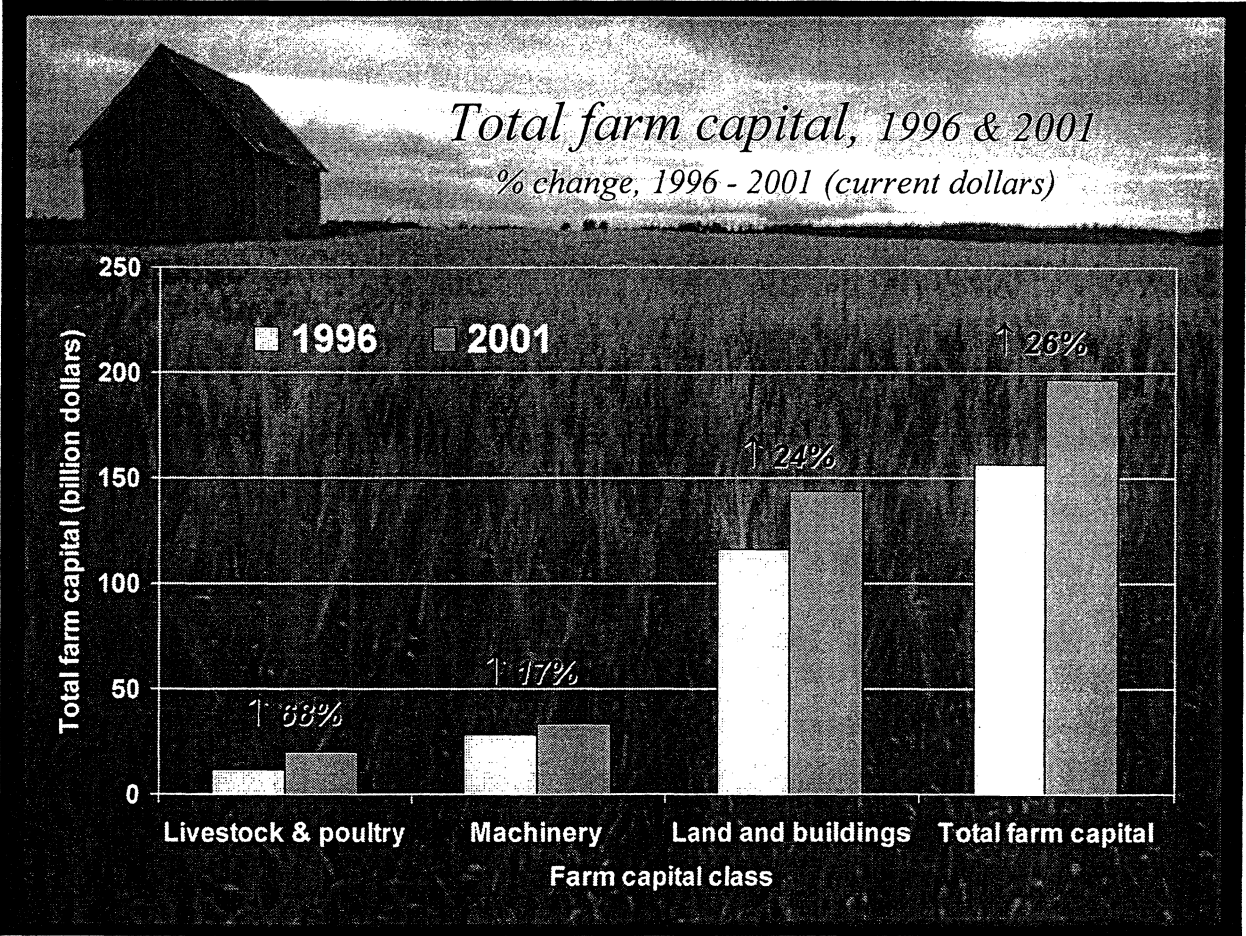
meaning it costs the farmer more to ~~make~~ make a dollar

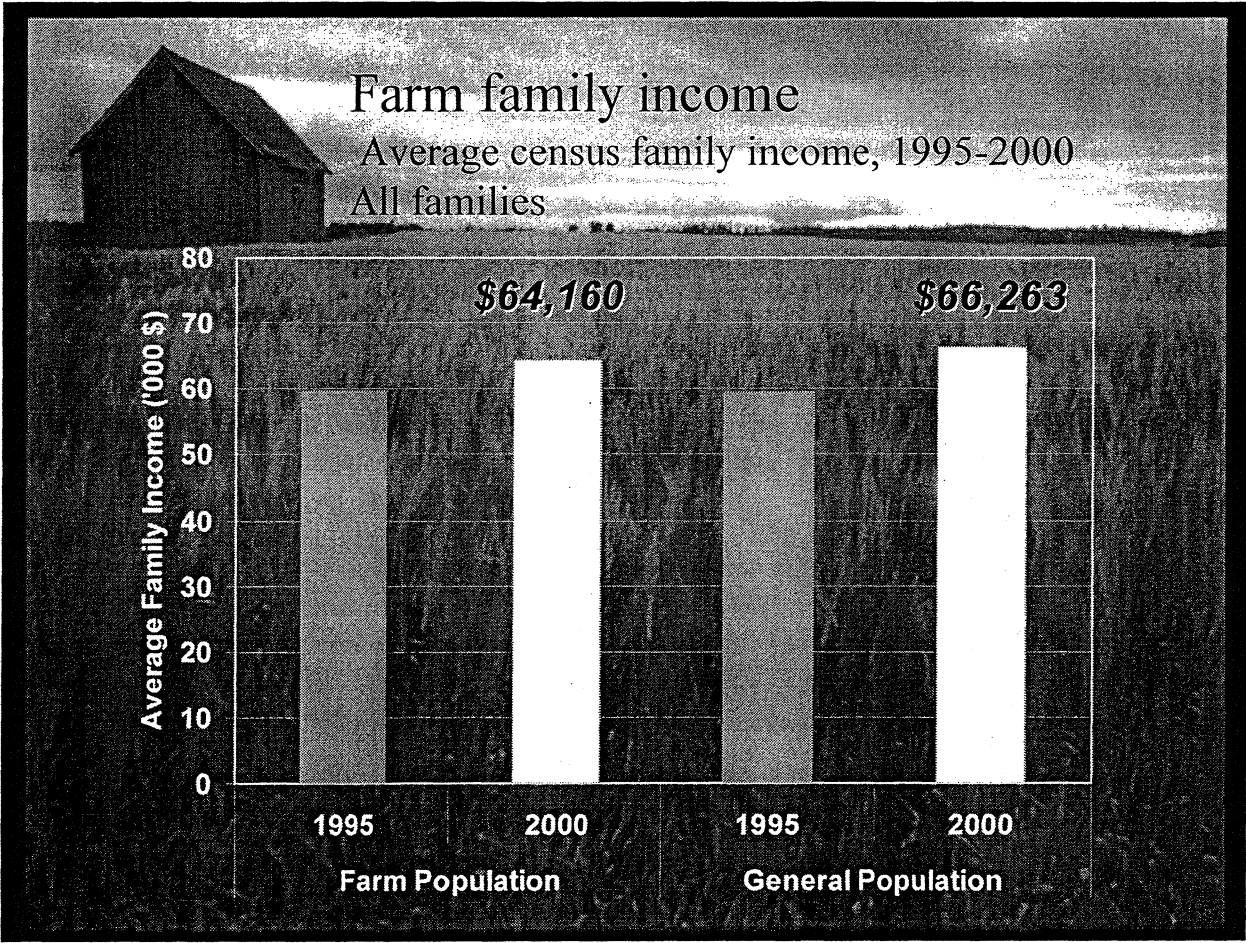
Profit margin very low

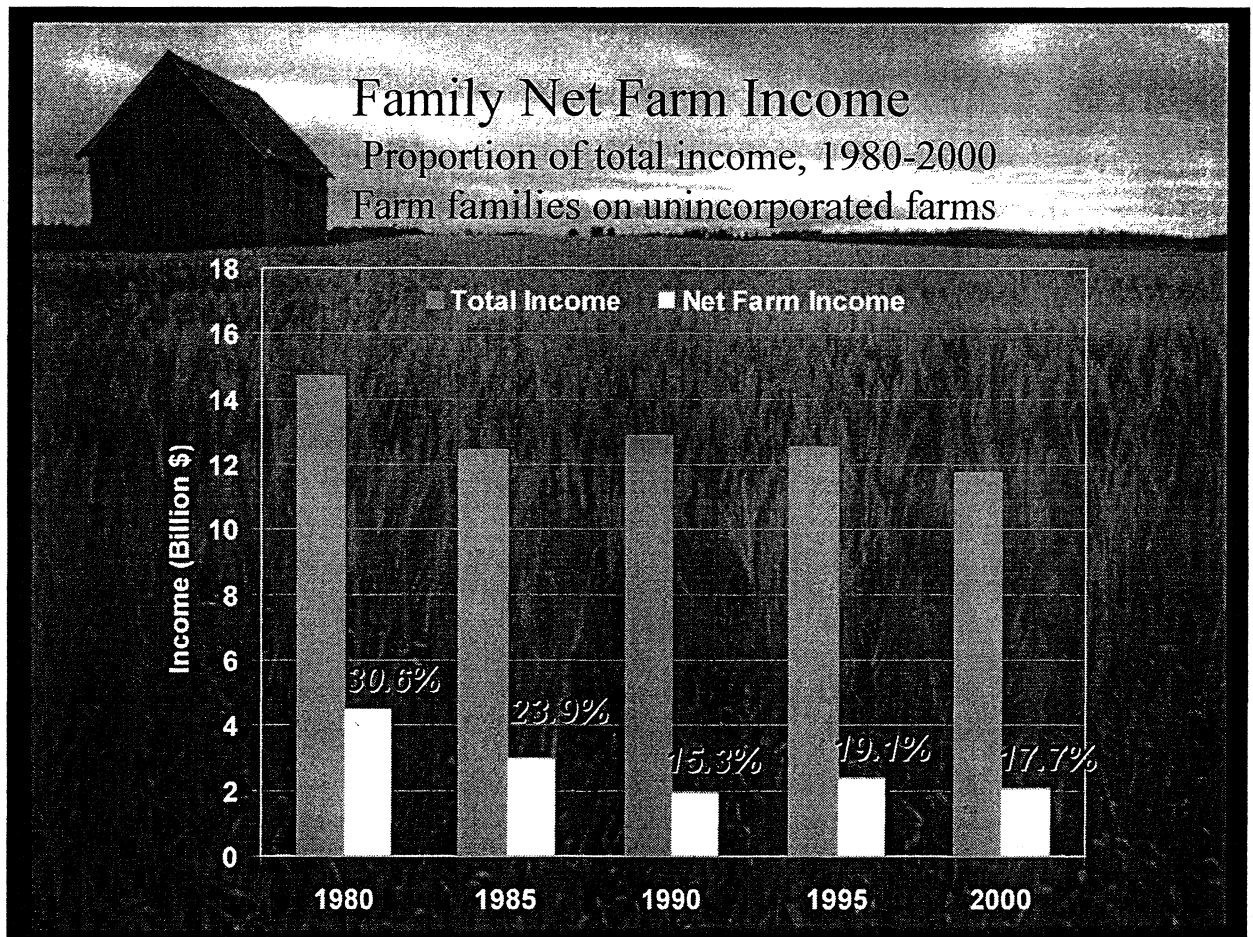
low margin

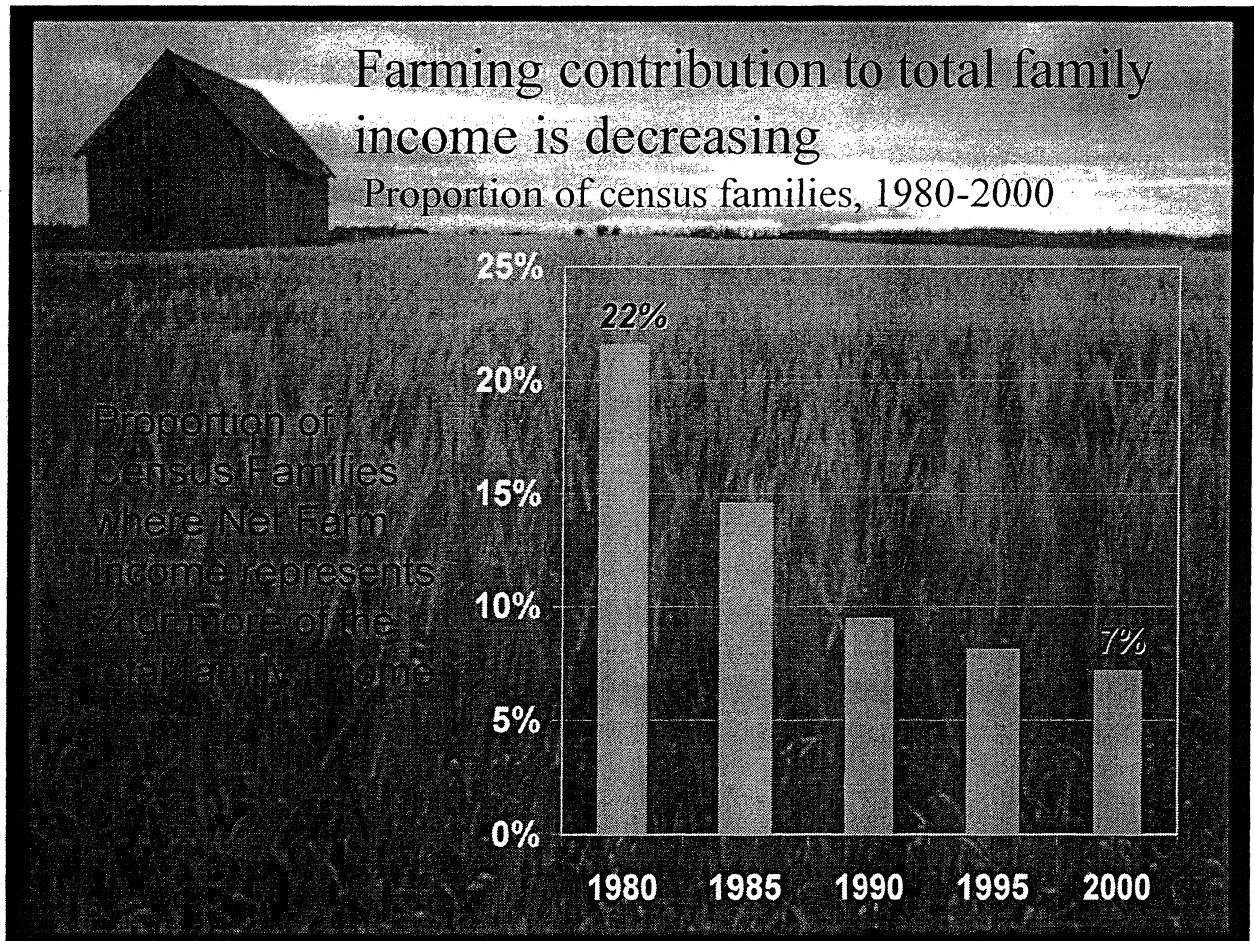
delete the slide

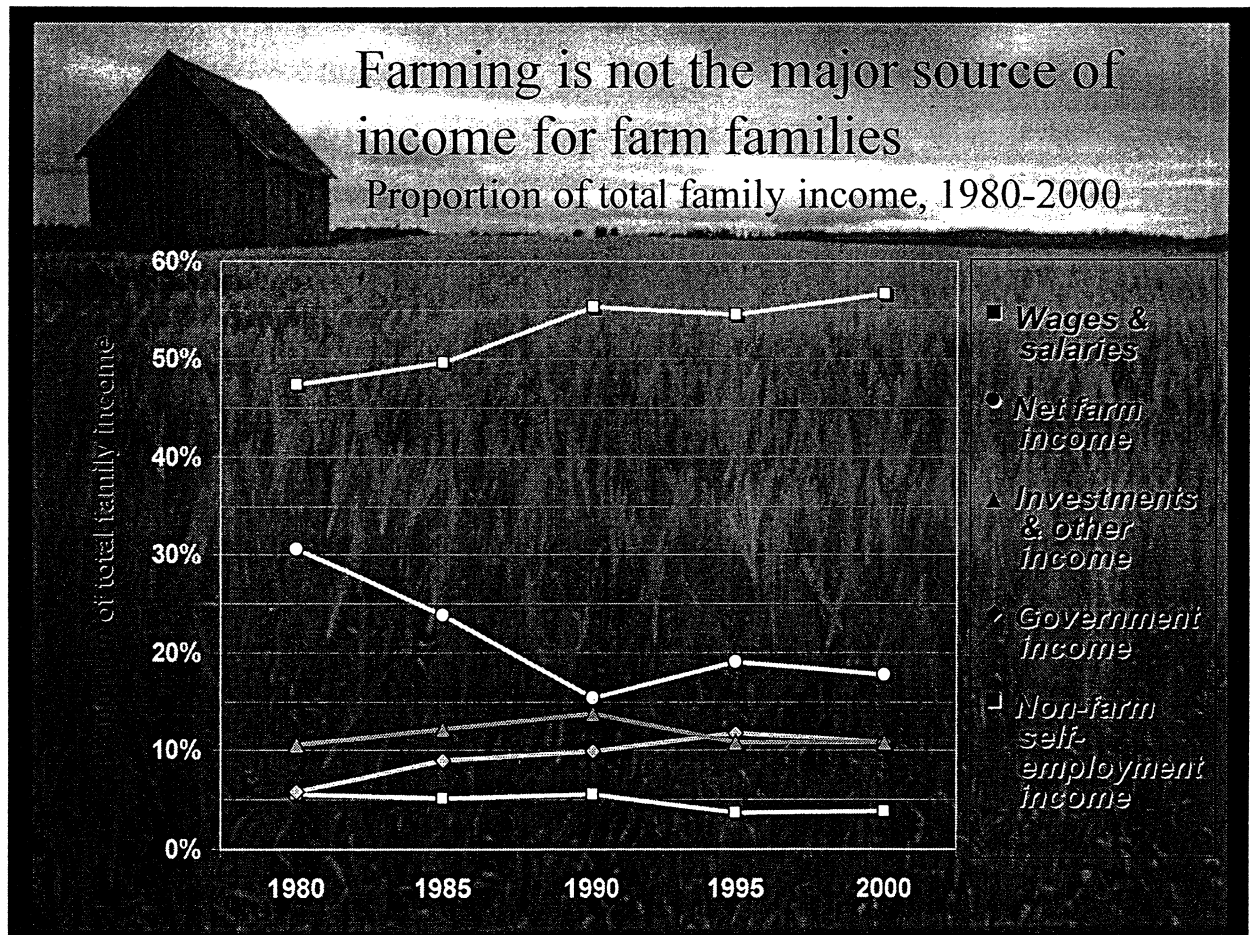


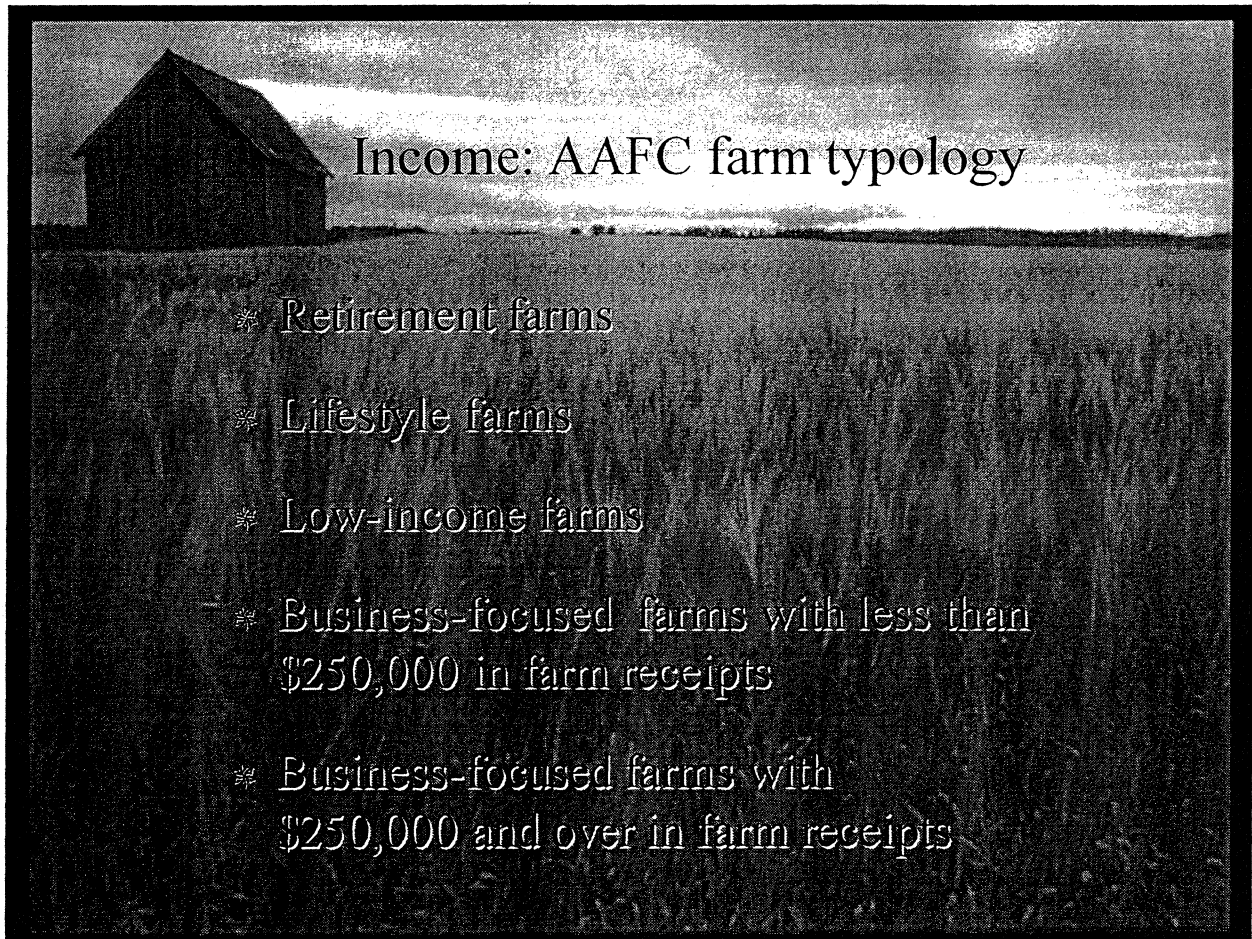










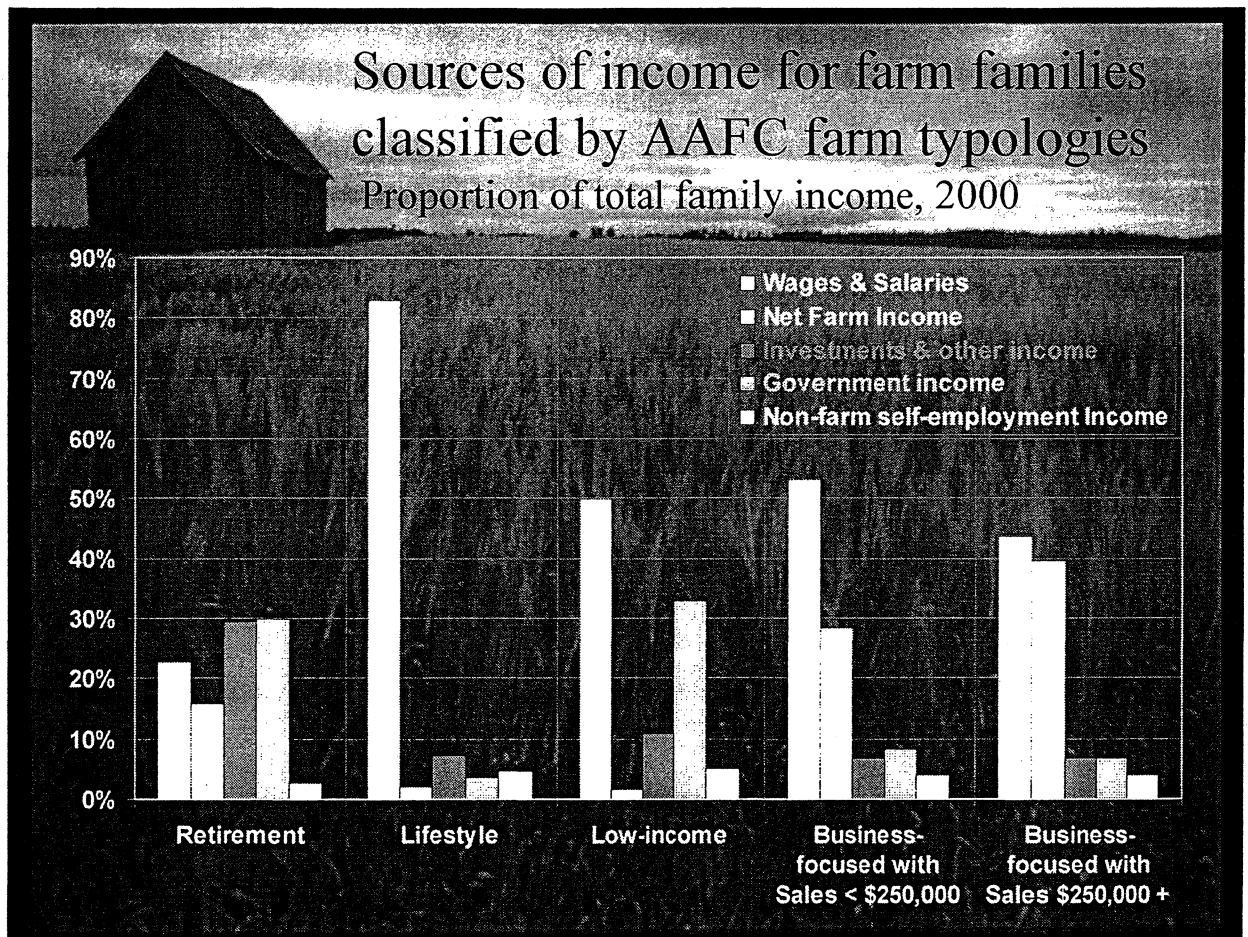


Retirement - managed by operators 60 years age + older receiving pension
 - no children involved operation.

Lifestyle - ^{less than} small farms (revenues lt 50,000) off-farm income gt 50,000

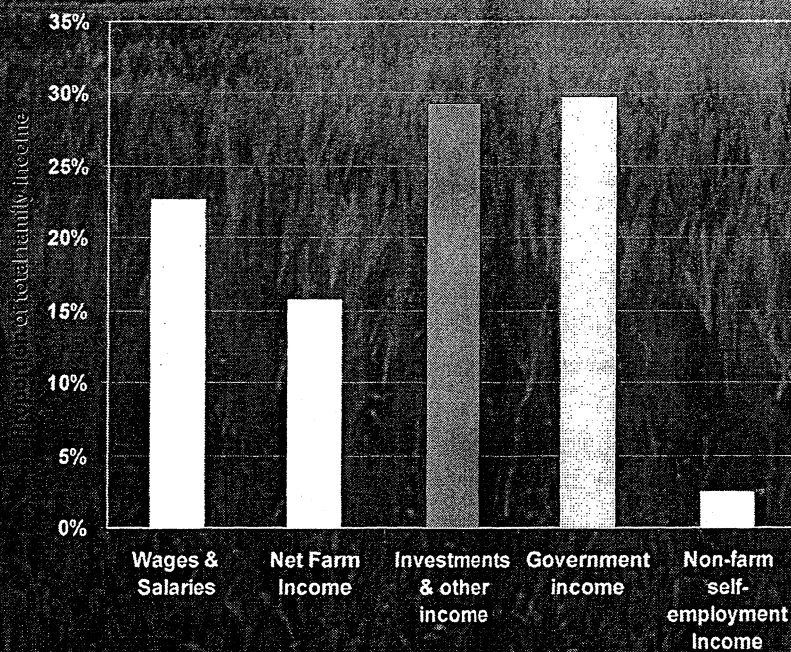
Low-income - revenues lt 100,000 total income lt 30,000

Business Focused - see other - lt 250,000 sales
 gt 250,000 sales.



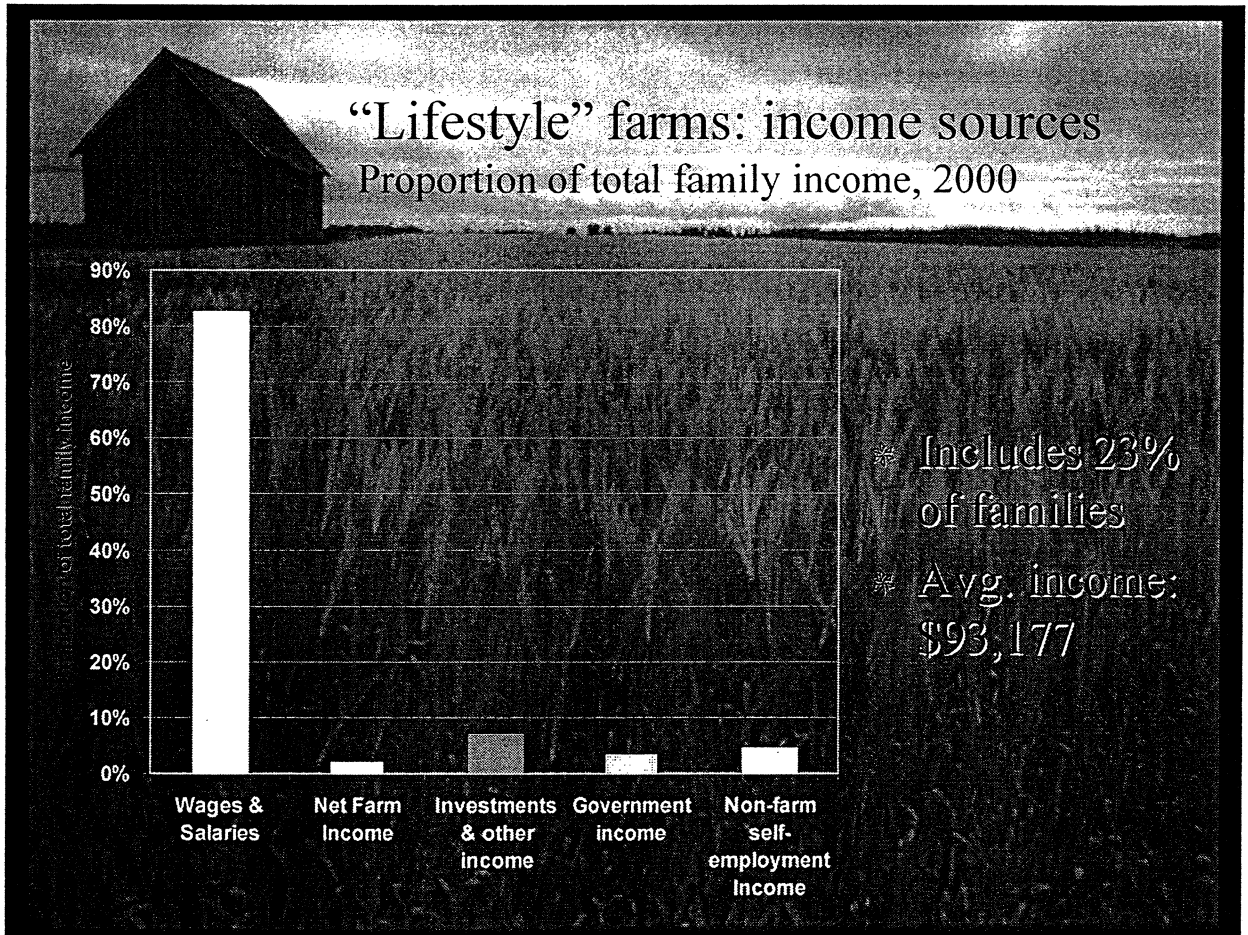
“Retirement” farms: income sources

Proportion of total family income, 2000



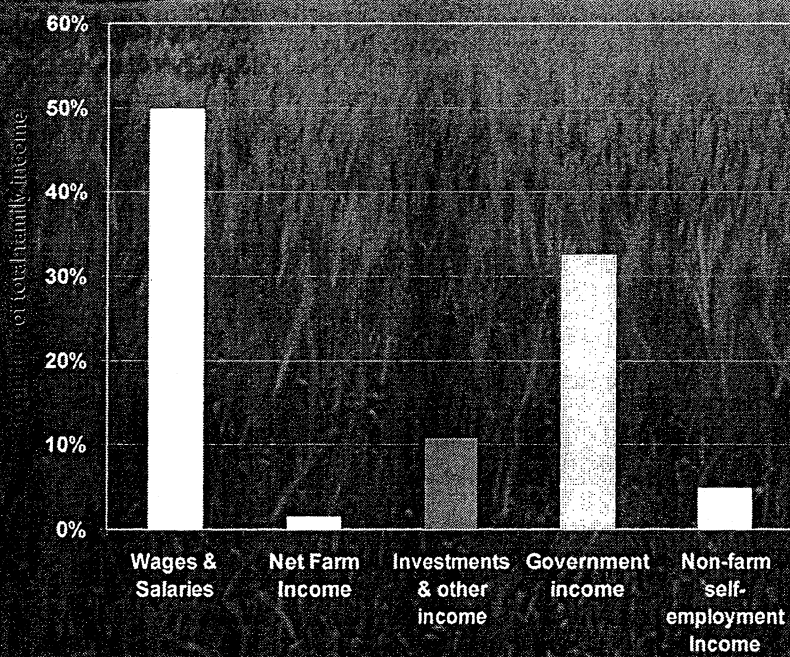
* Includes 20% of families

* Avg. income: \$54,520



“Low-income” farms: income sources

Proportion of total family income, 2000

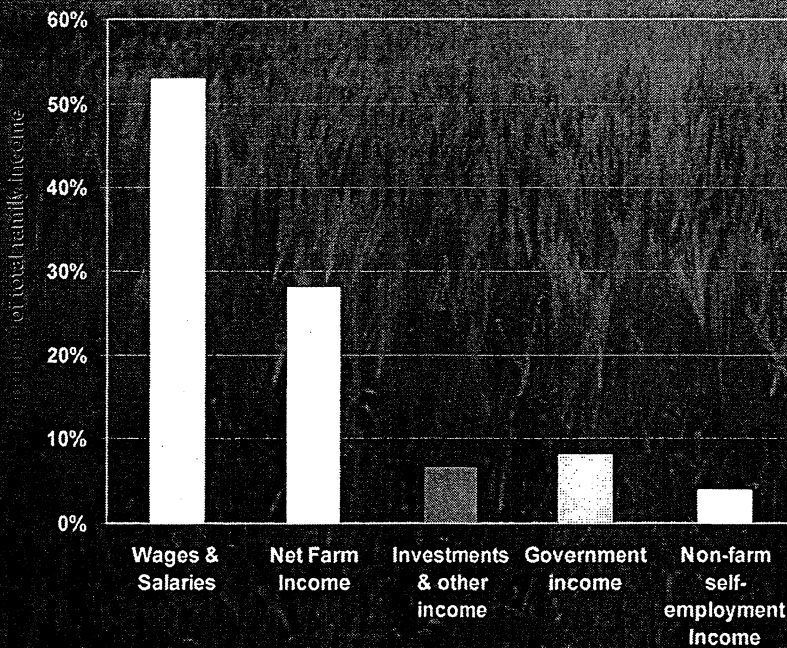


* Includes 8.8% of families

* Avg. income: \$16,228

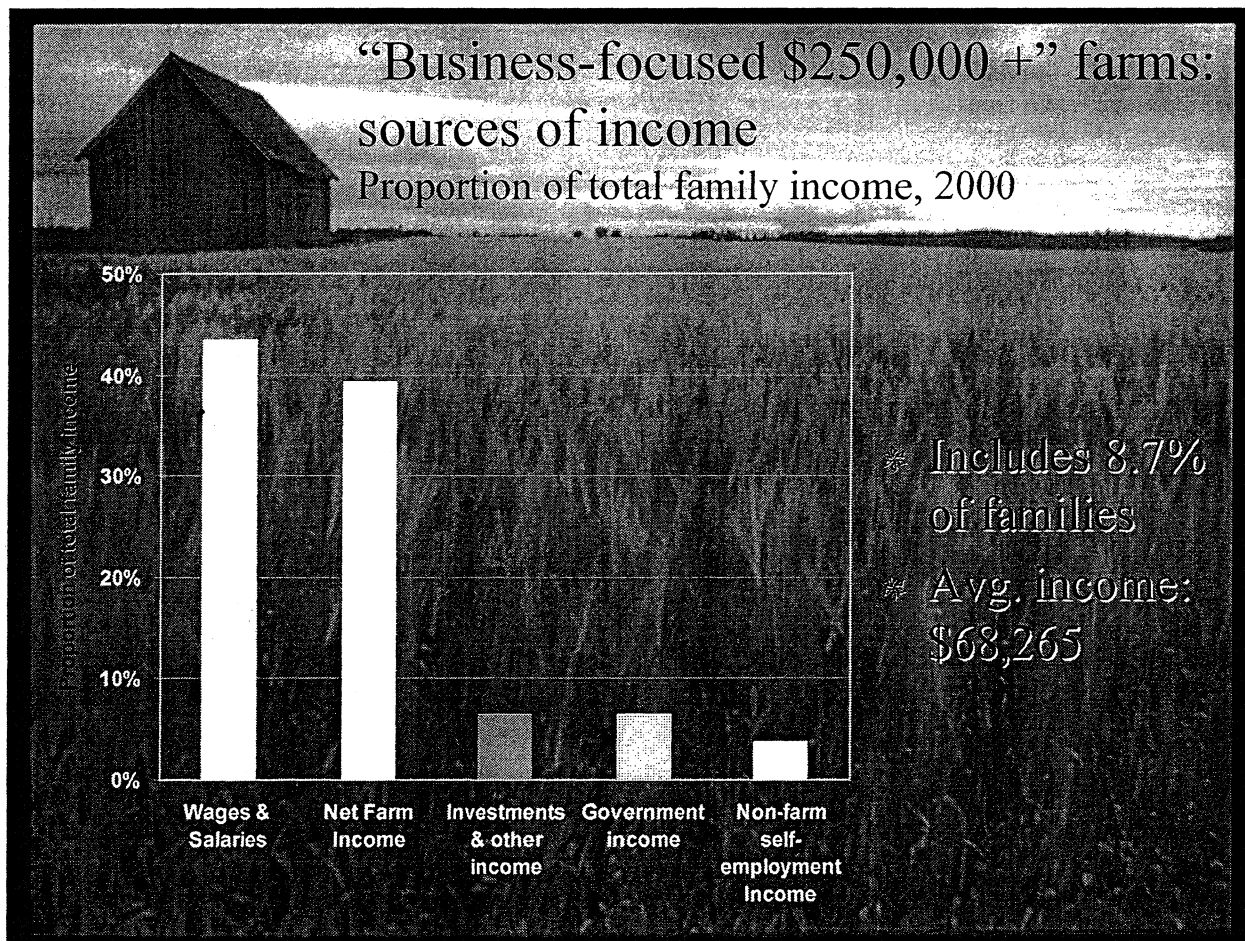
“Business-focused < \$250,000” farms: income sources

Proportion of total family income, 2000

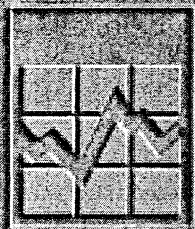


* Includes 40%
of families

* Avg. income:
\$58,612



Questions?



Income Statistics Division

62F0026MIE - 01003

Methodology of the Survey of Household Spending

Prepared by:
Sophie Arsenault
Johanne Tremblay

October 2001



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

Data in many forms

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to publications, both standard and special tabulations are offered. Data are available on the Internet, compact disc, diskette, computer printouts, microfiche and microfilm, and magnetic tape. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data. Direct online access to aggregated information is possible through CANSIM, Statistics Canada's machine-readable database and retrieval system.

How to obtain more information

Inquiries about this product and related statistics or services should be directed to: Client Services, Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6 ((613) 951-7355; (888) 297-7355; income@statcan.ca) or to the Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre in:

Halifax	(902) 426-5331	Regina	(306) 780-5405
Montréal	(514) 283-5725	Edmonton	(403) 495-3027
Ottawa	(613) 951-8116	Calgary	(403) 292-6717
Toronto	(416) 973-6586	Vancouver	(604) 666-3691
Winnipeg	(204) 983-4020		

You can also visit our World Wide Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca>

Toll-free access is provided for all users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the Regional Reference Centres.

National enquiries line	1 800 263-1136
National telecommunications device for the hearing impaired	1 800 363-7629
Order-only line (Canada and United States)	1 800 267-6677

Ordering/Subscription information

All prices exclude sales tax

Catalogue no.62F0026MIE-01003, is available on internet for free. Users can obtain single issues at: <http://www.statcan.ca/cgi-bin/downpub/research.cgi>.

Standards of service to the public

Statistics Canada is committed to serving its clients in a prompt, reliable and courteous manner and in the official language of their choice. To this end, the agency has developed standards of service which its employees observe in serving its clients. To obtain a copy of these service standards, please contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre.



Statistics Canada
Income Statistics Division

Methodology of the Survey of Household Spending

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

© Minister of Industry, 2001

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Licence Services, Marketing Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

October 2001

Catalogue no. 62F0026MIE - 01003

Frequency: Irregular

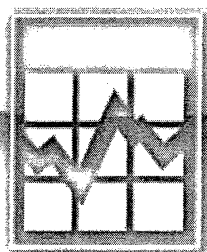
Ottawa

La version française de cette publication est disponible sur demande

Note of appreciation

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing partnership between Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses, governments and other institutions. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued co-operation and goodwill.

ELECTRONIC PUBLICATIONS AVAILABLE AT
www.statcan.ca



Abstract

This document provides a detailed description of the methodology of the Survey of Household Spending. Topics covered include: target population; sample design; data collection; data processing; weighting and estimation; estimation of sampling error; and data suppression and confidentiality.

ELECTRONIC PUBLICATIONS AVAILABLE AT
www.statcan.ca

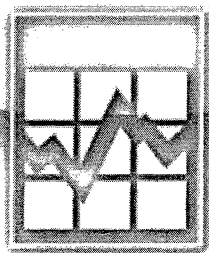
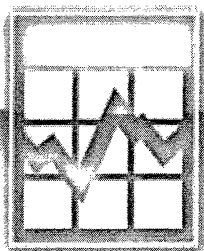


TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	9
2. TARGET POPULATION.....	10
3. SAMPLE DESIGN.....	10
3.1 Size and allocation of the SHS sample.....	10
3.2 LFS sample design (cluster selection)	12
3.3 Selection of the SHS sample.....	14
3.4 Specifics of the design for the territories	15
4. DATA COLLECTION	15
4.1 Data collection methodology.....	16
4.2 Interviews and follow-up procedures	17
4.3 Supervision and controls	17
4.4 Non-response to the SHS.....	18
5. DATA PROCESSING	18
5.1 Coding and data entry	18
5.2 Edit and imputation	18
6. WEIGHTING AND ESTIMATION	20
6.1 Sampling weight	20
6.2 Non-response adjustment	20
6.3 Adjustment using auxiliary information	21
6.4 Adjustment for influential data.....	22
6.5 Estimates.....	23
7. ESTIMATION OF SAMPLING ERROR	23
7.1 Model for approximating the CV for domain estimates	24
7.2 Model for approximating the CV based on the microdata file.....	24
8. DATA SUPPRESSION AND CONFIDENTIALITY	24
8.1 Suppression of unreliable data in estimate tables.....	24
8.2 Confidentiality of microdata files	25
9. CHANGES IN THE SURVEY METHODOLOGY	25
BIBLIOGRAPHY	26
APPENDIX 1	
Formula for computation of the variance of estimates by the jackknife method	27
APPENDIX 2	
Formula for approximating the CV for a domain (a population subgroup).....	28

ELECTRONIC PUBLICATIONS AVAILABLE AT
www.statcan.ca



1. INTRODUCTION

The Survey of Household Spending (SHS) is an annual survey that collects information from Canadian households about spending habits, dwelling characteristics and household equipment.

The SHS was first conducted in January 1998 to collect household spending data for 1997. It replaced the periodic Family Expenditure Survey (FAMEX), generally conducted every four years.¹ The annual survey was introduced to meet a need for more accurate and more frequent provincial data for the National Accounts. As a result, it uses a larger sample. Another major change brought in with the new survey was a complete redesign of the questionnaire. The amount of detail required on expenditures was reduced substantially, which decreased interview times by about 33%.

The SHS has many objectives, as it serves as a valuable data source for a number of Statistics Canada products and for many users outside the Agency. For example, SHS estimates are used in preparing National Accounts estimates of personal spending on goods and services at the national and provincial levels. Data provided by the survey are also used to update the basket used in computing the Consumer Price Index. They are used to set low-income cut-offs, which are in turn used by the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics to determine the percentages of low-income individuals and families. In addition, SHS data are one of the five data sources used to develop the Social Policy Simulation Model, which analyzes the impact of various economic and social policies. Since the Household Facilities and Equipment Survey was discontinued, the SHS has become the source of data on dwelling characteristics and household equipment needed by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation and many outside users.

SHS data are collected through personal interviews conducted with a sample of households in Canada's ten provinces and three territories. The households are contacted early in the year, between January and March, and are asked about their expenditures for the previous calendar year. The data are then edited and weighted. Output from the survey includes tables and microdata files needed by the various users.

This document provides a detailed description of the survey methodology: sample design, data collection and processing, production of estimates and other products, and dissemination rules. For a more general description of the methodology, consult the Users' Guide for each of the survey years [1].

¹ The last Family Expenditure Survey covered the 1996 reference year. National data were also collected in 1992, 1986, 1982 and 1978. In some years, such as 1990 and 1984, the survey was conducted in major cities only.

2. TARGET POPULATION

The target population of the SHS consists of individuals living in Canadian private households, excluding official representatives of foreign countries living in Canada and their families, and residents of Indian reserves and crown lands. The "private households" restriction means that the target population also excludes residents of institutions, such as prisons, chronic-care hospitals and senior citizens' residences; members of religious orders and other communal colonies; members of the Armed Forces living in military camps; and individuals living permanently in hotels and rooming houses.

The survey covers nearly 98% of the population of the ten provinces. In the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut, the coverage is 81%, 92% and 89% of the population, respectively (or 80%, 93% and 90% of households). Note that in these regions, individuals living in very small communities (generally consisting of fewer than 100 households) or in unorganized areas are excluded from the target population.

Until 1996, coverage of the territories by the periodic Family Expenditure Survey was limited to the cities of Whitehorse and Yellowknife. In the 1997 Survey of Household Spending, that coverage was extended to 78% for Yukon and 70% for the Northwest Territories and Nunavut. The current coverage was achieved with the 1998 survey. Starting with the 2000 SHS, the territories are surveyed only once every two years to reduce the response burden.

3. SAMPLE DESIGN

Expenditure data are collected from a sample of households selected according to a multi-stage, stratified sampling design. This design varies according to the level of urbanization, but generally consists of a two-stage sample for which the first level is an area sample, i.e., a sample of geographic areas called clusters. In the second stage, dwellings are selected from a list of all private dwellings in the selected clusters. All the selected dwellings that are inhabited by individuals from the target population constitute the survey sample.

To minimize operating costs, the SHS uses largely the same sample design as the Labour Force Survey (LFS). The dwellings in the SHS sample are selected from LFS sample clusters, but the two surveys use different dwelling samples. The main aspects of the LFS cluster sample design are described in section 3.2. A more detailed description is available in the LFS methodology publication [2]. The characteristics used in selecting SHS dwellings from LFS sample clusters are covered in section 3.3. The sample design used in the territories is different; its specifics are described in section 3.4. The section immediately below explains how the sample is allocated among the provinces and territories.

3.1 Size and allocation of the SHS sample

The size of the SHS sample may vary from year to year. When the survey was launched in 1997, the sample size was set at about 24,000 households, some

67% more than in the FAMEX sample. Since then, the sample size has fluctuated up or down slightly depending on budgetary pressures and whether the territories were included in the survey. The total sample size for each year is shown in Table 3.1.

Each year, the total sample is allocated among the provinces and territories (when the latter are included) so as to obtain estimates of similar reliability. More specifically, the sample allocation is based on the variability of income in each province: a larger proportion of the sample is allocated to provinces where the difference between the highest and lowest incomes is greater. Population size is also taken into account, though to a much lesser extent. For the territories and Prince Edward Island, which has a much smaller population than the other provinces, the sample size is predetermined to ensure that the sample does not contain an excessive proportion of the population. At present, the SHS samples about 4% of the population in each territory and 2% of the population in Prince Edward Island.

Response rates for previous surveys are used to adjust the sample size of each province and territory. Vacancy rates (the proportion of unoccupied dwellings) are used for the same purpose at the provincial and subprovincial levels. The rates are provided by the most recent LFS data for the January-to-March period corresponding to the SHS collection period.

Lastly, each provincial or territorial sample is distributed in direct proportion to the size of the population in the census metropolitan areas.² The proportion of the sample allocated outside the census metropolitan areas matches the LFS allocation [2], except in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, where the LFS is not conducted.

Table 3.1 presents the SHS's provincial and territorial sample sizes for each year since 1997 in terms of the number of households (excluding selected dwellings that were unoccupied or out of scope). In the 1997 survey, a larger proportion of the sample was allocated to Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick because we expected the sample size to increase in subsequent years and we wanted to assign the increased sample right away to the provinces that had signed the goods and services tax harmonization agreement. It turned out later that the survey budget limited the sample size to a maximum of 24,000 households, and the sample allocation was adjusted in subsequent years.

² And for the cities of Charlottetown, Summerside, Whitehorse, Yellowknife and Iqaluit.

Table 3.1
Sample size (number of households) by province or territory

Provinces and Territories	Sample size (number of households)			
	SHS 1997	SHS 1998	SHS 1999	SHS 2000 ³
Canada	23,842	20,236	23,518	20,877
Newfoundland	1,997	1,343	1,937	1,794
P.E.I.	795	807	822	822
N.S.	2,424	1,573	2,199	2,040
N.B.	2,044	1,406	1,957	1,821
Quebec	3,122	2,848	2,710	2,516
Ontario	3,362	3,056	3,453	3,202
Manitoba	1,772	1,739	2,034	1,882
Saskatchewan	1,478	1,721	1,837	1,697
Alberta	2,743	2,186	2,519	2,336
B.C.	3,010	2,590	2,985	2,768
Total, provinces	22,747	19,269	22,453	20,877
Yukon	451	383	403	0
N.W.T.	644	383	414	0
Nunavut		201	248	0
Total, territories	1,095	967	1,065	0

3.2 LFS sample design (cluster selection)

The LFS sample design is based on data from the Census of Population and is redesigned after each decennial census to reflect changes in the population. The current design is based on 1991 Census data.

The principles underlying the LFS sample design are the same for every province. First, each province is divided into a number of geographic regions based on the intersections of economic regions (ERs) and Employment Insurance Economic Regions (EIERS). In particular, every census metropolitan area forms a geographic region since it is an EIER.

Each geographic region is then divided into types of areas, primarily urban areas, rural areas and remote areas. The sample design varies according to the type of area.

Urban areas

In some major cities with large numbers of apartment buildings, both an apartment list frame and an area frame are used. In other urban areas, only an area frame is employed.

³ For 2000, the figures are approximations based on the vacancy rate and the in-scope rate in the previous survey. The exact number of households in the sample is not known until interviewers have visited the selected dwellings and eliminated those which are unoccupied or are occupied by out-of-scope individuals.

An area frame is a list of geographic zones making up each area. These zones are combined to form strata. There can be up to three levels of stratification. At the top levels, the aim is generally to form geographically compact and contiguous strata, whereas at the bottom level, the requirement is for final strata that are as homogeneous as possible with respect to certain socio-economic characteristics. In a few large cities,⁴ separate strata are formed from enumeration areas with high average household incomes (about \$100,000 or more).

To reduce collection costs, the households that make up the final stratum are not selected directly. Instead, the stratum is divided into clusters. In urban areas, the clusters may be combinations of block-faces, enumeration areas (EAs) or parts of EAs. Then clusters are selected (usually six, sometimes a multiple of six) in each stratum with a probability proportional to cluster size. For example, if one cluster is twice as large as another is, the former will be twice as likely to be selected as the latter.

The apartment list frame is a list of apartments prepared using information from the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation. This frame provides better representation of apartment residents and minimizes the effect of cluster growth due to construction of new apartment buildings. In some cities,⁵ apartment strata are divided into two categories: low-income (where the average household income is under \$20,000) and regular. For each stratum in the frame, apartment buildings are selected for the first-stage sample with a probability proportional to the number of apartments in the building.

In low-density urban areas, which are highly dispersed towns, a different sample design is used. Sampling is done in three stages: first, towns are selected within the strata; then, clusters (block-faces) are chosen within the towns; and finally, dwellings are selected within the clusters.

Rural areas

Only an area frame is used in rural areas. Geographic strata are formed by combining two or three census divisions, which are then subdivided, where numbers permit, to form strata that are homogeneous with respect to certain socio-economic characteristics. In the first stage of sampling, enumeration areas are selected within each final stratum with a probability proportional to the number of households in the EA.

In low-density rural areas, a variation on the sample design is used. Two or three primary sampling units consisting of a group of six EAs are selected in the first stage, and then a sample of dwellings is selected within each of the EAs of the selected primary sampling units.

⁴ Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Hamilton, London, Winnipeg, Calgary and Vancouver.

⁵ Montreal, Ottawa-Hull, Toronto, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver.

Remote areas

The northern parts of the provinces (excluding the Maritimes) are, for the most part, sparsely populated. Samples for those areas are usually selected in two steps. First, a sample of EAs and of agglomerations known as places is selected. Three-stage sampling is also used in one remote area in Quebec.

Places with fewer than 10 households or 25 persons are excluded from the sample design, as are EAs with fewer than 25 households. Despite these exclusions, the design covers 90% of the population of remote areas in the provinces.

3.3 Selection of the SHS sample

Interviewers visit the clusters selected in the LFS sample design and make a list of all the private dwellings they contain. From that list, one sample is chosen for the LFS and a different one is selected for the SHS. Dwellings are selected by systematic sampling.

Since the SHS uses a much smaller sample than the LFS, dwellings are not selected in every LFS cluster. The LFS is a panel survey in which households remain in the sample for six months. The LFS sample was designed so that it could be divided into six representative subsamples to permit rotation of one sixth of the sample each month. That is why six clusters (or a multiple of six) are selected in each final stratum, one per rotation group. This method makes it easy to select a smaller sample for another survey since a subset of the rotation groups can be used. This is generally the approach used for LFS supplementary surveys. For the SHS, the number of rotation groups is determined at the stratum level according to the survey's specific needs with regard to provincial and subprovincial allocation of the sample. In some instances, only part of a rotation group is needed. Where that is the case, households are randomly removed from the sample.

The dwelling sample is obtained following the cluster listing operation. Since the sampling rates are predetermined, there may be a difference between the expected and actual sample sizes if the number of dwellings on the list differs from the number used in developing the survey's sample design. To keep collection costs in check (since cluster sizes tend to increase) and prevent significant disparities in interviewer workloads, two methods are used to control the sample size.

The problem is usually corrected by randomly removing some of the originally selected dwellings. This process of keeping the sample size at the desired level is known as sample stabilization. When the number of dwellings increases sharply in certain urban areas, cluster subsampling is used instead. There are three options, depending on how large the increase is and how similar the new dwellings are to others in the same stratum: form subclusters; create a new stratum; or subsample the dwellings in the cluster.

3.4 Specifics of the design for the territories

Since the SHS has to cover all of the territories, unlike FAMEX, which included only Whitehorse and Yellowknife, a new sample design was introduced for the territories in the 1998 survey.⁶ This design was different because it had to reflect the fact that a large portion of the population is scattered among low-density communities. This characteristic has a major impact on the survey's collection costs. Hence, individuals living in unorganized areas, very small communities (generally fewer than 100 households) or inaccessible areas, are excluded from the survey's target population.

Despite this difference in coverage levels, which results in the exclusion from the SHS of about 19% of the Yukon's population, the method used in this territory is similar to the one used in the provinces since the LFS is also conducted in the Yukon.

In the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, a specific design was developed for the SHS since the LFS did not collect information there. That design is based on 1996 Census data, whereas the LFS design used for Yukon and the provinces is based on 1991 Census data.

The cities of Yellowknife and Iqaluit each form a separate stratum divided into clusters, with a sample of dwellings selected in each cluster. Other communities are combined into two or three strata on the basis of socio-demographic characteristics such as population size, proportion of Native People and average household income. Each community makes up a cluster, and a sample of two or three clusters is selected in each stratum. Then a sample of about 30 dwellings is chosen in each of the selected clusters.

SHS data for the 2000 reference year were not collected in the three territories, following the decision to survey them only every other year so as to ease the heavy response burden on their populations.

4. DATA COLLECTION

The SHS collects information about the entire budget of Canadian households on a voluntary basis. This information includes expenditures, income, and changes in assets and debts over the 12-month period from January 1 to December 31 of the reference year.

The SHS also gathers information about dwelling characteristics and the household equipment owned by households. This information reflects the situation on December 31 of the reference year.

⁶ The 1997 survey was transitional, as the probability selection method for the territories had not yet been finalized. On the basis of an arbitrary choice of communities and the sample for Whitehorse and Yellowknife, we were able to produce estimates representing 78% of Yukon's population and 70% of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut combined.

4.1 Data collection methodology

Interviewers collect the data in face-to-face interviews with respondents. The interviews are conducted in the first three months of the year following the survey's reference year.

The SHS is a recall survey, which means that respondents have to remember the expenditures they made during the one-year reference period. To reduce the recall effort and help them provide more accurate information, respondents are encouraged to consult records relating to the reference period, such as mortgage statements, cheque registers, credit card account statements, and income tax returns. For items purchased at regular intervals, information is generally collected by asking respondents the quantity they bought, the frequency of the purchases, and the typical price, and then those figures are used to derive estimates of annual expenditures for the household. In particular, annual figures for food expenditures are usually derived from data collected over a short period (a week or a month). The SHS collects only total food expenditures. Detailed data are collected once every four years by means of an expenditure diary in the Food Expenditure Survey.

The SHS questionnaire collects information about the household, such as expenditures for housing, furniture, food, transportation and recreation. Some information must be supplied for individual household members, such as personal income, taxes and clothing expenditures. This information is often obtained by proxy.

Members of a household

To obtain expenditure data for a household, we must first accurately identify its members. The person or group of people who occupies a dwelling constitutes a household. For the SHS, the members of that household are defined as follows:

- i) all persons living in the dwelling at the time of the interview who have no permanent residence elsewhere and are not members of another household;
- ii) any persons who were members of the household during the reference period, or part of the reference period, even if they do not live there at the time of the interview.

In reporting a household's income and expenditure, it is important to include the income and expenditure of members who have left the household and those who joined the household during the reference year.⁷ In the latter case, the data must reflect the portion of the year during which the individual was a member of the household.

⁷ For persons who joined a household, it is necessary to determine whether they were previously living in a household that no longer exists. If so, the former household had no chance of being selected. The data are collected on a different questionnaire for the portion of the reference period preceding the change in households.

Another possibility is that a household existed for only part of a reference year. That is the case, for example, where two young adults living with their parents get married and form a new household during the reference period. The expenditures of such households cover only part of the reference year. Such households receive special treatment in the computation of certain estimates. This point is discussed at greater length in section 5.5.

4.2 Interviews and follow-up procedures

The interviews are conducted by Statistics Canada interviewers, many of whom also collect information for the LFS. The interviewers receive special training for the SHS.

A week before visiting, the interviewer sends the occupants of the selected dwellings a letter of introduction emphasizing the survey's importance and the confidentiality of the information collected. He or she then visits the household to conduct the interview. If the timing is inconvenient, the interviewer makes an appointment to return at a more convenient time. If there is no one home, many additional attempts are made to contact the household, for example, visiting at different times of day, or consulting reverse directories to find out the occupant's telephone number.

Because a wide range of information is needed, lengthy interviews may be required in some cases, and the interviewer may have to visit more than once to get all the information. On average, the interview takes about one hour and forty minutes. At the end of the interview, respondents may keep a summary of the expenditures they have reported for their own records.

If a person refuses to take part in the SHS, the Regional Office mails a letter to the dwelling stressing the importance of the survey and the household's cooperation. Next, the interviewer makes a second visit (or call). If the interviewer is unable to persuade the household to take part, he or she will prepare a non-interview report. Depending on the comments provided, the senior interviewer will decide whether to make further refusal conversion attempts.

4.3 Supervision and controls

All SHS interviewers report to senior interviewers, who are responsible for ensuring that the interviewers are familiar with the survey's concepts and methodology, for periodically monitoring their work, and for reviewing completed documents. Senior interviewers are supervised by program managers working at Statistics Canada's regional offices.

The interviewer carries out the initial edit, making sure that the information is complete in all sections of the questionnaire. The questionnaires are then checked by senior interviewers.

Since respondents' recall is a key component of the quality of SHS data, one of the controls involves measuring the difference between receipts (income and other money received by the household) and disbursements (expenditures plus

net change in assets and liabilities) reported by the household. If the difference is more than 10% of the larger of receipts or disbursements, the interviewer or senior interviewer will contact the respondents again to obtain further information and attempt to identify errors or omissions.

4.4 Non-response to the SHS

Despite all the effort put into collecting the information, there are always some non-respondent households. For example, contact could not be made; unusual circumstances such as illness or death prevented the interview; or the household members refused to take part in the survey. For each survey year, the report on data quality contains detailed information about the non-response rates [3]. The collection non-response rates for the past few years are shown in Table 4.1. Also shown in the table are the final non-response rates, which take into account those households, which were excluded following data processing (see section 5.4).

Table 4.1
SHS non-response rate

Reference year	Collection non-response rate			Final non-response rate (at estimation)
	TOTAL	No contact	Refusal	
1997	20.7	5.8	15.0	24.4
1998	20.7	4.9	15.8	23.6
1999	23.6	5.9	17.7	26.8

5. DATA PROCESSING

The main steps in the processing of SHS data are response coding, data entry, editing, imputation of partial non-response, identification of usable data, and weighting. The latter will be covered in section 6.

5.1 Coding and data entry

Very few questions in the SHS require coding. Coding is done by the interviewer and checked by the senior interviewer. Then the questionnaires are put into batches of 20 and the data is keyed in at Statistics Canada's regional offices. Data entry is checked by selecting a sample of questionnaires from each data entry operator for rekeying. If the number of errors for a questionnaire exceeds a certain threshold, the entire batch is sent back for rekeying. The size of the sample selected for editing depends on the past performance of the data entry operators.

5.2 Edit and imputation

The first step in the automated edit process is carried out after each questionnaire has been checked manually by the interviewer and the senior interviewer. There are a number of "must pass" rules that check for consistency

between answers in the questionnaire. The edit also identifies unusual situations that might require correction. This part of the automated edit is done at Statistics Canada's regional offices, so that respondents can be contacted if additional information is needed to resolve inconsistencies in their responses. Problems identified during this edit are dealt with by members of specially trained questionnaire resolution teams. Subsequently, the data are transmitted to Head Office for further editing and correction of invalid responses.

In cases of partial non-response (where the respondent has failed to answer only some of the questions), the missing data are imputed. The imputation method depends on whether the data are categorical or continuous. Categorical variables can take only specific values (such as yes-or-no questions and type-of-dwelling questions), whereas continuous variables can take any numerical value (such as income and expenditure).

Categorical data, which occur mostly in the dwelling characteristics and household equipment sections of the questionnaire, are imputed by a "hot deck" method. In this procedure, a donor household is selected at random from a group of respondents that have similar characteristics.

Income and expenditure data are imputed by the nearest-neighbour method. This technique involves forming groups of similar households or individuals based on certain criteria (e.g., province of residence). Within those groups, each household requiring imputation (recipient) is matched to a household that has a complete questionnaire (donor) and resembles the other most closely with respect to certain characteristics (e.g., income, number of children, number of adults). The donor's data are imputed to the recipient as long as they satisfy the edit requirement for consistency with the data reported by the recipient.

The SHS collects information about various aspects of household budgets. Imputation is not done for the whole questionnaire but by sections that generally correspond to the questionnaire's sections, i.e., by groups of interrelated questions. This maximizes the number of potential donors in the sense that a household which leaves only one question unanswered, for example, can serve as a donor for those sections which it answered in full. This approach implies that one household could receive data from more than one donor. That possibility is minimized by the fact that we look for the household that exhibits the greatest possible similarity with respect to certain characteristics, which are often the same from section to section. It is important to note that all the questions in one section are imputed by the same donor, which preserves the relationships between questions.

5.3 Identification of usable data

The data for certain households whose questionnaires are at least partially complete may be rejected during processing. There are two main reasons for rejection. First, when a large portion of the income or expenditure questions is left unanswered, the questionnaire is deemed incomplete and is not used. Second, questionnaires are considered unusable if, following processing (editing for consistency and imputation of missing data where necessary), the difference

between receipts (income and other money received by the household) and disbursements (expenditure plus net change in assets and liabilities) reported by the household is greater than 20%.

Once identified, the usable data are weighted to produce estimates.

6. WEIGHTING AND ESTIMATION

Estimates are based on the premise that each household in the sample represents a certain number of households in the target population, as it was defined in section 2. Accordingly, each respondent household is assigned a survey weight, which indicates how many households in the population it represents. The survey weight is generally the product of three factors: the sampling weight, which incorporates data from the sample design; a non-response adjustment factor, which compensates for non-respondent households; and an adjustment factor that reflects characteristics from sources other than the survey. Also included in the calculation of the survey weight is an adjustment factor for influential data, though it affects very few households.

6.1 Sampling weight

A household's sampling weight is the inverse of its probability of being included in the sample. Since the SHS is a probability survey, every household in the target population has a known probability of being selected for the sample. For example, if a household's selection probability is 1 over 200, its weight will be 200.

For a given sample allocation, the sampling weight is determined by the sample design. The SHS uses the LFS sample design, which is self-weighting by stratum (i.e., the sampling weights set when the design is developed are equal within each stratum). If the sample design and sample allocation remained unchanged, the initial weights could be used. However, the stabilization and subsampling steps described in section 3.3 alter the initial selection probabilities. The LFS sampling weights are adjusted to reflect those changes.

Since the SHS sample is a subset of the six LFS rotation groups, the SHS sampling weights are determined by adjusting the LFS sampling weights in accordance with the number of rotation groups used. This factor may vary from stratum to stratum since the number of rotation groups selected in each stratum is based on the SHS's specific sample allocation requirements.

6.2 Non-response adjustment

In instances where the respondent has failed to answer only some of the questions, the missing data are imputed by the methods described in section 5.2. In cases of total non-response (i.e., where the household cannot be contacted, where household members refuse to respond, or where the data provided cannot be used), the weights are adjusted.

Adjustment of weights for non-response is based on the premise that responding households can be used to represent all households, both responding and non-responding. For the purposes of this adjustment, the sample is first divided into non-response classes defined so as to increase the chances that respondents will have characteristics similar to non-respondents.

The non-response classes correspond to different levels of urbanization in each province or territory except Quebec, Ontario and British Columbia; these three provinces are first divided into two or three subprovincial regions. The urbanization levels are generally as follows: the principal metropolitan area, urban areas with a population of 100,000 to 500,000, smaller urban areas, and rural or remote areas. In some regions or provinces, some levels may have to be combined because their samples are too small. In each territory, there are only two non-response classes: the principal city and the rest of the target population.

High-income household strata also form specific non-response classes in each province where they exist. Note that non-response areas do not overlap; when combined, they cover the entire target population.

For each non-response class, a non-response adjustment factor corresponding to the inverse of the class's weighted response rate is computed. Expressed another way, this factor is the ratio of the number of households sampled, multiplied by the sampling weights so that they represent the class's households, to the number of weighted respondent households. To ensure that the non-response adjustment factors are not excessive, some non-response classes are combined when the adjustment factor is greater than 2.

6.3 Adjustment using auxiliary information

In theory, estimates can be produced by multiplying the sampling weight by the non-response adjustment. However, the estimates can be improved with auxiliary data about the target population. If the auxiliary data are correlated with the principal characteristics measured by the survey, more reliable estimates can be produced. For example, a household's expenditures are correlated with its size. A poor sample allocation with respect to household size would have an impact on the expenditure estimates. On the basis of auxiliary data on the number of households by size, the weights can be adjusted to obtain the real distribution of the number of households.

In the SHS, various sources of auxiliary data are used to adjust the weights. First, postcensal estimates produced by Statistics Canada's Demography Division provide population counts by age group and sex for each province and territory. Those counts are population projections for a given period based on census data and information from administrative records, such as births, deaths, immigration and emigration. After the counts have been adjusted to reflect the SHS's target population at the end of the survey's reference year, the estimates for 18 different age-sex groups for each province⁸ are used to adjust the weights.

⁸ In the territories, only four groups are used: two age groups for each sex.

The 18-and-over and under-18 population counts for selected metropolitan areas⁹ are also used.

Estimates of the number of households by size (one, two or three or more persons) for each province and territory and by selected household type are also used to adjust the sample's representativeness in those groups. For household type, we use specifically the number of households composed of lone-parent families and the number of households composed of parents with never-married children.

In order to remedy certain problems observed in the income distribution of survey respondents, the population counts for some income classes based on administrative sources are also used to adjust the SHS weights. The data are the numbers of individuals who earned wage and salary income as reported by employers. Six income classes are used. Their boundaries are based on the following percentiles of the distribution: 25, 50, 60, 75, 90 and 95.¹⁰ Since the administrative data for the reference year are not available when weighting of the SHS is carried out, the class counts are projected on the basis of administrative data for the previous year and trends in the LFS distribution of individuals by salary.

Adjustment of the weights to reflect all of the above figures is carried out simultaneously using a variant of the generalized regression (GREG) estimator based on the weighting method proposed by Lemaître and Dufour [4]. This method allows concordance between the survey estimates and the estimates from auxiliary sources, while ensuring that, after adjustment, all members of the same household still have the same weight. The adjustment factor produced by the GREG estimator is then applied to the sampling weight and the non-response adjustment factor to generate the household's final weight.

6.4 Adjustment for influential data

Since expenditures have a highly asymmetric distribution, the samples used in expenditure surveys are prone to having extreme values. If a particular household has a combination of extreme values and a high weight, it may contribute disproportionately to the estimates. The presence of such influential data has a serious effect on estimates of totals and averages, chiefly at the provincial level and for subsets of the population.

To minimize the negative impact of these influential data on interprovincial comparisons and trend estimates, the weights of some households are adjusted to reduce their contribution to the estimates. To make such an adjustment, we use auxiliary information in the form of the distribution of individuals' incomes, based on their tax data. Since total expenditure is very closely tied to income, the correction will weaken the impact on estimates of total expenditures.

⁹ St. John's, Halifax, Saint John, Quebec City, Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Winnipeg, Regina, Saskatoon, Calgary, Edmonton, Vancouver and Victoria.

¹⁰ For some provinces, the 98th or 99th percentile is used instead of the 95th percentile.

The approach involves identifying the few individuals who make a major contribution (usually more than 1%) to the provincial estimates of total income. If necessary, we then adjust the weight of the individuals' households to ensure that the estimated number of individuals with that level of income does not exceed the number obtained from the distribution of individuals' tax data. Then the auxiliary information adjustment described earlier is applied again to ensure consistency.

It is important to note that the influential data adjustment, which focuses on extreme data, affects the weight of very few households (usually fewer than five for the whole sample).

6.5 Estimates

When the SHS estimates of average household expenditure are produced, households that existed for only part of the reference year, called part-year households, are excluded. (See section 4.1). Part-year households are composed entirely of persons who were members of other households for part of the survey year, as in the example of the two young adults living with their parents who get married and form a new household during the reference period. There are also households composed solely of persons who immigrated to Canada during the reference period. Part-year households make up a very small proportion of the household sample (less than 4%).

On the other hand, when estimates of the total expenditures of the Canadian population or a subpopulation are produced, the entire sample of households is used.

7. ESTIMATION OF SAMPLING ERROR

After the estimates have been computed, their reliability must be measured; in other words, the sampling error associated with each estimate must be estimated. The usual measure of sampling error is the standard error or the coefficient of variation (which is simply the standard error expressed as a percentage of the estimate). The standard error is the degree of variation observed in the estimates following the selection of one particular sample rather than another. Since the SHS is a probability survey, the standard error of its estimates can be estimated.

In the SHS, the jackknife method is used to estimate the standard error. This technique involves creating replicates of the sample based on SHS data. The same number of replicates is generated, as there are primary sampling units (PSUs), with one PSU being removed from the sample for each successive replicate. Each PSU belongs to a stratum, and when the PSU is removed, the sampling weights of the other PSUs in the stratum are adjusted accordingly. Then the final estimates are recomputed with the auxiliary data adjustments described in section 6.3 applied to the replicates. By repeating this operation for each PSU in the sample, we obtain as many estimates as there are PSUs. The variability of these estimates is used to estimate the standard error of the

estimate for the entire sample. The mathematical formula is shown in Appendix 1.

It is important to note that in the SHS, estimates of the standard error or coefficient of variation ignore the fact that some data were imputed. As a result, the computed CVs may underestimate the actual values. For most of the survey's variables, the effect of imputation is minimal. The impact of imputed data for each expenditure variable is included in the data quality report for each survey year.

7.1 Model for approximating the CV for domain estimates

For operational reasons, CVs cannot be produced for every characteristic collected by the survey at every level of aggregation of possible interest to users (e.g., by income quintile, household type, level of urbanization, tenure, selected metropolitan areas). The approach suggested to SHS users is to compute an approximate CV using a relationship between the number of households in the sample reporting expenditures for a category and the CV at an aggregate level (generally the national level). That relationship, based on the CV's tendency to grow in direct proportion to the decline in the square root of the number of households reporting a particular expenditure, is illustrated in Appendix 2.

7.2 Model for approximating the CV based on the microdata file

Microdata file users can take another approach to approximating the CVs of estimates. This approximation is generally more effective than the one described above. The method, which is fairly simple to use, is described in greater detail in reference [5]. It can be used only in combination with the microdata file, since the data and weights for all households are needed to compute the approximation.

8. DATA SUPPRESSION AND CONFIDENTIALITY

Steps are taken to ensure that the SHS estimates are sufficiently reliable to be published and that the anonymity of respondent households is maintained.

8.1 Suppression of unreliable data in estimate tables

Since the coefficient of variation is an indicator of data reliability, ideally we would use it to determine whether the estimates should be published or not. Estimates whose estimated CV is greater than 33% are not reliable enough to be released.

However, because so many estimates are produced for the SHS, it is impossible to compute the CV for each one. A study based on FAMEX data showed that the CVs generally reach 33% when the number of households reporting an expenditure approaches 30. This rule is used to determine whether SHS estimates can be published or not. Since it is a rule of thumb, some estimates will be released even if their CVs are above 33%, while others will not be published

even though their CVs are under 33%. An assessment of this rule's performance is included in the 1997 data quality report [3].

It should be noted that even if the estimates of average expenditures for a certain type of purchase are not disseminated because they were reported by fewer than 30 households, the data are reflected in the estimates for aggregate components.

8.2 Confidentiality of microdata files

Even though a public use microdata file is produced from SHS data, it is different from the one used by Statistics Canada for the release of estimates. The differences are largely due to a series of measures taken to protect the anonymity of the responding households.

9. CHANGES IN THE SURVEY METHODOLOGY

The introduction of the annual Survey of Household Spending has provided more frequent, more reliable estimates of expenditures, particularly at the provincial level since the total sample was increased and its allocation was revised. A new questionnaire, much less detailed than the one used in the Family Expenditure Survey, was developed for the 1997 SHS. Nevertheless, the survey's methodology has changed little from year to year, with the exception of the auxiliary data adjustment applied during weighting.

For the 1999 survey, population projections based on the 1996 Census took the place of the 1991 projections used in previous surveys. In addition, the weighting strategy was altered as part of a project to harmonize auxiliary data adjustments in Statistics Canada's income surveys. For the SHS, the major changes were the use of many more age-sex groups for population counts, and the introduction of counts for household types and for certain wage and salary classes. As a result of all these changes, a historical revision of estimates from the 1997 and 1998 SHS and the 1996 and 1992 FAMEX is being carried out to ensure comparability in trend analyses.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] *Users' Guide for the Survey of Household Spending*, Statistics Canada (available for each survey year), Catalogue No. 62F0026MIE

- [2] *Methodology of the Canadian Labour Force Survey*, Catalogue Number 71-526-XPB

- [3] *1997 Survey of Household Spending – Data Quality Indicators*, Household Survey Methods Division (HSMD), Internal document, Statistics Canada (also available for each survey year), Catalogue No. 62F0026MIE

- [4] Lemaître and Dufour (1987), *An Integrated Method for Weighting Persons and Families*, *Survey Methodology*, Vol.13, no 2, pp.211-220, Statistics Canada

- [5] Beaumont, J.-F. (2000), *Variance Estimation For A Public Use Microdata File From A Complex Survey*, HSMD Working Paper, HSMD-2000-002F/A, Statistics Canada

APPENDIX 1

Formula for computation of the variance of estimates by the jackknife method

In the jackknife method of estimating the variance of estimates, the variability of the estimates is measured with the following formula:

$$Var(\hat{Y}) = \sum_{h=1}^H \frac{n(h)-1}{n(h)} \sum_{i=1}^{n(h)} (\hat{Y} - \hat{Y}_{(hi)})^2$$

where

$n(h)$ is the number of PSUs in stratum h

$\hat{Y}_{(hi)}$ is the estimate of Y when PSU i is removed from stratum h .

The standard error is the square root of the variance.

APPENDIX 2

Formula for approximating the CV for a domain (a population subgroup)

If CV (Y) represents the CV for the estimate of the household average of a particular characteristic for the whole population, then we can compute an approximate CV for the estimate of that characteristic for a domain (which can be taken as a subgroup of the population, such as a household type, an income quintile or a level of urbanization) using the following equation:

$$CV(Y_d) = CV(Y) \times \sqrt{\frac{nP}{n_d P_d}}$$

where

- n* : number of households in the sample
- P* : estimate of the proportion of households reporting a value > 0 for this characteristic in the population
- n_d* : number of households in the sample for domain *d*
- P_d* : estimate of the proportion of households reporting a value > 0 for this characteristic in domain *d*

The CV, size *n* and proportion *P* for the national level are generally used to calculate the approximations for the various domains. Where we wish to compute an approximate CV for a metropolitan area, we can use provincial values since the domain is entirely within a single province and since provincial CVs will be published for the SHS.

Developments on the Harmonised Calibration of Income Statistics Project

Johanne Tremblay, Christian Nadeau, Sylvie Auger, Sylvie Laroche and Michel Latouche
September 26, 2003

The Harmonised Calibration of Income Statistics Project was launched in January 2000 following the recommendations of a task force on Income Statistics to improve the comparability of income estimates and distribution across Statistics Canada surveys and with external sources. The objectives of the project are to harmonise as much as possible the calibration schemes among the main surveys on income, expenditures and wealth, to reconcile estimated income distribution with income tax data and to improve data quality by reducing bias and variance.

The background information on this project and the results of some preliminary analysis were presented to the Advisory Committee on Statistical Methods in April 2000 (Webber et al., 2000). For the last three years, a large number of studies have been done and resulted in some changes to the current calibration strategy of the surveys as well as other modifications planned to be incorporated in the next few years. The objective of this document is to present the results of these studies, their impact on the development of the calibration strategy and the issues that still need to be investigated. For simplicity, only the three major surveys of the Income Statistics Division will be discussed: the longitudinal Survey of Labour and Income dynamics (SLID), which replaced the Survey of Consumer Finance (SCF) as the source of cross-sectional income estimates since 1997; the Survey of Household Spending (SHS), the main source of annual expenditure data since 1997; and the periodic Survey of Financial Security (SFS), last conducted in 1999 with the next cycle planned for the 2004 reference year.

1. Harmonisation of Demographic Calibration variables

The use of age and sex variables in the calibration of the surveys has been harmonised. Based on the previous analysis on SCF slippage rates and on the requirements from income analysts, a set of 22 age-sex groups was identified. If one of the surveys cannot afford as many control totals, collapsed age groups are used. In the current strategy, SLID and SFS calibration are based on 22 groups while SHS is based on 18 groups. These groups are defined at the provincial level. Few other age group controls defined at the Census Metropolitan level are also used in SHS.

A household and/or economic entity size variable derived from a new monthly series of postcensal estimated numbers of households and families by size (1,2,3+) has been added to the calibration of all surveys. In SHS, only the number of households by size is of interest. In SLID and SFS, both household and economic entity counts were considered.

In a first trial to include 3 size groups for both the numbers of households and economic entities in SLID, it was found that serious distortions were created on some family types. The lone-parent families were underestimated by 14%. The use of number of households by size alone led to a negative impact on the number of economic entities and some controls on the number of households were needed since a large overestimation of household of size 1 was observed in SLID. Following the evaluation of different calibration strategies, it was decided to control the number of households of size 1 and 2 as well as the number of economic entities of size 1 and 2.

In SHS, it was the combined usage of the detailed age-sex groups and the household controls which led to the increase of bias for some variables. The lone-parent households were underestimated by about 25%. The integrated weighting (Lemaître and Dufour 1998) which ensures equal weights for every member of a particular household when controls on personal

characteristics is used in the calibration of these surveys and might be a factor of this underestimation. In SHS, the slippage rates of adults are much larger than the slippage rates of children. This means that globally the weights of adults have to be inflated more than the weights of children and households with a smaller ratio of children to adults have their weight inflated more than the weight of households with a large ratio of children to adults (Arsenault et al, 2000). More investigation is needed to better understand the cause of this bias. As a short term solution, the controls of the number of lone-parent and couple-with-children households were added to the calibration strategy. These controls were not from the regular series produced by demography. Therefore, there are some concerns about their quality. However some evaluations indicated that the errors of these controls were much smaller than the distortions caused by the detailed age-sex groups combined with the household controls on the survey.

The table 1.1 compares the calibration groups before and after the harmonisation for SLID, SFS and SHS. The calibration approach of SCF which was the source of cross-sectional income estimates prior to 1993 is also included.

Table 1.1: Comparison of Demographic Survey Calibration groups before and after the harmonisation

Survey	Age-sex controls (number of groups)		Households and/or Economic Entities Controls by size		Household Family type	
	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
SCF (prior to 1997)	30	-	None	-	None	-
SLID (1997 +)	22	22	None	HH1,2; EE1,2	None	None
SFS	30	22	None	HH1,2; EE1,2	None	None
SHS	3 (age only)	18	HH1,2+	HH1,2,3+	None	lone-parent couple-with-children

2. Comparison of income survey estimates with external sources

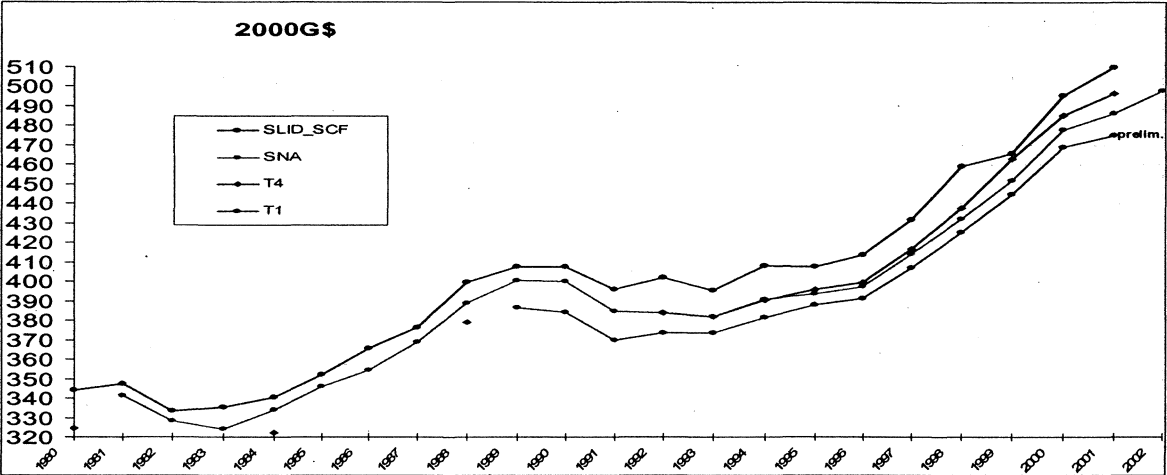
Previous comparisons of SLID-SCF income estimates to the System of National Accounts (SNA) indicated that the total incomes from both sources have been quite comparable since 1993. However the total earnings which represent 65% of the total income were overestimated while government transfers and investment income were underestimated as illustrated in Table 2.1 (Webber et al, 2000).

Table 2.1: Ratio of SCF and SLID income estimates to the System of National Accounts (SNA) estimates by income sources over time

Income sources (% of total income)	Ratio of SCF/SLID to SNA			
	1992 (Census 86)	1993 (Census 91)	1996 (Census 91)	1997 (Census 91)
SCF				
Total Earnings (65%)	98.6	105.2	108.0	107.0
Investment Income (15%)	50.4	64.5	55.1	49.4
Government Transfers (13%)	82.6	86.9	84.4	93.4
TOTAL INCOME	91.5	99.3	100.0	100.9
SLID				
Total Earnings (65%)			104.6	106.0
Investment Income (15%)			55.8	54.0
Government Transfers (13%)			85.8	95.7
TOTAL INCOME			97.7	100.8

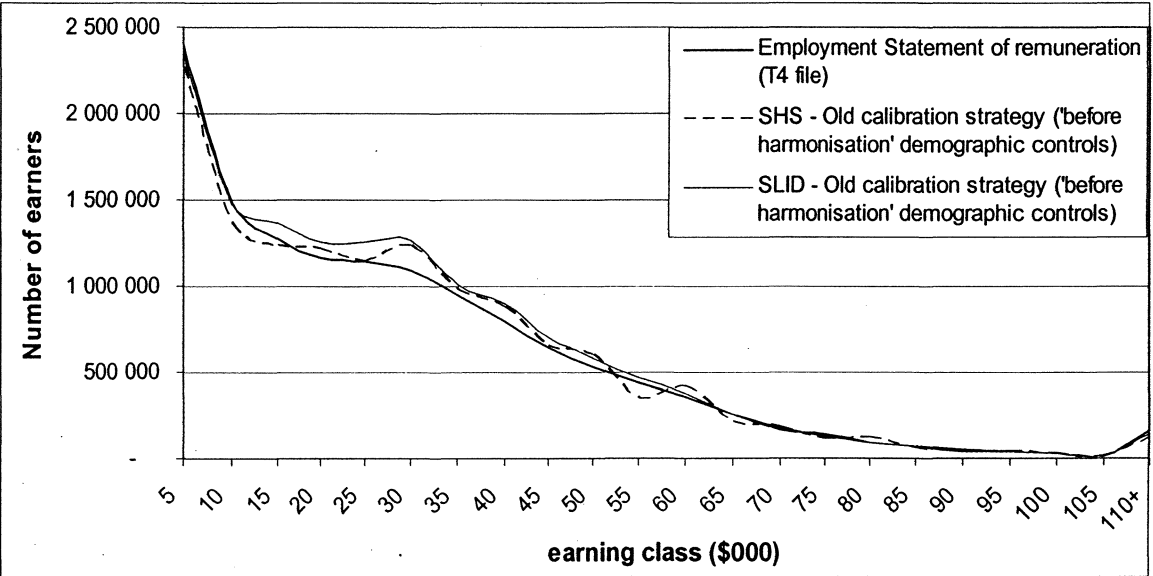
Similar results were found when the total earning aggregates from the revised SCF-SLID series (based on 1996 Census projections) were compared to SNA and tax data. The estimates produced by the surveys were larger than the aggregates produced from the statement of remuneration from the employers (T4), the income tax and benefit return filled by the citizens (T1) and the SNA as shown in Figure 2.1.

Figure 2.1: Comparison of total earnings from SCF-SLID series (based on 1996 Census projections), System of National Accounts (SNA), Employer statement of remuneration (T4) and Income tax and benefit returns (T1)



When compared to the distribution obtained from the T4 file, the survey distributions of earners by earning class show that the middle classes are over represented. This representativeness problem is illustrated in Figure 2.2 where the 1997 SLID and SHS distributions¹ based on the 'before harmonisation' calibration strategy (as described in Table 1.1) are compared to T4.

Figure 2.2 : Comparison of 1997 SLID and SHS distributions of number of earners to T4 Employer statement of remuneration ('before harmonisation' demographic controls)



¹ The smooth distribution of SLID data compared to SHS can be explained by the use of tax data for a large proportion of respondents who give this permission. In SHS, response errors are introduced by rounding.

3. Income Calibration

The addition of income variable to the calibration of surveys is expected to decrease the discrepancies of income component aggregates and distributions between surveys and external sources. Earnings represent the larger component of total income. This concept is also quite similar among surveys and with tax data as opposed to some other sources of income. It was then retained as a first component to evaluate in the process of introducing income components in the calibration of surveys.

The distribution of earners was available from two tax data files produced by the Canadian Customs and Revenue Agency (CCRA). The T4 file is made up of the statement of remuneration paid by each employer to all employees. The income tax and benefit return file (T1) contains annual forms filled by the citizens. Conceptually the T4 file should have better coverage of the salaried work force since by law each employer must deliver this statement while not all individuals have to fill the T1 form. This was then identified as the source for the creation of total controls on earners.

The results of various studies on the income calibration lead to the following strategy. Calibration groups are created from the number of earners in 6 classes of wages and salaries. Counts of earners are preferred to total earnings for stability reasons. The 25th, 50th, 65th, 75th and 95th percentiles of the T4 distribution delineate the classes for each province. Individuals with income lower than a fixed threshold are excluded from the first class. This threshold was set up at \$1500 for the reference year 1997 and adjusted for the previous and following years. For the highest income class, some survey may use the 98th or 99th percentile in some provinces if it is felt that it would produce a better adjustment of the highest earning class and if the survey sample size can afford this smaller group.

3.1 Data quality of T4 and comparisons with T1

During the development of the income calibration, some practical problems were found on the T4 file such as invalid identifiers, duplicates, multiple earners for a unique social insurance number and missing province codes. This file was not used as frequently in Statistics Canada as the T1 file and suffered from a lack of editing. A cleaning procedure was developed and a study was undertaken in order to evaluate the quality of the T4 file and determine which of T4 or T1 file should be used to produce the income controls.

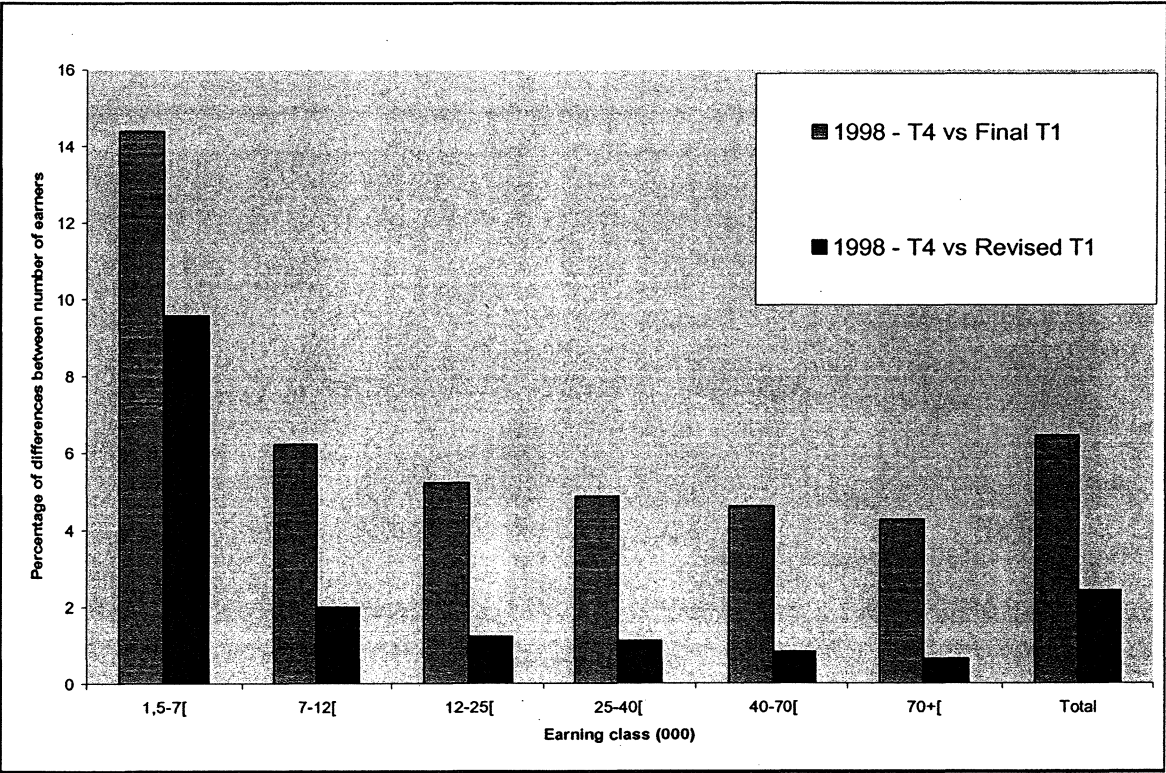
A first comparison of the number of earners on both files from 1996 to 2001 showed 5.6 to 7% less earners on the T1 file as indicated in Table 3.1. A slight increase in the differences was observed over time. The T1 file used by Statistics Canada corresponds to the CCRA *Final T1* which is available about 13 months after the end of the reference year. Some analysis done by National Accounts indicated the existence of *Revised T1* files produced later by CCRA containing more earners than the *Final T1*. These files are not provided to Statistics Canada on a regular basis. However some revised files produced in June 2003 for the reference years 1998 to 2001 were available and were compared to their corresponding T4 files. The differences in the number of earners with earnings larger than the threshold (about \$1500) are provided in Table 3.1. From the reference year 1998, it can be seen that the difference between T4 and T1 files could be reduced from 6.4% to 2.4% if a file produced 3.5 years after the *Final T1* is used. This indicates that most of the difference between T4 and *Final T1* files is due to the undercoverage of the *Final T1*.

Table 3.1: Differences of number of earners between T4 and T1 files (%) for the *Final T1* and the *Revised T1* files (%)

Survey Reference Year (Y)	Differences of number of earners > threshold (≈\$1500) on T4 and T1 files (%) (T4-T1)/T4		Time lag between <i>Final T1</i> and <i>Revised T1</i> (number of years)
	<i>Final T1</i> (January Y+2)	<i>Revised T1</i> (June 2003)	
1996	5.6%	-	-
1997	6.0%	-	-
1998	6.4%	2.4%	3.5
1999	6.5%	2.6%	2.5
2000	7.0%	3.5%	1.5
2001	6.7%	5.0%	0.3

When the number of earners on the 1998 T4 and *Revised T1* files are compared by income class, it can be seen that about half of the differences between the two files comes from the earners with earnings less than \$7,000. For this income class, the differences between the two sources are almost 10% as illustrated in Figure 3.1. Since individuals with income less than \$7,000 are mainly the ones who do not have to fill the T1 form, undercoverage of the T1 in this income class is expected even if the revised file is used. At the same time, it is also possible to have overcoverage of the T4 file due to residual errors after the cleaning procedure of the file. Potential overcoverage of the T4 file in the larger income classes is not a main concern since differences between *Revised T1* and T4 files are very small. These first results indicates that T4 is preferred to T1 for the derivation of earners controls. In parallel to this study, an analysis of data from a match between T4 and T1 files is also going on.

Figure 3.1: Comparison of number of earners (%) between T4 and T1 files for the *Final T1* and the *Revised T1* files by earning classes



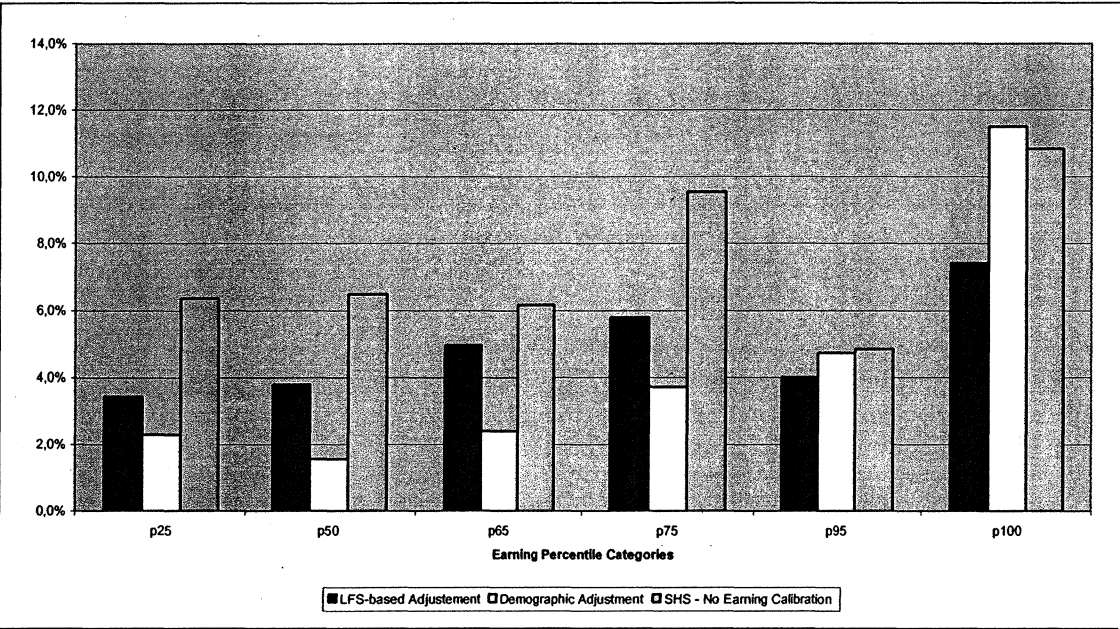
3.2 Prediction of the income controls of the survey year

The T4 file is not available on time for the calibration of the survey data. The file from the previous year have to be was thus used to produce projections of the counts of earners by class of annual earnings for each province. In order to do so, data on weekly earnings from the Labour Force Survey (LFS) are used to calculate the year-to-year growth factors within provincial classes of weekly earnings. These classes are defined based on the previously mentioned percentiles calculated using the previous year LFS data. The growth factors are applied to the number of earners in each class of annual earnings to obtain the projected number of earners used in the calibration.

This methodology was first implemented for the projection of the counts of earners in 1999. The LFS has been collecting data on weekly earnings since 1997. The 1997 and 1998 LFS data were used to evaluate the feasibility and the methodology was applied to produce the counts of earners by the earning category for the survey years 1999 to 2001. It was slightly modified for 2001 when an evaluation showed that a simple demographic adjustment that took the adult population growth into account has produced better projections for the lower categories of earnings.

The figure 3.2 presents the averages over two years and ten provinces of absolute relative differences between the projected counts of earners and controls that have been obtained from the survey year T4 file. It shows that for the first four earning categories (p25, p50, p65 and p75), the demographic adjusted counts of earners are closer to the ones obtained from the survey year T4 file while for the higher categories (p95 and p100), the LFS adjusted counts represent better projections. For the six categories, it seems preferable to calibrate on the projected counts rather than not to use counts of earners in the calibration. There is still room for improvement in the projection methodology and given the increasing number of years for which LFS data on weekly earnings is available, the use of regression models for the projection of earner counts will be assessed.

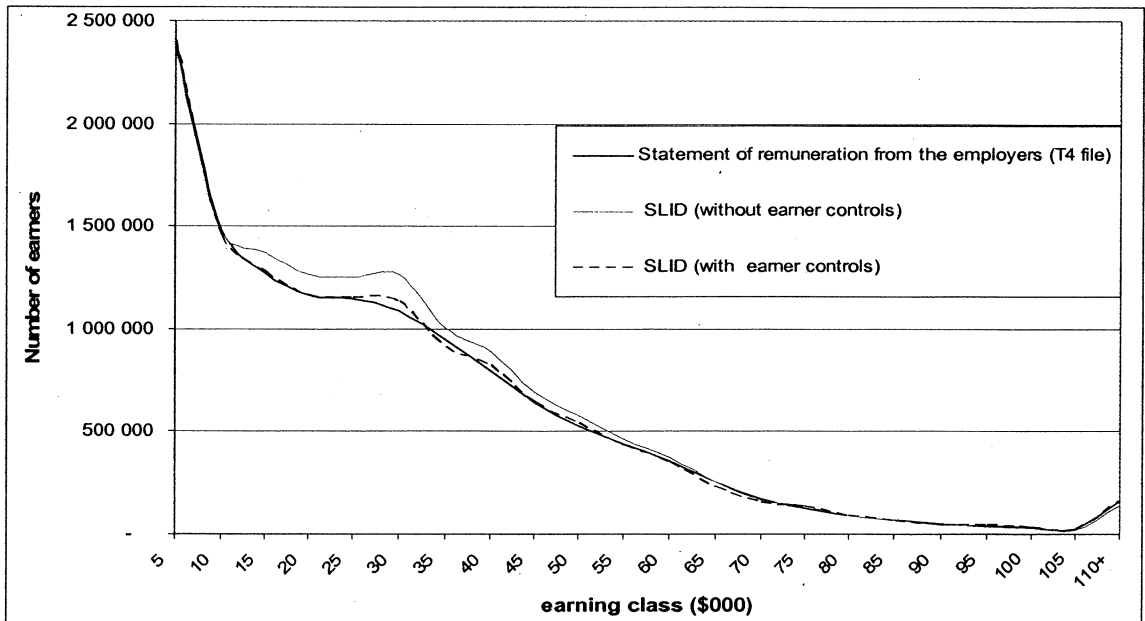
Figure 3.2: Number of earners by earning class – Average absolute relative differences based on the survey year T4 earner counts



4. Impact of income calibration

As expected the income calibration improved the survey distribution of earners and earnings mainly by reducing the gaps between the surveys and the T4 for the middle income classes. The improvement from the 1997 SLID distribution of earners is illustrated in Figure 4.1. This graph compares SLID distributions with and without earner controls using ‘after harmonisation’ demographic controls (as defined in Table 1.1).

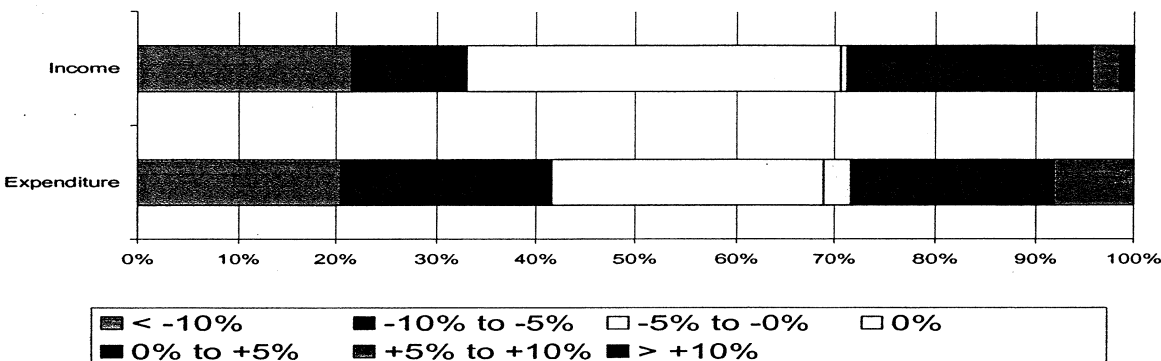
Figure 4.1 : Comparison of 1997 SLID distributions of number of earners with and without earner controls to the T4 Employer statement of remuneration (‘after harmonisation’ demographic controls)



4.1 Impact on the survey estimates, CVs and weights

Detailed analysis on more than 200 expenditure estimates and 140 income estimates from SHS indicated that adding income controls to the calibration had no serious negative impact on these estimates and resulted in a positive effect on the CVs. The CVs were reduced for about 70% of the income and expenditure estimates as shown in Figure 4.2. A reduction by more than 10% was observed for about 20% of the expenditure and income estimates.

Figure 4.2 : Impact of Adding Income Controls on SHS Income and Expenditure CVs



For SLID, the income calibration had more impact on the key estimates of the survey as illustrated in Table 4.1. We can observe an increase of 2.2 percentage point in the incidence of low income at the national level. Further analysis has demonstrated that this increase can reach as much as 4 percentage point for some specific family types such as the lone parent families or for persons living alone. Very large differences were also observed at the provincial level mainly in British Columbia. Furthermore the social assistance aggregate estimate was about 1.3 millions higher, an increase of 17%, and was closer to the SNA aggregates. As a consequence average family income has decreased by almost 2%. Discrepancies of activity rate estimates from LFS were also slightly increased.

With respect to CV's, the income calibration did not lead to important gain into precision for these key estimates. Although the CV of incidence of low income estimate has been reduced, the CV of average family income and social assistance aggregate was increased.

Table 4.1: Impact of adding Income controls on SLID key Estimations and CV's (Reference Year 2000)

Variables	External source	SLID estimations		SLID CV's	
		Income Calibration without	With	Income Calibration without	with
Incidence of low income - Family level (%)	NA	14,6	16,8	2,11	1,86
Average family income (\$)	NA	55 292	54 236	0,76	0,83
Social assistance aggregate (M\$)	9306	7 623	8 914	3,55	3,68
Unemployment rate in April (%)	7,2	6,0	6,6	3,21	3,25
Percentage of immigrants (%)	18,2	19,2	19,4	2,07	2,13

External source: Social assistance aggregate (M\$): SNA, Activity rate: LFS, Percentage of immigrants: Census 2001

For both surveys, adding income controls to the calibration procedure results in distributions of g-factor with heavier tails but the weight distortion was acceptable.

5. SLID, SHS and SFS Current Calibration strategy

Some modifications to the calibration strategy may have an impact on historical comparability of the survey estimates. For this reason, major methodological changes are generally postponed to the next periodic survey revision. These revisions are made every five years when new population estimates become available after a census.

At the last revision of SHS, it was decided to implement the new calibration strategy including demographic changes as well as the addition of income calibration using the number of earners by class. At this time, further investigations are still required in order to better understand the impact of income calibration on SLID key variables mainly on the incidence of low income. Although an increase of the incidence of low income families was expected with the addition of income calibration, the magnitude of this impact indicated that detailed analysis and consultation with experts were needed. The new demographic approach described in Table 1.1 was then implemented in SLID and SFS but the addition of income calibration was postponed. After this last revision, further analysis on the impact of income calibration on SLID was done. The results were described in Latouche and LaRoche (2003) and will be discussed at the Advisory Committee on Statistical Methods in November 2003.

6. Future Analysis

The recent developments from Latouche and LaRoche (2003) as well as the distortions found with the combined use of controls at the person, family and household levels discussed in section

1 indicate that the quality of all demographic controls needs to be evaluated and the magnitude of the errors should be considered when choosing the number of groups for calibration. The new series of post-census estimated number of persons, households and economic entities following the 2001 Census will be available next year and the magnitude of the errors of 1996 Census based projections will be used to review the number of demographic control groups. A better understanding of the interrelation between the errors on the population series and the errors on the household/economic entity series is also expected. Since the T4 controls are also subject to some errors including the error due to the projection to the current year, the use of total control tolerance rules is also being investigated.

The role played by the integrated weight methodology on the deterioration of household composition distribution is under studied. Results of simulation studies are expected to help in the understanding of the impact of controlling at the person and household levels.

The impact of calibration using the number of earners on total income aggregates and distributions is currently under evaluation. Comparisons with external sources and among surveys will indicate if the addition of other income components into calibration should be evaluated.

References:

Arsenault, S., Gaudet, J., Nadeau, C., Tremblay, J. (2001). Introduction of a New Calibration Strategy for the Survey of Household Spending. Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the American Statistical Association.

Latouche, M. and LaRoche, S. (2003). The Survey of labour and Income Dynamics Calibration Strategy. Paper to be presented at the 37th ACSM in November 2003. Statistics Canada.

Lemaître, G. and Dufour, J. (1987). An integrated Method for Weighting Persons and Families. Survey Methodology, Vol.13, no. 2, pp. 211-220, Statistics Canada

Webber, M., Latouche, M., Rancourt, E. (2000). Harmonized Calibration of Income Statistics. Paper presented at the 30th ACSM in April 2000. Statistics Canada.



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada



Français	Contact Us	Help	Search	ICN
The Daily Census	Canadian Statistics	Community Profiles	Our products and services	Home
				Other links

[Canadian Statistics](#) > [Families, households and housing](#) > [Households](#)

[Symbols](#)

Household size, provinces and territories

2001 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#)

1996 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#)

<u>Definitions and notes</u>	2001				
	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick
	number				
Total households¹	11,562,975	189,045	50,800	360,025	283,825
1-person households	2,976,875	34,060	11,580	89,005	63,585
2-person households	3,772,430	63,650	16,785	125,995	100,745
3-person households	1,875,215	40,220	9,000	62,685	52,800
4-person households	1,843,800	35,345	8,150	55,010	45,820
5-person households	741,525	11,965	3,800	20,210	15,760
6-person or more households	353,135	3,800	1,475	7,120	5,105
Total persons in households	29,522,300	507,245	133,070	895,305	717,540
Average number of persons in household	2.6	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5
Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population.					
Last modified : 2002-10-22.					

For more statistical information, consult [2001 Census](#).

For more information on the concepts, methods and quality of the data contained in this table, consult the [Statistical data documentation](#).

[Home](#) | [Search](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Français](#)

Date modified: 2004-02-03



[Important Notices](#)



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada



Français	Contact Us	Help	Search	IGN
The Daily Census	Canadian Statistics	Community Profiles	Our products and services	Home
				Other links

[Canadian Statistics](#) > [Families, households and housing](#) > [Households](#)

[Symbols](#)

Household size, provinces and territories

2001 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#)

1996 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#)

Definitions and notes	2001				
	Canada	Quebec	Ontario	Manitoba	Saskatchewan
	number				
Total households¹	11,562,975	2,978,115	4,219,410	432,550	379,680
1-person households	2,976,875	880,765	990,160	121,760	105,150
2-person households	3,772,430	981,660	1,327,325	139,535	127,270
3-person households	1,875,215	486,465	697,860	63,395	53,200
4-person households	1,843,800	427,695	737,405	64,185	54,430
5-person households	741,525	147,665	309,795	28,495	26,160
6-person or more households	353,135	53,860	156,870	15,185	13,470
Total persons in households	29,522,300	7,097,850	11,254,730	1,090,625	956,630
Average number of persons in household	2.6	2.4	2.7	2.5	2.5
Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population.					
Last modified : 2002-10-22.					

For more statistical information, consult [2001 Census](#).

For more information on the concepts, methods and quality of the data contained in this table, consult the [Statistical data documentation](#).

[Home](#) | [Search](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Français](#)

Date modified: 2004-02-03



[Important Notices](#)



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada



français	Contact Us	Help	Search	ICN
The Daily Census	Canadian Statistics	Community Profiles	Our products and services	Home Other links

Canadian Statistics > Families, households and housing > Households

Symbols

Household size, provinces and territories

2001 Census

Click here to select a province or territory

1996 Census

Click here to select a province or territory

Definitions and notes	2001				
	Canada	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon Territory	Northwest Territories
	number				
Total households¹	11,562,975	1,104,100	1,534,335	11,365	12,565
1-person households	2,976,875	255,380	418,135	3,265	2,785
2-person households	3,772,430	366,575	514,865	3,495	3,275
3-person households	1,875,215	177,870	226,510	1,915	2,175
4-person households	1,843,800	184,905	225,720	1,725	2,225
5-person households	741,525	79,575	95,210	685	1,200
6-person or more households	353,135	39,805	53,890	285	905
Total persons in households	29,522,300	2,918,920	3,858,730	28,165	36,955
Average number of persons in household	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.9
Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population.					
Last modified : 2002-10-22.					

For more statistical information, consult [2001 Census](#).

For more information on the concepts, methods and quality of the data contained in this table, consult the [Statistical data documentation](#).

[Home](#) | [Search](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Français](#)

Date modified: 2004-02-03



[Important Notices](#)



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada



Français	Contact Us	Help	Search	ICN
The Daily Census	Canadian Statistics	Community Profiles	Our products and services	Home Other links

[Canadian Statistics](#) > [Families, households and housing](#) > [Households](#)

[Symbols](#)

Household size, provinces and territories

2001 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#) [Submit](#)

1996 Census

[Click here to select a province or territory](#) [Submit](#)

Definitions and notes	2001				
	Canada	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon Territory	Northwest Territories
	number				
Total households¹	11,562,975	1,104,100	1,534,335	11,365	12,565
1-person households	2,976,875	255,380	418,135	3,265	2,785
2-person households	3,772,430	366,575	514,865	3,495	3,275
3-person households	1,875,215	177,870	226,510	1,915	2,175
4-person households	1,843,800	184,905	225,720	1,725	2,225
5-person households	741,525	79,575	95,210	685	1,200
6-person or more households	353,135	39,805	53,890	285	905
Total persons in households	29,522,300	2,918,920	3,858,730	28,165	36,955
Average number of persons in household	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.9
Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population.					
Last modified : 2002-10-22.					

For more statistical information, consult [2001 Census](#).

For more information on the concepts, methods and quality of the data contained in this table, consult the [Statistical data documentation](#).

[Home](#) | [Search](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Français](#)

Date modified: 2004-02-03



[Important Notices](#)

The Survey of Household Spending in 2003

Information Manual

**Income Statistics Division
Statistics Canada**

Table of Contents

	Page
Part 1	
Nature of the Survey	3
Data Collection	3
Uses of the Data	4
Voluntary Survey	4
Availability of Data	5
Part 2	
The Questionnaire	6
Part 3	
2003 Sample Households and Dwellings	7
Part 4	
Schedule of Internal Activities	8
Part 5	
Field Collection Schedule	8
Part 6	
Media Contact	9

Part 1

Nature of the Survey

The Survey of Household Spending (SHS) will provide a detailed account of how Canadian households spent money during 2003. This is the **only** household survey conducted by Statistics Canada that collects detailed spending information on how households spend their money according to household size, age, income levels, etc.

The Survey of Household Spending collects expenditure information on categories of items. To help respondents remember what they spent money on over the year, the questionnaire includes many lists and examples.

A **communications strategy** jointly developed by head office and the Regional Offices is an integral part of the survey process. This strategy ensures that complete and accurate information about the survey is readily available.

Data Collection

The Survey of Household Spending collects complete information on the **expenditures of individuals and households** across Canada for the **2003 calendar year**.

The survey is conducted from **January to March 2004**. The total sample consists of about **27,000 dwellings** (approximately 18,900 responding households) located in urban and rural areas across Canada and the territories. Data collection is carried out by personal interview. The survey is designed to be administered by a trained interviewer. However, if the respondent prefers to self-complete the questionnaire and have the completed form picked up by the interviewer, arrangements are made to do so.

Uses of the Data

Many different organizations and individuals will use the information. For example:

Statistics Canada uses the data as input for the System of National Accounts, which measures national economic performance. The survey results strengthen the quality of provincial and territorial economic data. SHS is one of the three household surveys that feeds into **PIPES (Project to Improve Provincial Economic Statistics)**.

Social agencies and consumer groups use the information from this survey to help identify the needs of specific groups such as low-income households, senior citizens and single-parent families.

Small businesses and entrepreneurs can better understand the needs of households based on the kind of information collected by the Survey of Household Spending. Businesses need to understand changes in how households spend their money in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services.

Lawyers and their clients use the data to determine what is fair for child support and other forms of compensation that depend on cost of living adjustments.

Labour and contract negotiators rely on the data when discussing wage and cost-of-living clauses.

Individuals and families can use the data to compare their spending habits with other households.

Voluntary Survey

The Survey of Household Spending in 2003 is a **voluntary** survey. Statistics Canada seeks the cooperation of respondents by explaining the need for and uses of the information and the vital importance of each respondent's participation.

Availability of Data

Data about household spending in Canada are available dating as far back as 1938. The results of the most recent SHS (2002) were officially released in *The Daily* in late December 2003. The data table on the Statistics Canada Internet site was updated with 2002 information on release day.

The data from the 2003 Survey of Household Spending should be officially released in December 2004 with the publication following in 2005.

Part 2

The Questionnaire

The **Survey of Household Spending questionnaire** is about 66 pages. However, this length is misleading since most households do not need to respond to every section. For example, renters will not normally need to answer questions and sections for homeowners.

The SHS questionnaire contains **detailed questions** about expenditures. The lists and categories are used to assist respondents in recalling their expenditures on the many goods and services they have purchased.

The **reference period** is the calendar year 2003. The calendar year provides boundaries that are more clearly defined in respondents' minds than any other 12-month period. Purchases of large items, such as automobiles and furniture, may be recalled fairly readily, as are rent, property taxes and mortgage payments.

The **accuracy** of household expenditures, such as clothing or materials for home repairs, depends on the ability of the respondent to remember individual purchases, at a considerable level of detail. Respondents are encouraged to consult records such as returned cheques, receipts, contractual agreements and other documents to assist them in recalling large or irregular expenditures.

The collection of expenditure information by recall and by reference to records for the previous year is a **considerable task** for both the respondent and the interviewer. Sometimes interviews may be lengthy, and frequently more than one visit is necessary to obtain complete information. The interviews take about an hour and a half.

Food expenditures, which comprised approximately 11% in 2002 of average household expenditure, can be estimated by the week or month and later calculated on an annual basis. Expenses for smaller items purchased at regular intervals are usually estimated on the basis of the amount purchased and the frequency of purchase.

The questionnaire also covers income and changes in assets and debts, as well as non-financial information about the members of the household and the dwelling.

Part 3

2003 Sample – Households and Dwellings

PROVINCE	HOUSEHOLDS (anticipated)	DWELLINGS
Newfoundland	1,470	2,130
Prince Edward Island	690	1,000
Nova Scotia	1,670	2,420
New Brunswick	1,498	2,170
Quebec	3,664	5,310
Ontario	2,402	3,480
Manitoba	1,484	2,150
Saskatchewan	1,546	2,240
Alberta	1,629	2,360
British Columbia	1,961	2,841
North	894	1,295
TOTAL	18,908	27,395

Part 4

Schedule of Internal Activities

The following schedule gives a breakdown of survey activities and their respective time frames:

ACTIVITY	FROM	TO
Data collection and capture	January 8, 2004	March 19, 2004
Clean-up	March 9, 2004	March 25, 2004
Last transmittal to Head Office	March 30, 2004	March 30, 2004

Part 5

Field Collection Schedule

The Survey of Household Spending in 2003 commenced in January 2004. Data collection is to be completed by March 19, 2004. Clean-up of outstanding cases, such as regional office questionnaire resolution, continues until March 30, 2004.

Targets for field staff:

January 27, 2004	20% completion rate
February 24, 2004	65% completion rate
March 19, 2004	100% completion rate

Part 6

Media Contact

National Spokesperson

Sylvie Michaud
Josephine Stanic

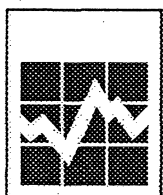
Bilingual
Bilingual

Tel: (613) 951-9482
Tel: (613) 951-1662
Fax: (613) 951-0085

Data Requests
(Client Services
Income Statistics
Division)

Bilingual

Tel: 1 888 297-7355



Statistics Canada

What is the Survey of Household Spending?

Where does your hard-earned money go each month? Do you know how much you spent on personal taxes, shelter, transportation, food or education? What about the less obvious items – such as going to the movies? Is your spending in line with the Canadian average?

Please remember that the interviewer is there to complete your questionnaire. As you are filling out the *2003 Survey of Household Spending* questionnaire with the interviewer, you might like to complete this worksheet for your own records. We have specifically designed it to help you see where you spend your money.

Completion of this summary worksheet is entirely up to you. Your interviewer, of course, will be happy to assist where possible. The items on this worksheet are in the same order as those on the questionnaire. As you go through the questionnaire, add the items within each category and record the total for the category on your personal worksheet.

We hope that you find this exercise useful and would like to thank you for taking the time to help make this survey a success.

Just a reminder that your information is kept strictly confidential and is protected by the *Statistics Act*. No one, not the courts, Canada Customs and Revenue Agency (CCRA) or even the RCMP, can access your information. As well, your information cannot be made available under any other law, such as the *Access to Information Act*.

Your assistance in this survey is greatly appreciated.

Aussi disponible en français.



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

Date

Respondent name

Street

City, Province

Postal Code

Madam OR Sir,

A Statistics Canada interviewer was unable to contact you regarding the **Survey of Household Spending (SHS)**. We would like to stress the importance of your participation.

Are people spending more on the basics of life? Can they save for their future? Are they going into debt? Are they better off than past generations? The yearly *SHS* helps answer these questions.

You represent many other households with similar characteristics. Your participation in this survey is voluntary, however the participation of each household selected is very important. Let me assure you that the information you provide will remain confidential, in accordance with the *Statistics Act*.

Within the next few days, an interviewer will call you again to set up an appointment for conducting the interview. If you know that you will be hard to reach or if you have any questions, please contact xxx at xxx xxx-xxxx, or toll-free, at 1-800-xxx-xxxx.

Thank you in advance for your co-operation.

Yours sincerely,

Project Supervisor
Eastern Region

Date

Respondent's name
Street
City (Province)
Postal code

Dear Madam or Sir:

Statistics Canada would like to thank you for your participation in the ***Survey of Household Spending***. The information you provide, combined with all other participants, will be used to identify changes in our spending habits and the cost of living.

During a routine review of your questionnaire, we discovered that some sections were not complete. Accurate final survey results depend on fully completed questionnaires.

An interviewer will contact you shortly to complete the missing portions on your questionnaire. Let me assure you that the information you provide will remain confidential, in accordance with the *Statistics Act*.

In the meantime, If you have any questions, please contact me at 514 283-XXXX or, toll free, at 1 800 363-6720.

Thank you in advance for your co-operation.

Yours sincerely,

Project Supervisor
Eastern Region

Dear Sir or Madam,

Statistics Canada is currently conducting the *Survey of Household Spending (SHS)*. An interviewer will contact you soon to request your participation in this survey.

The *SHS* is an annual survey that identifies changes in spending trends of households living in Canada. The results of this national survey are useful to all levels of government for programs and projects, such as those related to the elderly, single parent families, low-income families and students. Social and community agencies also use the data to direct their resources to those who need them the most. Businesses rely on the survey results in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services in your community.

Your participation in this survey is voluntary. However, your participation is very important to ensure that the information collected is as reliable and accurate as possible. This survey is conducted under the authority of the *Statistics Act* which ensures that the information you provide will be kept confidential, and used only for statistical purposes. We do not release any information that could identify you or your household.

Within the next few days, a Statistics Canada interviewer will contact you to conduct the interview. In the meantime, please refer to the enclosed brochure for additional details about the survey. If you have any other questions, please do not hesitate to call XXXX at 514 283-XXXX or, toll free, at 1 800 363-6720. You may also visit our Web site (www.statcan.ca) and then follow the link "Information for Survey Participants".

Thank you in advance for your co-operation.

Yours sincerely,

Director
Eastern Region

Survey of Household Spending 2003
Introduction letter

Date

Building name

Street

City (province)

Postal Code

To the building manager:

Statistics Canada conducts many surveys on virtually every aspect of life in Canada. Households, businesses and farms across Canada are selected to take part in those surveys.

Certain occupants of your building were selected to participate in one of our surveys. Those respondents recently received a letter informing them that they had been chosen to take part in a survey and that a Statistics Canada interviewer would be contacting them to conduct an interview.

We need all selected households to take part so that the results of our surveys will be as accurate and reliable as possible. **Our interviewers also need your support in order to obtain access to your building and to confirm whether the selected dwellings are occupied or vacant.**

All Statistics Canada surveys are conducted under the authority of the *Statistics Act*. Statistics Canada interviewers carry an identification card with photo, and our offices can confirm their identity.

A Statistics Canada employee will be contacting you shortly to request your co-operation. If you have any questions or if you know that you will be difficult to reach in the next few days, please telephone employee name, employee position, at phone number.

We thank you in advance for your collaboration.

Sincerely,

Project Supervisor
Eastern Region

Date

Respondent name
Street
City, Province
Postal Code

Madam OR Sir,

A Statistics Canada interviewer recently visited your address, requesting your participation in the ***Survey of Household Spending (SHS)***. At that time, you or another member of your household indicated that we should call back to set an appointment. We have been having difficulty reaching you. We would like to stress on the importance of your participation.

It is essential that we obtain your co-operation to ensure that the survey results are as reliable and accurate as possible. Results can affect pensions, income support and housing programs, education and training initiatives and labour negotiations.

You represent many other households with similar characteristics. Your participation in this survey is voluntary, however the participation of each household selected is very important. Let me assure you that the information you provide will remain confidential, in accordance with the *Statistics Act*.

Within the next few days, an interviewer will call you again to set up an appointment for conducting the interview. If you know that you will be hard to reach or if you have any questions, please contact xxx at 514 283-XXXX or, toll free, at 1 800 363-6720.

Thank you in advance for your co-operation.

Yours sincerely,

Project Supervisor
Eastern Region

Date

Contact Name
Street
City, Province
Postal Code

Madam OR Sir,

As you are aware, Statistics Canada is currently conducting the ***Survey of Household Spending (SHS)***. One of our interviewers recently contacted you and told us that you were reluctant to participate in this survey.

It is important that we obtain your co-operation to ensure that the survey results are as reliable and accurate as possible. Results can affect pensions, income support and housing programs, education and training initiatives and labour negotiations.

You represent many other households with similar characteristics. Your participation in this survey is voluntary, however the participation of each household selected is very important. Let me assure you that the information you provide will remain confidential, in accordance with the *Statistics Act*.

In the next few days, an interviewer from Statistics Canada will contact you again. We hope that you will take a few moments to participate in this survey. In the meantime, if you have any questions regarding the survey, please contact xxx at 111-1111, or toll free, at 1 111 -,,.

We realize that your time is very valuable and we wish to thank you in advance for your assistance.

Yours truly,

Project Supervisor
Eastern Region

Survey of Household Spending in 2003

Doorstep Questions and Answers

Please direct all media inquiries to your Senior Interviewer who will pass the request on to the Regional Communications Manager.

1. Introduction to the Survey

What is the survey about?
Who uses the information? Why do they want it?
Is this survey really necessary?
Doesn't the government already know this?
How many people are being surveyed?

2. Participation

Do I have to take part?
What happens if I refuse?
What's in it for me?
What do I have to do?
How long will it take?
I really don't have time.
Can you leave the questionnaire and I'll mail it back?
Does the interview have to take place in my home?
Can I end the interview at any time?
Why was I chosen?
Can't you pick another household?
Why can't you pick my neighbour? Their family is exactly the same as mine.
I live alone. I'm not a household.
I'm retired/unemployed.
I don't keep very accurate records. I probably wouldn't be a good candidate.
What if I don't know the answers to some questions?
I'm not very typical. Someone else would probably be more useful.
How can I get a copy of the results?
My spouse/son/daughter/grandson/granddaughter does not want me to answer any surveys.
Are you going to pay me? Why not?
Why should I give you my time for free?

3. Confidentiality

Is my information kept confidential?
Do you need my name?
Why do you need my telephone number?
What happens to my questionnaire?
How do you protect my information?
What laws govern confidentiality?
How can I obtain a copy of the *Statistics Act*?
Can Canada Customs and Revenue access my files?
Do you sell this information?
Will my name get on any mailing lists?

4. Survey Specific

- How much does it cost to do this survey?
- Do other countries do this?
- How often do you do this survey?
- Why does SHS need to be conducted every year?
- When will the results be available?

5. Questionnaire Content

- Why is the questionnaire/interview so long? Why do you need so much detail?
- Why do you ask about income, assets and debts if this is a survey about spending?
- Why do you ask questions not directly related to expenditures?
- Why couldn't you get the information by checking with stores?
- Aren't some expenditures simply none of the government's business?
- I am concerned about the accuracy of what I am telling you. Maybe it is better not to complete this survey.
- I can't remember how much I spent on small items, for instance, hair products, soap, make-up, garden supplies, and cleaning supplies. Maybe we should stop the interview.
- Why are you asking me about gifts of money?
- Why do you ask questions on alcohol and tobacco? This is very personal and I don't want my spouse/other household members to know.

1. Introduction to the survey

What is the survey about?

The Survey of Household Spending (SHS) asks questions about the spending patterns of Canadian households. Basically, it looks at how much money households spend on various items such as food, clothing, rent, entertainment, health expenses, car repairs and other items.

Who uses the information? Why do they want it?

Many different organizations and individuals use the information. For example:

Statistics Canada uses results to measure the performance of the Canadian economy and the provincial and territorial economies. Consumer spending accounts for almost 60% of the national economy.

Social agencies and consumer groups use the information from this survey to help identify the needs of low-income households, senior citizens and single-parent families.

Social and economic policy analysts can pinpoint changes in household spending. This helps them set the tone for appropriate social and economic policies. For example, how many households have very little money left over after they pay for their housing costs? Is housing more affordable now or less affordable?

Individuals and families can use the data to compare their spending habits with those of other households.

Small businesses and entrepreneurs can better understand the needs of households based on the kind of information collected by the Survey of Household Spending. Businesses need to understand changes in how households spend their money in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services.

Municipal, provincial and the federal governments use cost of living estimates from the Survey of Household Spending to make policy decisions that affect families and communities. For example, government support payments and pensions are often linked to these estimates.

Researchers, teachers and students use the data to understand Canada's standard of living and to understand how Canadians spend their money. With the data, researchers are also able to measure the effectiveness of Canada's social policies.

Lawyers and their clients use the data to determine what is fair for child support and other forms of compensation that depend on cost of living adjustments.

Labour and contract negotiators rely on the data when discussing wage and cost of living clauses.

Is this survey really necessary?

Yes, the Survey of Household Spending is very important. When the information from all the households is put together, we will have an accurate and detailed picture of how Canadians spent their money in 2003. This type of information has many uses (see above).

Doesn't the government already know this?

No. The Survey of Household Spending is the only Statistics Canada survey that collects information on how households spend their money.

How many people are being surveyed?

Dwelling rather than individuals are selected for this survey. This year we are surveying about 27,000 dwellings.

2. Participation

Do I have to take part?

Your participation in this survey is voluntary. However, it is important to create a complete and accurate picture of the spending patterns of households in all regions of Canada. Your household represents about 450 households with similar characteristics. Your responses ensure that your type of household — single individuals, lone-parent families, retired couples — is well represented.

What happens if I refuse?

Because you will not be replaced as a respondent, the results of this survey will be less accurate. This will affect the quality of information available to make informed policy, resource and business decisions that eventually affect us all.

What's in it for me?

The information you provide is an investment that benefits all Canadians. All levels of government rely on consumer spending information when developing policies on essential programs (health, education, etc.) that will affect you. Businesses rely on the information in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services to your community. As well, many respondents say that the survey actually gave them a useful snapshot of their spending for the year.

What do I have to do?

I have a standard questionnaire that we will go through together. The questionnaire is set up with categories and lists that will help you remember how you spent your money.

How long will it take?

It takes about an hour and a half. Not all questions apply to all households so the time can vary.

I really don't have time.

I can come back at a more convenient time. When would you like to do the interview?

Can you leave the questionnaire and I'll mail it back?

Most respondents find it easier to complete with the interviewer but if you prefer to complete the questionnaire yourself, arrangements can be made to pick up the completed form.

Does the interview have to take place in my home?

No. We can certainly arrange to meet at a location more convenient for you. Where would you prefer to meet?

Can I end the interview at any time?

It is important that all questions be answered to the best of your ability. We need a complete picture for the information you provide to be meaningful. We can arrange to meet again/at a different time/at a more convenient time/etc.

Why was I chosen?

Your household was selected through a statistical method called sampling. We use the answers from a random sample of private households across the country to represent the entire population. This is much less expensive than surveying every household. For us to produce good quality results, it is important that all selected households participate.

Can't you pick another household?

No. For results from a sample to be accurate, Statistics Canada must interview only households selected for the sample. Your household represents about 450 households with similar characteristics. If Statistics Canada were to include only households that wanted to participate in a survey, rather than use the method of sampling, the results would not be considered reliable.

Why can't you pick my neighbour? Their family is exactly the same as mine.

All survey information is strictly confidential so I cannot discuss who else has been selected for a survey. As surveys are completely random, this time your household was selected for this survey; next time it will be another households' turn.

I live alone. I'm not a household.

Single-person households are a very important group. They make up about 20% of all Canadian households. Without their answers, the survey would not be as accurate.

I'm retired/unemployed.

It is important to learn about the spending patterns of all people living in Canada. The information you provide is as important as the next person's.

I don't keep very accurate records. I probably wouldn't be a good candidate.

It isn't necessary to have kept track of all your purchases. Many people don't keep records but they are still important if this survey is to represent all Canadians. Utility bills and any other such statements or invoices are helpful.

What if I don't know the answer to some questions?

If you don't know the answer, make the best estimate you can. The questionnaire has lists and categories that will help you remember some items.

I'm not very typical. Someone else would probably be more useful.

This survey needs answers from all types of households. In fact, it is even more important to have answers from households that are considered not typical because those answers will help to create a more complete picture of all spending habits in Canada.

How can I get a copy of the results?

Because of the importance of this survey, the media cover the results thoroughly. As well, information will be available at your local library and on the **Internet** (www.statcan.ca). You can also contact your Statistics Canada regional office for more information using the telephone numbers indicated in the brochure.

My spouse/son/daughter/grandson/granddaughter does not want me to answer any surveys.

I would be pleased to come back when he/she is at home. May I arrange an appointment and leave you some information? I can contact your spouse/son/daughter/grandson/granddaughter and arrange a time when we can all meet together.

Are you going to pay me? Why not?

No. Statistics Canada is very conscious of the costs of conducting surveys and is not in a position to pay respondents. Statistics Canada has always depended on the willing co-operation of the public.

Why should I give you my time for free?

We conduct surveys so that Canadians can make more informed decisions about things like socio-economic policy and support programs. Many Canadians offer their time because of the important uses of the survey results.

3. Confidentiality

Is my information kept confidential?

Your information is kept strictly confidential. Under the *Statistics Act*, employees must take an oath of secrecy. There are legal repercussions if an employee breaks the oath of secrecy. Only Statistics Canada employees who need to work with the questionnaires have access to them. As well, names and addresses are not put into the database.

Do you need my name?

I prefer to be able to call you by name, but I do not need your name to complete this questionnaire. It does make it easier to refer to you and the people in your household by name to keep track of everyone while we go through the questionnaire. Names are not put on any electronic file. I can put initials or use an alias if you prefer.

Why do you need my telephone number?

I only need your telephone number in case we need to call you to clarify any information on the questionnaire. Once the questionnaire is reviewed and everything is in order, your address and telephone number are removed and shredded.

What happens to my questionnaire?

After the interview, I review the questionnaire to see that everything is complete. I will send it by bonded courier in a sealed envelope to my supervisor. Then, the questionnaire is sent for data processing and the information is entered into our secure database. If everything is in order, the part of the questionnaire that has your address and telephone number is removed and shredded. Names are not put into the database.

How do you protect my information?

All Statistics Canada employees take an oath of secrecy. We keep completed questionnaires in secure and locked places. We use bonded couriers to transport the questionnaires to our Regional Offices. Only employees who need to see the questionnaires have access to them. And, finally, our computers have a number of security features. The information cannot be accessed through the Internet or by employees who don't need to see the information.

What laws govern confidentiality?

The *Statistics Act*. All information collected under this Act must be protected and kept strictly confidential. This means that your information cannot be released to anyone outside Statistics Canada without your written consent.

How can I obtain a copy of the Statistics Act?

A paper copy of the *Statistics Act* is available at the Statistics Canada library and many of Canada's libraries. An electronic version is available on the Internet through the STC library home page at <http://biblionet.statcan.ca>.

Can Canada Customs and Revenue Agency access my files?

No. No one, not the courts, Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, or even the RCMP can access your information.

Do you sell this information?

We provide the final survey results — tables, graphs, statistical analysis — to the public at no charge through depository libraries across the country (those libraries with a collection of government documents), through our regional reference centres, media reports and through the Internet. Clients who want more detailed analysis or want the data in a special format are charged for that service. —

We do not sell or distribute in any way any personal information about survey respondents.

Will my name get on any mailing lists?

No. We do not enter your name or address into our database, nor do we use them for any type of mailing list. Survey lists from Statistics Canada are for internal use only and are kept strictly confidential. They are not used for any marketing purposes, and they are not sold to private companies.

4. Survey Specific

Do other countries do this?

Yes. Most countries collect household spending information. Some countries, like the United States and Great Britain, ask respondents to keep a detailed diary of expenditures for 2 weeks. They also conduct an interview with the respondents. The Japanese ask their respondents to keep a "Family Account Book" where they list all income and expenditures every day for 6 months.

How often do you do this survey?

This is an annual survey, conducted between January and March.

Why does the SHS need to be conducted every year?

The data need to be updated yearly to reflect changes in spending habits that happen as a result of changes in social and tax policies, changes in the cost of living, or other factors.

When will the results be available?

Survey results are scheduled to be released in December 2004 with the publication following in 2005.

5. Questionnaire Content

Why is the questionnaire/interview so long? Why do you need so much detail?

The strength of the survey is that it draws a picture of the complete spending patterns of households. We need to collect all expenditure information from clothes to housing costs to transportation. To get an accurate and complete picture, we have detailed questions that act as a checklist to jog the respondent's memory so that no item is forgotten.

Why do you ask about income, assets and debts if this is a survey about spending?

We collect income information as a balance against the expenditure information your household reports. Income and expenditures should be equal if we take into account any changes in savings and debts. Also, income information helps us study how households at various income levels spend differently.

For instance, the cost of essentials such as food, shelter, and clothing is a concern for everyone but for some low-income families, slight changes in income could affect their ability to pay rent or buy food. The income information helps to identify the needs of different types of households.

We do not ask questions on the level of your assets and debts. We are interested in the change or increase and decrease in your assets and debts. Some people need to decrease their savings or borrow money to meet their spending needs.

Why do you ask questions not directly related to expenditures?

Age, sex and marital status help us interpret and understand expenditure patterns. For example, a young family will spend money differently than an elderly couple. Single people will also have different spending patterns than other types of households. This type of information makes the data more useful and relevant.

Why couldn't you get the information by checking with stores?

Some stores can provide very good information on the price and quantities of goods sold. They do not have any information about the types of households who buy the items. Also, not all goods and services are bought from stores — some people buy from flea markets, garage sales, and mail-order catalogues.

The Survey of Household Spending puts spending information in the context of a family's living circumstances. This is Statistics Canada's only survey that collects complete information on the spending patterns of households.

Aren't some expenditures simply none of the government's business?

Statistics Canada is interested in providing an accurate picture of spending on all types of items. If some of the spending information were missing, the picture would not be accurate. Also, our detailed questions act as a checklist to jog the respondent's memory so that no items are forgotten.

Some of the information we collect can be sensitive. It is important to know that the survey results are released in tables, graphs and analysis. It is not possible to trace the survey results back to any individual household.

**I am concerned about the accuracy of what I am telling you.
Maybe it is better not to complete this survey.**

We realize that it is difficult to remember all your expenditures for 2003. The questionnaire is designed to help you recall as much as possible. And for the smaller expenditure items, I can help jog your memory.

After the interview, I will review your questionnaire to make sure everything is in order. Your household's income from all sources will be balanced against the expenditures you reported. This helps determine the accuracy of the data and will tell us if something was missed.

I can't remember how much I spent on small items for instance, hair products, soap, make-up, garden supplies, and cleaning supplies. Maybe we should stop the interview.

I realize some items may seem rather insignificant. However, they are part of a larger category that we need to have information about. These questions are designed with detail to help jog your memory.

Personal Care Example

For instance, detailed questions about soap, shampoos, and hair care, all add up to give us a picture of personal care costs. This is an important part of a household's overall budget. We ask detailed questions to help you remember and get better estimates. One question for all personal care would be difficult for you to answer and would not give us good estimates.

Home Operation Example

For instance, detailed questions about cleaning supplies, paper products, light bulbs etc. all add up to give us a picture of home operations. This is an important part of a household's overall budget. We ask detailed questions to help you remember and get better estimates. One question for all home operations would be difficult for you to answer and would not give us good estimates.

Why are you asking me about gifts of money?

This is another type of expense and for some households this is an important expense. Gifts of money are often given to grandchildren, students, newly married couples, or family and friends.

Why do you ask questions on alcohol and tobacco? This is very personal and I don't want my spouse/other household members to know.

Expenses on alcohol and tobacco help complete the spending information. Also, this information is used to study changes in Canadian society. If you don't want other household members to know how much you spent on these items, we can make arrangements so that you could tell me privately.

Survey of Household Spending in 2003

Interviewers' guide to the expense summary worksheets

There are 3 versions of the worksheet.

Blank respondent worksheet

- This worksheet is a tool to encourage reluctant or disinterested respondents.
- In cases where you think it may be helpful, offer the worksheet to respondents as a tool to help them review their household spending; use it at your discretion.
- **Do not take responsibility for completing this form.**
- The onus is on the respondents to complete the worksheets themselves, with some assistance from the interviewer.
- The respondent will likely need a calculator.

Interviewer worksheet

- This worksheet is intended as a guide for interviewers to assist respondents.
- Each cell lists section and question numbers that correspond to the SHS questionnaire. These represent what the respondent should add together to complete their worksheet.
 - **Example:** Reading materials S20 to S24
 - Respondents should add their answers to questions S20 to S24 and record the amount on their worksheet.
- Note that some sections include a subtraction.
 - **Example:** Food purchased from stores $(N1+N2) - N1.1$

2002 data sheet

- After the questionnaire has been completed, offer respondents the Thank you/Summary data sheet. Do not offer the data sheet until the interview is completed; we do not want to influence respondents' answers.

Do not, under any circumstances, use data from the data sheet to estimate current expenditures.

*In no way are these documents meant to be official or in any way binding documents.
They are purely for reference purposes for the respondent.*

HOMEOWNER EXPENSES					
Property taxes	E, 3.1	Garden supplies and services.....	M, 7-10	Bicycles.....	R, 1, 2
Homeowner's insurance.....	E, 3.2	Pet expenses.....	M, 11-14	Purchase of other recreational vehicles	R, 5
Mortgage payments.....	G, 2.1-2.2	Cleaning services.....	M, 15, 16	Recreation vehicle operating costs.....	R, 6-11
Mortgage insurance premiums.....	G, 3.3	Household supplies.....	M, 17-20	Rented or leased recreational vehicles.	R, 14
Renovations and repairs.....	H, 1-3	FOOD & ALCOHOL		Transportation services.....	R, 15, 16
Other owned shelter expenditure.....	E, 3.3, F 1.3, F2.2, F3, F4	Food purchased from stores.....	N, 1+2 - 1.1	Package trips.....	R, 17
RENTERS' EXPENSES		Alcohol purchased from stores.....	N, 3, 4	RECREATION	
Rent payments.....	I, 2+3-4	Food from restaurants, etc.....	N, 5	Sports, camping, photo, music, etc.....	S, 1-10
Other rental expenses.....	I, 7.1-7.3	Alcohol from restaurants, etc.....	N, 6	Hobby equipment and supplies.....	S, 11-14
BOTH OWNERS & RENTERS		Board - childrens' lunches, etc.....	N, 7	Recreational services.....	S, 15-19
Water, fuel and electricity.....	J, 1.1-1.4	CLOTHING		READING MATERIALS.....	S, 20-24
Travel accommodations.....	J, 2.1-2.2	Women's and girls' clothing.....	O, 1-4	EDUCATION EXPENSES.....	S, 25-28
Owned vacation homes.....	K, 4, 6.1-6.6	Men's and boys' clothing.....	O, 5-8	TOBACCO & MISCELLANEOUS	
HOUSEHOLD FURNISHINGS & EQUIPMENT		Children's clothing (under 4 years)....	O, 9-11	Tobacco and smokers' supplies.....	T, 1, 2
Furniture, furnishings, etc.....	L, 1-8	Gifts of clothing.....	O, 12	Financial services.....	T, 3
Home entertainment equipment.....	L, 9-13	Clothing materials and services.....	O, 13-16	Lotteries and bingos.....	T, 4
Computer equipment.....	L, 14.1, 14.2, 15, 16	PERSONAL & HEALTH CARE		Other expenses.....	T, 5-10
Home entertainment services.....	L, 17-20	Personal care.....	P, 1-4	TAXES.....	V, 1-3
Major appliances.....	L, 21-30	Health insurance premiums.....	P, 5	Insurance payments.....	V, 4
Small electrical appliances and equipment for serving and preparing food.....	L, 32-36	Eye care, dental care and other medical and health care costs.....	P, 6-16	Other personal insurance and pension contributions.....	V, 5-10
Lawn, garden and snow tools and workshop/garage tools and equipment.....	L, 37-41	TRANSPORTATION		Gifts and support payments.....	V, 11-12
Other household equipment and services..	L, 42-47	Vehicle purchase/leasing costs.....	Q, 5, 6.1-6.2	Charitable donations.....	V, 13
HOME OPERATION		Operating expenses.....	Q, 10-17	Loan and debt payments.....	Y, 4, 6-9
Communications.....	M, 1, 2	Vehicle rentals.....	Q, 20	TOTAL SPENDING.....	SUM
Child care expenses and domestic services.....	M, 3-6	Miscellaneous.....	Q, 21, 22	PERSONAL INCOME in 2003.....	U, 2-16

HOMEOWNER EXPENSES			
Property taxes		Garden supplies and services.....	
Homeowner's insurance.....		Pet expenses.....	
Mortgage payments.....		Cleaning services.....	
Mortgage insurance premiums.....		Household supplies.....	
Renovations and repairs.....		FOOD AND ALCOHOL	
Other owned shelter expenditure.....		Food purchased from stores.....	
RENTERS' EXPENSES		Alcohol purchased from stores.....	
Rent payments.....		Food from restaurants, etc.....	
Other rental expenses.....		Alcohol from restaurants, etc.....	
BOTH OWNERS & RENTERS		Board - childrens' lunches, etc.....	
Water, fuel and electricity.....		CLOTHING	
Travel accommodations.....		Women's and girls' clothing.....	
Owned vacation homes.....		Men's and boys' clothing.....	
HOUSEHOLD FURNISHINGS AND EQUIPMENT		Children's clothing (under 4 years).....	
Furniture, furnishings, etc.....		Gifts of clothing.....	
Home entertainment equipment.....		Clothing materials and services.....	
Computer equipment.....		PERSONAL & HEALTH CARE	
Home entertainment services.....		Personal care.....	
Major appliances.....		Health insurance premiums.....	
Small electrical appliances and equipment for serving and preparing food		Eye care, dental care and other medical and health care costs.....	
Lawn, garden and snow tools and workshop/garage tools and equipment.....		TRANSPORTATION	
Other household equipment and services.....		Vehicle purchase/leasing costs.....	
HOME OPERATION		Operating expenses.....	
Communications.....		Vehicle rentals.....	
Child care expenses and domestic services....		Miscellaneous.....	
		Bicycles.....	
		Purchase of other recreational vehicles..	
		Recreation vehicle operating costs.....	
		Rented or leased recreational vehicles...	
		Transportation services.....	
		Package trips.....	
		RECREATION	
		Sports, camping, photo, music, etc.....	
		Hobby equipment and supplies.....	
		Recreational services.....	
		READING MATERIALS.....	
		EDUCATION EXPENSES.....	
		TOBACCO & MISCELLANEOUS	
		Tobacco and smokers' supplies.....	
		Financial services.....	
		Lotteries and bingos.....	
		Other expenses.....	
		TAXES.....	
		Insurance payments.....	
		Other personal insurance and pension contributions.....	
		Gifts and support payments.....	
		Charitable donations.....	
		Loan and debt payments.....	
		TOTAL SPENDING.....	
		PERSONAL INCOME in 2003.....	

Statistics Canada

Thank you for taking the time to complete the **2003 Survey of Household Spending**. Here are some interesting highlights of the findings from the 2002 survey showing the average spending of all households in Canada. Your circumstances, for example, your household structure, and the size and location of your community, may make your household very different from the averages depicted here.

- Households in Canada spent an average of \$60, 090 in 2002 on everything from food, shelter and clothing to recreation and travel, according to new estimates from 2002 Survey of Household Spending. This was up 4.1% from \$57,730 in 2001, slightly higher than the rate of inflation of 2.6% as measured by Consumer Price Index.
- The proportion of the household budget allocated to the four largest spending categories remained largely unchanged. Personal Taxes claimed an estimated 20% of the average household budget. Shelter claimed about 18%; transportation, 14% and food 11%.
- Spending on heating fuels such as oil and natural gas rose an average of 5% to \$1,124. This increase was fuelled by a large rise in the price of natural gas in 2002.

Atlantic Region - Average household expenditure and budget share

	2002	
	Average expenditure	Share of budget
	\$ current	%
Total expenditure	49,962	100.0
Personal taxes	8,887	17.8
Shelter	8,292	16.6
Transportation	7,999	16.0
Food	5,876	11.8
Recreation	2,858	5.7
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	3,000	6.0
Household operation	2,682	5.4
Clothing	2,090	4.2
Household furnishings and equipment	1,530	3.1
Gifts of money and contributions	1,131	2.3
Health care	1,494	3.0
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1,405	2.8
Miscellaneous expenditures	689	1.4
Education	826	1.7
Personal care	700	1.4
Reading materials and other printed matter	236	0.5
Games of chance expense (net)	266	0.5
Fuel (e.g., oil, gas)	667	1.3

Statistics Canada

Thank you for taking the time to complete the **2003 Survey of Household Spending**. Here are some interesting highlights of the findings from the 2002 survey showing the average spending of all households in Canada. Your circumstances, for example, your household structure, and the size and location of your community, may make your household very different from the averages depicted here.

- Households in Canada spent an average of \$60,090 in 2002 on everything from food, shelter and clothing to recreation and travel, according to new estimates from 2002 Survey of Household Spending. This was up 4.1% from \$57,730 in 2001, slightly higher than the rate of inflation of 2.6% as measured by Consumer Price Index.
- The proportion of the household budget allocated to the four largest spending categories remained largely unchanged. Personal Taxes claimed an estimated 20% of the average household budget. Shelter claimed about 18%; transportation, 14% and food 11%.
- Spending on heating fuels such as oil and natural gas rose an average of 5% to \$1,124. This increase was fuelled by a large rise in the price of natural gas in 2002.

Quebec - Average household expenditure and budget share

	2002	
	Average expenditure	Share of budget
	\$ current	%
Total expenditure	51, 213	100.0
Personal taxes	10, 573	20.6
Shelter	8, 820	17.2
Transportation	6, 863	13.4
Food	6, 614	12.9
Recreation	2, 838	5.5
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	3, 082	6.0
Household operation	2, 182	4.3
Clothing	2, 238	4.4
Household furnishings and equipment	1, 439	2.8
Gifts of money and contributions	748	1.5
Health care	1, 667	3.3
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1, 548	3.0
Miscellaneous expenditures	740	1.4
Education	528	1.0
Personal care	819	1.6
Reading materials and other printed matter	248	0.5
Games of chance expense (net)	265	0.5
Fuel (e.g., oil, gas)	249	0.5

Statistics Canada

Thank you for taking the time to complete the **2003 Survey of Household Spending**. Here are some interesting highlights of the findings from the 2002 survey showing the average spending of all households in Canada. Your circumstances, for example, your household structure, and the size and location of your community, may make your household very different from the averages depicted here.

- Households in Canada spent an average of \$60, 090 in 2002 on everything from food, shelter and clothing to recreation and travel, according to new estimates from 2002 Survey of Household Spending. This was up 4.1% from \$57,730 in 2001, slightly higher than the rate of inflation of 2.6% as measured by Consumer Price Index.
- The proportion of the household budget allocated to the four largest spending categories remained largely unchanged. Personal Taxes claimed an estimated 20% of the average household budget. Shelter claimed about 18%; transportation, 14% and food 11%.
- Spending on heating fuels such as oil and natural gas rose an average of 5% to \$1,124. This increase was fuelled by a large rise in the price of natural gas in 2002.

Ontario - Average household expenditure and budget share

	2002	
	Average expenditure	Share of budget
	\$ current	%
Total expenditure	67, 538	100.0
Personal taxes	13, 869	20.5
Shelter	13, 282	19.7
Transportation	9, 292	13.8
Food	7, 004	10.4
Recreation	3, 914	5.8
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	3, 758	5.6
Household operation	3, 188	4.7
Clothing	2, 743	4.1
Household furnishings and equipment	2, 105	3.1
Gifts of money and contributions	1, 851	2.7
Health care	1, 396	2.1
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1, 407	2.1
Miscellaneous expenditures	975	1.4
Education	1,190	1.8
Personal care	881	1.3
Reading materials and other printed matter	315	0.5
Games of chance expense (net)	367	0.5
Fuel (e.g., oil, gas)	841	1.2

Statistics Canada

Thank you for taking the time to complete the **2003 Survey of Household Spending**. Here are some interesting highlights of the findings from the 2002 survey showing the average spending of all households in Canada. Your circumstances, for example, your household structure, and the size and location of your community, may make your household very different from the averages depicted here.

- Households in Canada spent an average of \$60,090 in 2002 on everything from food, shelter and clothing to recreation and travel, according to new estimates from 2002 Survey of Household Spending. This was up 4.1% from \$57,730 in 2001, slightly higher than the rate of inflation of 2.6% as measured by Consumer Price Index.
- The proportion of the household budget allocated to the four largest spending categories remained largely unchanged. Personal Taxes claimed an estimated 20% of the average household budget. Shelter claimed about 18%; transportation, 14% and food 11%.
- Spending on heating fuels such as oil and natural gas rose an average of 5% to \$1,124. This increase was fuelled by a large rise in the price of natural gas in 2002.

Prairie Region - Average household expenditure and budget share

	2002	
	Average expenditure	Share of budget
	\$ current	%
Total expenditure	61, 317	100.0
Personal taxes	12, 419	20.3
Shelter	10, 589	17.3
Transportation	9, 042	14.7
Food	6, 362	10.4
Recreation	3, 971	6.5
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	3, 567	5.8
Household operation	2, 805	4.6
Clothing	2, 386	3.9
Household furnishings and equipment	1, 798	2.9
Gifts of money and contributions	1, 650	2.7
Health care	1, 753	2.9
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1, 618	2.6
Miscellaneous expenditures	946	1.5
Education	956	1.6
Personal care	823	1.3
Reading materials and other printed matter	292	0.5
Games of chance expense (net)	340	0.6
Fuel (e.g., oil, gas)	829	1.4

Statistics Canada

Thank you for taking the time to complete the **2003 Survey of Household Spending**. Here are some interesting highlights of the findings from the 2002 survey showing the average spending of all households in Canada. Your circumstances, for example, your household structure, and the size and location of your community, may make your household very different from the averages depicted here.

- Households in Canada spent an average of \$60, 090 in 2002 on everything from food, shelter and clothing to recreation and travel, according to new estimates from 2002 Survey of Household Spending. This was up 4.1% from \$57,730 in 2001, slightly higher than the rate of inflation of 2.6% as measured by Consumer Price Index.
- The proportion of the household budget allocated to the four largest spending categories remained largely unchanged. Personal Taxes claimed an estimated 20% of the average household budget. Shelter claimed about 18%; transportation, 14% and food 11%.
- Spending on heating fuels such as oil and natural gas rose an average of 5% to \$1,124. This increase was fuelled by a large rise in the price of natural gas in 2002.

British Columbia - Average household expenditure and budget share

	2002	
	Average expenditure	Share of budget
	\$ current	%
Total expenditure	60, 596	100.0
Personal taxes	10, 951	18.1
Shelter	12, 380	20.4
Transportation	8, 550	14.1
Food	6, 774	11.2
Recreation	3, 690	6.1
Personal insurance payments and pension contributions	3, 144	5.2
Household operation	2, 836	4.7
Clothing	2, 317	3.8
Household furnishings and equipment	1, 747	2.9
Gifts of money and contributions	1, 579	2.6
Health care	1, 846	3.0
Tobacco products and alcoholic beverages	1, 414	2.3
Miscellaneous expenditures	1, 068	1.8
Education	975	1.6
Personal care	786	1.3
Reading materials and other printed matter	291	0.5
Games of chance expense (net)	249	0.4
Fuel (e.g., oil, gas)	639	1.1

Date

Dear Sir or Madam:

Statistics Canada is now conducting the **2001 Food Expenditure Survey**. Your household has been randomly chosen to participate.

The Food Expenditure Survey collects information on what households across the country are spending on food from stores and restaurants. This information is the only source which Statistics Canada can use to update the food component of the Consumer Price Index, Statistics Canada's monthly measurement of price changes. Survey results are also used by consumer groups, nutritionists, and other government departments, food producers and retailers with an interest in what Canadians are eating.

For two weeks, we would like you to keep a diary of all food purchases that your household makes, which, for most families, will take only a few minutes a day. Your participation in this survey is voluntary, however your cooperation is extremely important and will help ensure the results are as accurate and complete as possible.

All information you provide is kept strictly confidential according to the requirements of the Statistics Act. No one will be able to identify you or your household from the results of the survey.

An interviewer from Statistics Canada will contact you in the next few days to arrange a convenient time and location to explain how to complete the food expenditure diary. In the meantime, the enclosed brochure will explain the survey in more detail and provide some interesting findings from past surveys. If you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to call _____ at xxx-xxxx or toll free at 1-800-xxx-xxxx.

Thank you for your co-operation with this survey.

Sincerely,

Director
Regional Office

Date

Address

Dear Sir or Madam:

Recently, you received a letter and a brochure from Statistics Canada informing you that you have been chosen to participate in the **Food Expenditure Survey**. The interviewer in your area has been trying to contact you but is having difficulty.

I would like to highlight the importance of this survey and your household's participation. The Food Expenditure Survey has a direct impact on all households across Canada. The survey identifies changes in spending patterns and is the source of information which Statistics Canada uses to update the food component of the Consumer Price Index. This index has many uses such as adjusting pension, support payments and wages. In one way or another, all citizens are affected by decisions made based on information from this survey.

The survey relies on a mathematically selected sample of all households across the country. Your household represents approximately 1,500 other households with similar characteristics. For the survey results to be accurate, we need to have your support.

Please be assured that, by law, all personal information provided to us by individuals is kept strictly confidential. We cannot release identifiable information to anyone, and personal information collected through our surveys cannot be accessed through the Access to Information Act.

Our [interviewer/senior interviewer/project supervisor] will call on you again in the next few days to explain in more detail the importance of the survey. As well, we will ensure that your participation in this survey is as convenient for you as possible.

If you would prefer to contact our office to set an appointment, please contact _____ at xxx-xxxx. For long distance calls, please dial 1-800-xxx-xxxx. I would like to thank you for your co-operation.

Yours truly,

Director

To the Householder:

A Statistics Canada interviewer recently visited your address requesting your participation in the Food Expenditure Survey. At that time, you or another household member indicated that you did not wish to take part in this survey.

I would like to take this opportunity to stress the usefulness of the survey and why your cooperation is important for its success.

The data from the Food Expenditure Survey provide information on the relative importance of different food products in the budget of Canadian households. This information is essential to the calculation of the Consumer Price Index (CPI) which is often referred to as the rate of inflation. The CPI is used to periodically adjust payments under social programs such as the Canada Pension Plan, Old Age Security and National Child Benefit. The CPI is also used to build inflation protection into business and personal arrangements such as insurance coverage and child support payments. Collective bargaining for wage and salary adjustments also relies on the CPI.

In addition, the information collected on the food purchases of families and individuals will provide valuable details about spending habits of Canadians. Its results will be used by government agencies, labour unions and business firms to make decisions affecting all Canadians.

Your dwelling was selected in a random sample and cannot be replaced by another household. Your answers in this survey would represent not only your spending patterns but also those of many others. By participating you will make a valuable contribution to the knowledge of household spending on food and you will help increase the accuracy of the survey results.

I hope my explanation of the survey's importance will encourage you to participate in this survey. Furthermore, I assure you that the information you provide will remain confidential.

Within the next few days, a Statistics Canada representative will be contacting you.

Sincerely,

XXXXXX

Dear Property Manager:

Throughout 2001, Statistics Canada is conducting the **Food Expenditure Survey**. This survey gathers information on what households across the country are spending on food. The results of the survey are used in making decisions that affect all Canadian households.

Approximately 9,000 dwellings across Canada have been selected for this survey. Some occupants of this building have been chosen to participate. They received a letter advising them that they have been selected for the survey and that an interviewer, with official identification, will contact them to conduct the survey.

It is important that our interviewers are given access to this building. Like all Statistics Canada surveys, the Food Expenditure Survey is conducted under the authority of the Statistics Act. Our representatives carry Statistics Canada photo identification cards and our office can verify the identity of Statistics Canada interviewers.

Please do not hesitate to call me at _____ or toll free 1-800-_____ if you have any questions. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Yours truly,

Regional Manager
_____ Region

The Food Expenditure Survey in 2001

Information Manual

**Income Statistics Division
Statistics Canada**

Table of Contents

	Page
Part 1	
Nature of the Survey	3
Data Collection	3
Uses of the Data	4
Voluntary Survey	4
Availability of Data	5
Part 2	
The Diary	6
Part 3	
2001 Sample Households and Dwellings	7
Part 4	
Schedule of Internal Activities	8
Part 5	
Field Collection Schedule	9
Part 6	
Media Contact	10

Part 1

Nature of the Survey

The Food Expenditure Survey (FES) will provide a detailed account of food spending patterns of Canadian households in 2001. This is the **only** household survey conducted by Statistics Canada that collects detailed information on how households spend their money on food according to household size, age, income levels, etc.

The FES collects food expenditure information in the form of two diaries, each diary comprising a 7-day period, for a total of 14 consecutive days. The 'diary method' makes it easy for the respondent to record price and quantity of all food purchases shortly after the purchase is made. Respondents are encouraged to refer to all food receipts to remember what they spent daily on food from stores or restaurants.

Data Collection

The FES collects complete information on the **food expenditures of households** across Canada for the **2001 calendar year**.

The survey is conducted from **January to December 2001**. The total sample consists of **9,000 dwellings** (approximately 8,117 households) located in urban and rural areas across Canada. During an initial personal interview, general information on the household is collected and two food diaries are left. The recording of food purchases is done by the respondent in the two 7-day diaries for a period of 14 consecutive days. Arrangements are made by the interviewer to pick up the diaries.

Uses of the Data

Many different organizations and individuals will use the information. For example:

Statistics Canada uses the data to update the weights for the *Consumer Price Index* (CPI), that each month measures inflation. For the CPI to monitor the price changes of food, it is necessary to monitor what Canadians are spending on food.

Community groups, social agencies, consumer groups and nutritionists can target segments of the population that are most in need. Information from this survey helps identify the needs of low-income households, senior citizens and single-parent families.

Social and economic policy analysts can pinpoint changes in household food spending. This helps them set the tone for appropriate social and economic policies. For example, it will show how food expenditures of low-income people differ from those of higher income. As well, it will show how much income elderly people spend on specific food items. The information will also reveal how expenditure habits vary for different compositions of families, e.g., among families, between families with and without children, and among persons living alone.

Individuals and families can use the data to compare their food spending habits with other households.

Small businesses and entrepreneurs can better understand the needs of households based on the kind of information collected by the FES. Businesses need to understand changes in how households spend their money in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services.

Municipal, provincial and federal governments use information from the FES when implementing policy studies on food expenditures of low or fixed income groups.

Researchers, teachers and students use the data to understand how Canadians spend their money and determine the effectiveness of Canada's social policies.

Lawyers and their clients use the food expenditure data for households of different size to support requests for alimony and other compensation.

Voluntary Survey

The FES in 2001 is a **voluntary** survey. Statistics Canada seeks the cooperation of respondents by explaining the need for and uses of the information and the vital importance of each respondent's participation.

Availability of Data

Fourteen food expenditure surveys have been carried out since 1953. Coverage for most of these surveys has been restricted to selected cities. Only five of the previous food expenditure surveys have also included smaller urban and rural areas to provide national coverage: 1969, 1982, 1986, 1992 and 1996.

Release plans for the 2001 FES have not yet been finalized but will include an article in the Daily and the updating of the tables found on the Statistics Canada Internet site under "Canadian Statistics".

Part 2

The Diary

The **Food Expenditure Survey** collects data on all food expenditures for both food purchased in stores and in restaurants for all members of the household for a period of two weeks. The diaries are designed to help the respondent to record all food expenditures over this period. As well, a trained interviewer meets with the respondent to review all entries after each week and to answer any questions on the survey. Respondents are encouraged to take a few minutes each day to record all food purchases. Referring to all food receipts and any other such statements is helpful in recording all food prices and quantities on the day of purchase.

The **reference period** is a two-week period of 14 consecutive days in the calendar year 2001. The two-week period provides a good balance between data reliability, respondent burden and cost. A one-week survey is considerably more expensive and a four-week period is too demanding for the respondent, which results in poor data quality.

The **accuracy** of the households' food expenditures depends on the respondents' commitment to record price and quantity of all purchases daily, irrespective of the expenditure amount. All purchases, no matter how small, are to be recorded daily for all members of the household.

The **collection** of expenditure information for all members of the household, by consultation and referring to records (receipts, etc.) for the day is a demanding task for the household respondent. However, a daily commitment of only a few minutes is all that is required to complete the diaries.

The initial interview collects general information on the household and the interviewer shows the respondent how to complete the diaries. Questions on socio-demographics of the household are asked during this initial interview because they are needed to understand and interpret the data. For instance, information on income is used to show how households at different income levels spend and to identify the needs of different types of households. Questions on age, gender and marital status help to compare expenditure patterns between households.

Part 3

2001 Food Sample – Households and Dwellings

PROVINCE	DWELLINGS	HOUSEHOLDS (anticipated)
Newfoundland	197	173
Prince Edward Island	51	44
Nova Scotia	364	313
New Brunswick	288	245
Quebec	1,770	1,602
Ontario	2,550	2,325
Manitoba	384	338
Saskatchewan	341	305
Alberta	895	816
British Columbia	1,510	1,406
Whitehorse, Yellowknife & Iqaluit	650	550
TOTAL	9,000	8,117

‘Anticipated Households’ is the estimated number of occupied dwellings, i.e., the number of dwellings less those that are vacant, demolished, under construction, etc.

Part 4

Schedule of Internal Activities

The following schedule gives a breakdown of survey activities and their respective time frames for the first month of the FES. Successive months will follow the same schedule. Note that the Senior Interviewers may ask Interviewers to send completed documents more frequently so the Senior can check for quality.

ACTIVITY	FROM	TO	WORK DAYS
Head Office sends all survey materials to Regional Offices *	November 27	November 28	2
Self-study training of Project Supervisors, Senior Interviewers and Interviewers *	November 28	December 19	15
Head Office transmits sample file including label file to Regional Offices *	December 11	December 13	3
Regional Offices perform assignment planning	December 13	December 15	2
Regional Office clerical staff assemble and send January Assignments to Interviewers	December 18	December 22	5
Regional Office mails out introductory letters and brochures for January sample	December 20	December 20	1
Interviewers' first visit to dwellings in January's sample	January 2	January 23	15
February's sample transmitted to RO. Assignment planning by Project Supervisor	January 8	January 12	5
Interviewers' second visit to dwellings in January's sample	January 10	January 31	15
Interviewers' third visit to dwellings in January's sample	January 17	February 7	15
RO clerical staff assemble and send February assignments to Interviewers	January 22	January 26	5
RO mails Introductory Letters and Brochures for February's sample	January 24	January 24	1
Interviewers ship documents for January's sample to Senior Interviewer	January 24	February 8	9
Senior Interviewers edit documents for January's sample and ship to RO	January 26	February 12	18
January documents sent to HO	February 13	February 16	4

* These are one-time only activities.

Part 5

Field Collection Schedule

The FES in 2001 will commence the first week of January 2001 and continue each month until December 2001. Data collection for December 2001 is to be completed by January 10, 2002. Clean-up of outstanding cases by the regional offices will continue until the end of January 2002.

Targets for field staff:

- First three weeks of the month – All dwellings must have been visited once.
- Second to fourth weeks of the month – All dwellings must have been visited a second time
- Third week of month to the first week of the following month – All dwellings must have been visited the third and last time.
- Second week of the following month – All completed survey forms must be sent to the Senior Interviewer.
- Third week of the following month – all completed survey forms must be sent to Head Office.

Part 6

Media Contact

National Spokesperson

Susan Poulin

Bilingual

Tel: (613) 951-0086

Fax: (613) 951-0085

Data Requests

(Client Services

Income Statistics

Division)

Bilingual

Tel: 1 888 297-7355

Food Expenditure Survey in 2001

Doorstep Questions and Answers

Please direct all media inquiries to your senior interviewer who will pass the request on to the Regional Communications Manager.

1. Introduction to the Survey

What's the survey about?
Who uses the information? Why do they want it?
Is this survey really necessary?
Doesn't the government already know this?
How many people are being surveyed?

2. Participation

Do I have to take part?
What happens if I refuse?
What's in it for me?
How long will it take?
I really don't have time to meet with you.
Can you leave the diaries and I'll mail them back?
Does the interview have to take place in my home?
Can I stop filling out the diaries at any time?
Why was I chosen?
Can't you pick another household?
Why can't you pick my neighbour? Their family is exactly the same as mine.
I live alone. I'm not a household.
I'm retired/unemployed.
I'm too busy. I don't have time to complete the diaries.
I don't keep very accurate records. I probably wouldn't be a good candidate.
What if I forget to record some purchases?
How can I get a copy of the results?
My relative (e.g., spouse/son/daughter/grandson/granddaughter) does not want me to answer any surveys.
Are you going to pay me? Why not?
I do not understand why my tax money goes to supplying these fancy folders, staplers and all this junk!

3. Confidentiality

Is my information kept confidential?
Do you need my name?
Why do you need my telephone number?
What happens to my diaries?
How do you protect my information?
What laws govern confidentiality?
How can I obtain a copy of the Statistics Act?
Can other government departments access my files?
Do you sell this information?
Will my name get on any mailing lists?

4. Survey Specific

How much does it cost to do this survey?
Do other countries do this?
How often do you do this survey?
Why does FES need to be conducted every four or five years?
Is this survey linked to the CPI? How?
When will the results be available?

5. Questionnaire Content

Why do you ask about income if this is a survey about food spending?
Why do you ask questions not directly related to expenditures?
Why do you need to know what I spent in restaurants?
I am concerned about the accuracy of what I am telling you. Maybe it is better not to complete this survey.

1. Introduction to the survey

What's the survey about?

The Food Expenditure Survey (FES) asks questions about the food spending patterns of Canadian households. Basically, it looks at how much money households spend on food.

Who uses the information? Why do they want it?

Many different organizations and individuals will use the information. For example:

Statistics Canada uses the data to update the “weights” for the *Consumer Price Index* (CPI), that each month measures inflation. For the CPI to monitor the price changes of food, it is necessary to monitor what Canadians are spending on food.

Community groups, social agencies, consumer groups and nutritionists can target segments of the population that are most in need of help. Information from this survey helps identify the needs of low-income households, senior citizens and single-parent families.

Social and economic policy analysts can pinpoint changes in household food spending. This helps them set the tone for appropriate social and economic policies. For example, it will show how food expenditures vary according to household income. The information will also reveal how expenditure habits vary for different households, e.g., families with and without children, persons living alone, single-parent families, elderly people etc.

Individuals and families can use the data to compare their food spending habits with other households.

Small businesses and entrepreneurs can understand the needs of households better by using information collected by the Food Expenditure Survey. Businesses need to understand changes in how households spend their money in order to provide convenient and suitable goods and services.

Municipal, provincial and federal governments use information from the Food Expenditure Survey when implementing policy studies on food expenditures of low or fixed income groups.

Researchers, teachers and students use the data to understand how Canadians spend their money and to determine the effectiveness of Canada's social policies.

Lawyers and their clients use the food expenditure data for households of different sizes to support requests for alimony and other compensation.

Is this survey really necessary?

Yes, the Food Expenditure Survey is very important since food purchases are a major component of the family budget. When the information from all the households is put together, we will have accurate and detailed up-to-date information on food purchases across Canada. In conjunction with income and other household characteristics, this survey provides important information on the economic conditions of people in Canada. It is relied upon by government, business and other groups in making important decisions.

Doesn't the government already know this?

No. The Food Expenditure Survey is the only source that tells how households spend their money on food based on household size, age, income level, etc.

How many people are being surveyed?

We are surveying 9,000 dwellings.

2. Participation

Do I have to take part?

Your participation in this survey is voluntary, but very important in creating a complete and accurate picture of food spending in Canada. The diary may be of personal benefit to you in discovering the amounts spent on different food purchases.

What happens if I refuse?

Because you will not be replaced as a respondent, the results of this survey will be less accurate. This will affect the quality of information available to make informed policy, resource and business decisions that eventually affect us all.

What's in it for me?

Inflation concerns us all. If the country is to monitor the increase in the cost of living, we must be able to measure changes in prices of food as well as other products. As a consumer you are concerned with the effect of rising food prices on your budget. An essential element in measuring inflation is accurate knowledge of household food expenditures.

You are also affected with decisions made by various government agencies which can affect your household. For example, the Consumer Price Index is now being used to adjust the income brackets for taxation. You and your household benefit because accurate information is available to all levels of government when they make decisions related to the financial well being of households.

The data is also useful in determining which groups are most in need of help. For example, seniors or single parent households may be unable to make ends meet and need help with food expenses. As well, many respondents say that keeping a diary of their food expenditures for a two-week period provides an opportunity to see how their dollars are being spent and gives a useful snapshot of their spending for the year.

How long will it take?

If food purchases are recorded on a daily basis, it will take less than 10 minutes a day for most households.

I really don't have time to meet with you.

I can come back at a more convenient time. When would you like to meet?

Can you leave the diaries and I'll mail them back?

After the first diary is completed, I will need to review the completed diaries with you and answer any questions.

Does the interview have to take place in my home?

No. We can certainly arrange to meet at a location more convenient for you.

Can I stop filling out the diaries at any time?

It is important that you record all food purchases in both diaries to the best of your ability. We need a complete picture of your purchases over the two-week period.

Why was I chosen?

Your household was selected through a statistical method called sampling. We use the answers from a random sample of private households across the country to represent the entire population. This is much less expensive than surveying every household. To produce good quality results, it is important that all selected households participate.

Can't you pick another household?

No. For results from a sample to be accurate, Statistics Canada must interview only households selected for the sample. This selection was done at random and in such a way that each one of the houses in this area had an equal opportunity of being selected for an interview.

Why can't you pick my neighbour? Their family is exactly the same as mine.

All survey information is strictly confidential so I cannot discuss who else has been selected for a survey. As surveys are completely random, this time your household was selected for this survey; next time it will be another household's turn.

I live alone. I'm not a household.

Single-person households are a very important group. They make up about 20% of all Canadian households. Without their answers, the survey is not as accurate.

I'm retired/unemployed.

It is important to learn about the food spending patterns of all people living in Canada. The information you provide is as important as the next person's.

I'm too busy. I don't have time to complete the diaries.

The survey needs to cover all types of foods including the types of foods that persons with busy schedules buy such as convenience foods, take-out, etc. You are the one best qualified to give information regarding your purchases. We are asking you to record your purchases each time you return from the store, so that items will not be forgotten and the diaries will be as accurate as possible.

I don't keep very accurate records. I probably wouldn't be a good candidate.

Just take a few minutes each day to record all your food purchases – the price and quantity on the day of purchase. Food receipts and any other statements or invoices are helpful. I will go through an example with you and will leave my phone number if you have any questions.

What if I forget to record some purchases?

If you forget, make the best estimate you can.

How can I get a copy of the results?

When the survey results are released, they will be reported in the media. As well, you can access our release at your local library and on the Internet (www.statcan.ca). You can also contact your Statistics Canada regional office for more information using the telephone numbers indicated in the newsletter. The 1996 data are the latest available right now.

My relative (e.g., spouse/son/daughter/grandson /granddaughter) does not want me to answer any surveys.

I would be pleased to come back when they are at home. May I arrange an appointment and leave you some information? I can contact your relative and arrange a time when we can all meet together.

Are you going to pay me? Why not?

No. Statistics Canada is very conscious of the costs of conducting surveys and is not in a position to pay respondents. Statistics Canada has always depended on the willing co-operation of the public.

I do not understand why my tax money goes to supplying these fancy folders, staplers and all this junk!

We are providing you with the necessary material to make it easier to complete the diary.

3. Confidentiality

Is my information kept confidential?

Your information is kept strictly confidential. Under the Statistics Act, employees must take an oath of secrecy. There are legal repercussions if an employee breaks the oath of secrecy. Only Statistics Canada employees who need to work with the questionnaires have access to them. As well, addresses are removed from the questionnaire before the information is entered into the database; names are not put into the database either.

Do you need my name?

I prefer to be able to call you by name, but I do not need your name to complete this questionnaire. It does make it easier to refer to you and the people in your household by name to keep track of everyone while we go through the diaries.

Why do you need my telephone number?

I only need your telephone number in case we need to call you to clarify any information on the questionnaire. Once the diaries are reviewed and everything is in order, your address and telephone number are removed and shredded.

What happens to my diaries?

After I review the diaries to see that everything is complete, I will send them by bonded courier to my supervisor. The diaries will then be sent for data processing where the information is entered into our secure database. The diary that has your address and telephone number is removed and shredded. Names are not put into the database.

How do you protect my information?

All Statistics Canada employees take an oath of secrecy. We keep completed questionnaires in secure and locked places. We use bonded couriers to transport the questionnaires to our Regional Offices. Only employees who need to see questionnaires have access to them. And, finally, our computers have a number of security features. The information cannot be accessed through the Internet.

What laws govern confidentiality?

The Statistics Act governs confidentiality. Under this Act, your information cannot be released to anyone outside the Agency without your written consent.

How can I obtain a copy of the Statistics Act?

A paper copy of the Statistics Act is available at the Statistics Canada library and many of Canada's libraries. An electronic version is available on the Internet through the STC library home page at <http://biblionet.statcan.ca>.

Can other government departments access my files?

No. No one, not other government departments (e.g., Revenue Canada, HRDC) the courts, or even the RCMP can access your information.

Do you sell this information?

No, we do not sell or distribute any personal information about survey respondents.

The final survey results are provided and published as tables, graphs, and statistical analysis — to the public at no charge through depository libraries across the country (those libraries with a collection of government documents), through our regional reference centres, media reports and through the Internet. Clients who want more detailed analysis or want the data in a special format are charged for that service.

Will my name get on any mailing lists?

No. We do not record names in the database, nor do we use them for any type of mailing list. Survey lists from Statistics Canada are for internal use only and are kept strictly confidential. They are not used for any marketing purposes and they are not sold to private companies.

4. Survey Specific

How much does it cost to do this survey?

It costs about \$145 per household to do this survey. This includes survey development, questionnaire design, all collection activities, creating and updating the database, analysis of the survey results, and release of the survey information (the tables, graphs and statistical analysis).

Do other countries do this?

Yes. Most countries collect information on household food spending. In fact, some countries, like the United States and Great Britain, ask respondents to keep a detailed diary of all household expenditures for 2 weeks and to participate in an introductory interview.

How often do you do this survey?

This survey is conducted every four or five years.

Why does the FES need to be conducted every four or five years?

The data need to be updated to reflect changes in spending habits that happen as a result of changes in food preferences, population groups, social and tax policies, the cost of living and other factors.

Is this survey linked to the CPI? How?

The 2001 Food Expenditure Survey will be used to update the weights for the CPI. The 'weight' for each food item is that item's portion of the average food budget. For example, beef would have a higher weight than salt. The weights change over the years with changes in food preferences, population groups, etc.

When will the results be available?

Release plans for the 2001 Food Expenditure Survey have not yet been finalized but will include an article in the Daily and the updating of the tables found on the Statistics Canada Internet site under "Canadian Statistics".

5. Questionnaire Content

Why do you ask about income if this is a survey about food spending?

Questions on income are used as part of the information needed to understand and interpret the data. Income information helps us study how households at different income levels spend differently and to identify the needs of different types of households.

Why do you ask questions not directly related to expenditures?

Questions on age, gender and marital status help us to interpret and understand expenditure patterns. For example, a young family will spend money differently than an elderly couple. Single people will also have different food spending patterns than other types of households. This type of information makes the data more useful and relevant. It also helps us analyse different spending patterns by several categories of households, such as young families, seniors or single people.

Why do you need to know what I spent in restaurants?

We want to collect information on all food expenditures, which includes both foods prepared at home and food purchased away from home. This means that we need to collect information on food purchased in restaurants, as this represents an important element in total food expenditure and it varies considerably between households.

I am concerned about the accuracy of what I am telling you. Maybe it is better not to complete this survey.

We realize that it is not easy to record your food expenditures for two weeks. The diary is designed to help you record as much as possible. After the interview, I will review the diary with you and answer any questions you may have regarding the record keeping. After each week, I will review your entries to make sure that everything is in order. This helps me to determine the accuracy of the data and will tell me if something was missed.

Food Expenditure Survey
“Good decisions are based on good information”
Needs and uses of the data

Group	Questions that Need Answers	Programs, Services & Users of this Information
All households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do households spend on food? • How do food expenditures vary by household type? • Have patterns of food consumption changed over the years? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial social assistance programs • Healthy living programs • Pension programs <p>Users: Statistics Canada Government departments Social advocacy groups Private industry News media</p>
Families and individuals of varying incomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do families and individuals meet their basic food needs with their resources? • Are families and individuals eating healthy foods? • How do their food spending habits differ from other households with different income levels? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial social assistance programs • Healthy living programs • Pension programs <p>Users: Health Canada HRDC Provincial Social Services Ministries Social advocacy groups News media</p>
Single-parent families	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do single-parent families have the resources to meet basic food needs? • Are they able to make ends meet? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child support guidelines • Child care programs • Provincial social assistance programs • Advocacy groups <p>Users: Health Canada HRDC Justice Department Provincial Social Services Ministries Social advocacy groups News media</p>
Families with pre-schoolers or children still in school	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are families able to purchase food required by pre-schoolers and children (i.e., for healthy nutrition)? • Are food expenses increasing? • What “bite” does children’s food take out of the family budget? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child care programs • Legislation regulating healthy living <p>Users: Health Canada HRDC Provincial Education Ministries Teachers of family studies News media</p>
Persons approaching retirement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are these people able to budget for healthy living? • Do they spend more on speciality foods? Eating out? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retirement income programs (Old Age Security/Canada/Quebec Pension Plans) <p>Users: HRDC Health Canada Recreation and tourism industry</p>
Seniors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can seniors afford to buy the food recommended for their health by Health Canada? • Are there special food expenses seniors face? • Are seniors spending more on food? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retirement income programs (Old Age Security/Canada/Quebec Pension Plans) • Advocacy groups <p>Users: HRDC Health Canada Private industry</p>



Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires en 2001

Questionnaire

FE2

Confidentiel une fois rempli
Déclaration exigée en vertu
de la *Loi sur la statistique*,
Statuts révisés du Canada,
1985, chapitre S19.

See reverse for English

001

Strate				Type		Grappe		Ren.	Liste	

002

003

004

M	Mois		N.I.

Registre des livraisons et des reprises				
Visite	Jour	Mois	Début	Fin
Interview et livraison des journaux	005	006	007	008
			:	:
Reprise du premier journal	009	010	011	012
			:	:
Reprise du deuxième journal	013	014	015	016
			:	:

CO

Registre des visites			
Numéro de la visite	Date	Heure	Observations

Nom de l'intervieweur (En majuscules)

Numéro de l'intervieweur

040

8-5400-14: 2000-07-14 SQC/DSR-045-60119

Détachez et détruisez après le traitement

Adresse de liste

Contact du ménage

No de téléphone

Ind. rég.

A. Composition du ménage

<p>1. Quels sont les prénoms de tous les membres de votre ménage ?</p> <p><i>Inscrivez d'abord la personne de référence du ménage (voir la définition). Posez toutes les questions de la section A à chaque membre du ménage que vous avez inscrit.</i></p> <div><p>Personne de référence du ménage : le membre du ménage qui en est le principal soutien financier (c.-à-d. la personne qui paie le loyer, les versements hypothécaires, les taxes foncières ou l'électricité, etc.). Il peut s'agir d'un homme ou d'une femme. Si tous les membres se partagent les responsabilités financières à parts égales, inscrivez n'importe quel membre comme personne de référence du ménage.</p></div>	<p>001</p> <p>Personne <div>01</div></p> <div>Prénom</div>	<p>011</p> <p>Personne <div></div></p>
--	---	---

Prénom

Vérifiez la composition du ménage

Après avoir dressé la liste des membres du ménage, demandez :

- Y a-t-il quelqu'un d'autre qui vit à cette adresse ?
- Y a-t-il des personnes absentes qui peuvent être considérées comme vivant à cette adresse ?

A. Composition du ménage

<div>021</div> <div>Personne<div></div><div></div></div> <div>Prénom<div></div></div>	<div>031</div> <div>Personne<div></div><div></div></div> <div>Prénom<div></div></div>	<div>041</div> <div>Personne<div></div><div></div></div> <div>Prénom<div></div></div>	<div>051</div> <div>Personne<div></div><div></div></div> <div>Prénom<div></div></div>
<div>022</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e)</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Fils ou fille</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre parenté</div> <div><div>5</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Non apparenté(e)</div>	<div>032</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e)</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Fils ou fille</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre parenté</div> <div><div>5</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Non apparenté(e)</div>	<div>042</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e)</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Fils ou fille</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre parenté</div> <div><div>5</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Non apparenté(e)</div>	<div>052</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e)</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Fils ou fille</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre parenté</div> <div><div>5</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Non apparenté(e)</div>
<div>023</div> <div><div>M</div><div>M</div><div></div><div></div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div>033</div> <div><div>M</div><div>M</div><div></div><div></div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div>043</div> <div><div>M</div><div>M</div><div></div><div></div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div>053</div> <div><div>M</div><div>M</div><div></div><div></div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
<div>024</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Homme</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Femme</div>	<div>034</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Homme</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Femme</div>	<div>044</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Homme</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Femme</div>	<div>054</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Homme</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Femme</div>
<div>025</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Marié(e) à un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e) de fait d'un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Jamais marié(e) (célibataire)</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre (séparé(e), divorcé(e), veuf ou veuve)</div>	<div>035</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Marié(e) à un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e) de fait d'un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Jamais marié(e) (célibataire)</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre (séparé(e), divorcé(e), veuf ou veuve)</div>	<div>045</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Marié(e) à un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e) de fait d'un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Jamais marié(e) (célibataire)</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre (séparé(e), divorcé(e), veuf ou veuve)</div>	<div>055</div> <div><div>1</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Marié(e) à un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>2</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Conjoint(e) de fait d'un membre du ménage</div> <div><div>3</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Jamais marié(e) (célibataire)</div> <div><div>4</div><div><input type="radio"/></div>Autre (séparé(e), divorcé(e), veuf ou veuve)</div>
<div>026</div> <div>Inscrivez le code<div></div></div>	<div>036</div> <div>Inscrivez le code<div></div></div>	<div>046</div> <div>Inscrivez le code<div></div></div>	<div>056</div> <div>Inscrivez le code<div></div></div>

Notes et observations

B. Habitudes de dépense du ménage

En faisant abstraction des achats effectués lors d'une absence de plus d'une journée, au cours des quatre dernières semaines . . .	Coût total
1. Combien estimez-vous que le ménage a dépensé au titre des aliments et autres produits alimentaires achetés dans des magasins? (Comptez les aliments achetés à des comptoirs de produits agricoles ou livrés à domicile). • Ne comptez pas l'achat des aliments en vrac. (Voir Q.3)	001 \$ <input type="text"/>
2. De ce montant, combien le ménage a-t-il dépensé au titre des articles non alimentaires comme les produits de papier, les articles ménagers, la nourriture pour animaux domestiques, les boissons alcoolisées, etc. ?	002 \$ <input type="text"/>
3. Quel montant le ménage a-t-il dépensé au titre des achats d'aliments en vrac, par exemple, les quantités de viande DÉPASSANT 25 kg. (55 lbs.), fruits ou légumes en vrac pour la mise en conserves, la congélation, etc. ? • Comptez les frais de découpage, d'emballage et de congélation.	003 \$ <input type="text"/>
4. Le ménage a-t-il acheté des aliments préparés ou des boissons non alcoolisées dans des magasins pour des réceptions, noces et autres occasions, qui ne sont pas indiqués à la Q.1 ou à la Q.3 ci-dessus ? • Ne comptez pas les restaurants et les traiteurs.	004 1 <input type="radio"/> Oui → Continuez 2 <input type="radio"/> Non → Passez à la Q. 5
4.1. Quel montant a-t-il dépensé ?	005 \$ <input type="text"/>
5. Pour les 12 derniers mois , où se situait dans l'échelle suivante le revenu total , provenant de toutes sources, de tous les membres de votre ménage, avant impôt et autres déductions ?	006 5 <input type="radio"/> Moins que 5 000 \$ 6 <input type="radio"/> 5 000 \$ - 9 999 \$ 7 <input type="radio"/> 10 000 \$ - 14 999 \$ 8 <input type="radio"/> 15 000 \$ - 19 999 \$ 9 <input type="radio"/> 20 000 \$ - 29 999 \$ 10 <input type="radio"/> 30 000 \$ - 39 999 \$ 11 <input type="radio"/> 40 000 \$ - 49 999 \$ 12 <input type="radio"/> 50 000 \$ - 59 999 \$ 13 <input type="radio"/> 60 000 \$ - 69 999 \$ 14 <input type="radio"/> 70 000 \$ - 79 999 \$ 15 <input type="radio"/> 80 000 \$ - 99 999 \$ 16 <input type="radio"/> 100 000 \$ ou plus 17 <input type="radio"/> Ne sait pas 18 <input type="radio"/> Refus

Notes et observations

C. Aliments et boissons consommés hors du lieu de résidence (pendant une absence d'une nuit ou plus au cours du mois précédent)

1. Des membres du ménage se sont-ils absentés du foyer une nuit ou plus au cours du mois de _____ ?
(Intervieweur : indiquez le mois précédent ci-dessus)
- 001 1 ☐ Oui → **Continuez**
2 ☐ Non → **Fin de l'entrevue**

2. Pour chaque absence d'une nuit ou plus au cours du mois précédent, indiquez le nombre de personnes en cause et le nombre de nuits passées hors du foyer.

	Absence N° 1	Absence N° 2	Absence N° 3	Absence N° 4	Absence N° 5
Nombre de personnes absentes	002 <input type="text"/>	004 <input type="text"/>	006 <input type="text"/>	008 <input type="text"/>	010 <input type="text"/>
Nuits passées hors du foyer	003 <input type="text"/>	005 <input type="text"/>	007 <input type="text"/>	009 <input type="text"/>	011 <input type="text"/>

3. Au cours de ce séjour, quel est le montant de la pension que les membres du ménage ont payé à des ménages privés ?
- 020 \$

4. Pour toutes ces absences, j'aimerais maintenant vous poser quelques questions sur les aliments et les boissons non alcoolisées ACHETÉS DANS UN RESTAURANT.
- **Comptez** les pourboires, les taxes et les achats faits pour les invités.
 - **Ne comptez pas** les dépenses pour lesquelles vous avez été remboursé ou qui étaient comprises dans un forfait.

		Restaurants avec service aux tables	Restaurants à service rapide	Cafétérias	Autre
Déjeuners	Nombre de repas	021 <input type="text"/>	023 <input type="text"/>	025 <input type="text"/>	027 <input type="text"/>
	Dépenses	022 \$ <input type="text"/>	024 \$ <input type="text"/>	026 \$ <input type="text"/>	028 \$ <input type="text"/>
Dîners	Nombre de repas	029 <input type="text"/>	031 <input type="text"/>	033 <input type="text"/>	035 <input type="text"/>
	Dépenses	030 \$ <input type="text"/>	032 \$ <input type="text"/>	034 \$ <input type="text"/>	036 \$ <input type="text"/>
Soupers	Nombre de repas	037 <input type="text"/>	039 <input type="text"/>	041 <input type="text"/>	043 <input type="text"/>
	Dépenses	038 \$ <input type="text"/>	040 \$ <input type="text"/>	042 \$ <input type="text"/>	044 \$ <input type="text"/>
Casse-croûtes, friandises, boissons non alcoolisées	Dépenses	045 \$ <input type="text"/>	046 \$ <input type="text"/>	047 \$ <input type="text"/>	048 \$ <input type="text"/>

Nota : « Autres » restaurants incluent les comptoirs de rafraîchissements, les casse-croûtes, les distributeurs automatiques, les cantines mobiles, les vendeurs de pommes de terre frites, les traiteurs, les vendeurs de café, etc.

5. Au cours du mois précédent, combien ce ménage a-t-il dépensé au titre des aliments et des boissons non alcoolisées ACHETÉS AU MAGASIN pendant une absence d'une nuit ou plus ? Par exemple casse-croûtes achetés dans un poste d'essence, aliments achetés dans une épicerie, etc.
- 050 \$

6. Combien de repas ont été reçus gratuitement, remboursés, ou encore étaient compris dans un forfait (p. ex., voyages d'affaires, avec des amis ou en famille) ?
- 051

D. Compte rendu du suivi

À compléter par l'intervieweur
à chaque reprise de journal.

	Première semaine	Deuxième semaine
1. a) Pendant ou après le suivi, avez-vous, ou le répondant a-t-il, inscrit des ALIMENTS ACHETÉS AU MAGASIN dans le journal ?	001 1 <input type="radio"/> Oui, tous les achats → Passez à la Q. 2 2 <input type="radio"/> Oui, certains achats. <i>Veillez estimer la valeur monétaire de ces items.</i> \$ <input type="text" value="002"/> → Passez à la Q. 2 3 <input type="radio"/> Non → Continuez	009 1 <input type="radio"/> Oui, tous les achats → Passez à la Q. 2 2 <input type="radio"/> Oui, certains achats. <i>Veillez estimer la valeur monétaire de ces items.</i> \$ <input type="text" value="010"/> → Passez à la Q. 2 3 <input type="radio"/> Non → Continuez
b) Si aucun achat n'a été ajouté, quelle en était la raison ?	003 1 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant avait déjà bien noté tous les achats 2 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant n'avait fait aucun achat au magasin 3 <input type="radio"/> Autre <i>Veillez inscrire la raison à la Q.5</i>	011 1 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant avait déjà bien noté tous les achats 2 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant n'avait fait aucun achat au magasin 3 <input type="radio"/> Autre <i>Veillez inscrire la raison à la Q.5</i>
2. a) Pendant ou après le suivi, avez-vous, ou le répondant a-t-il, inscrit des ALIMENTS ACHETÉS AU RESTAURANT dans le journal ?	004 1 <input type="radio"/> Oui, tous les achats → Passez à la Q. 3 2 <input type="radio"/> Oui, certains achats. <i>Veillez estimer la valeur monétaire de ces items.</i> \$ <input type="text" value="005"/> → Passez à la Q. 3 3 <input type="radio"/> Non → Continuez	012 1 <input type="radio"/> Oui, tous les achats → Passez à la Q. 3 2 <input type="radio"/> Oui, certains achats. <i>Veillez estimer la valeur monétaire de ces items.</i> \$ <input type="text" value="013"/> → Passez à la Q. 3 3 <input type="radio"/> Non → Continuez
b) Si aucun achat n'a été ajouté, quelle en était la raison ?	006 1 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant avait déjà bien noté tous les achats 2 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant n'avait fait aucun achat au restaurant 3 <input type="radio"/> Autre <i>Veillez inscrire la raison à la Q.5</i>	014 1 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant avait déjà bien noté tous les achats 2 <input type="radio"/> Le répondant n'avait fait aucun achat au restaurant 3 <input type="radio"/> Autre <i>Veillez inscrire la raison à la Q.5</i>
3. Quel est l'état final de la section du journal ALIMENTS ACHETÉS AU MAGASIN ?	007 1 <input type="radio"/> Complet 2 <input type="radio"/> Incomplet	015 1 <input type="radio"/> Complet 2 <input type="radio"/> Incomplet
4. Quel est l'état final de la section du journal ALIMENTS ACHETÉS AU RESTAURANT ?	008 3 <input type="radio"/> Complet 4 <input type="radio"/> Incomplet	016 3 <input type="radio"/> Complet 4 <input type="radio"/> Incomplet

5. Veuillez noter vos observations sur toutes les sections qui étaient incomplètes ou sur n'importe quel problème rencontré en remplissant le journal.

Première semaine

020

Deuxième semaine

021

Notes et observations

[illegible]



**Food Expenditure Survey
in 2001**

Questionnaire

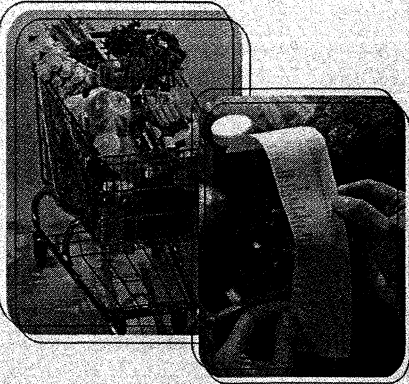
FE2

Confidential when completed

Collected under the authority
of the *Statistics Act*, Revised
Statutes of Canada 1985,
Chapter S19.

Français au verso

001					002		003		004	
Stratum		Type	Cluster		Rot.	List	M	Month		N.I.



Record of drop-off and pick-ups				
Visit	Day	Month	Began	Ended
Drop-off diaries	005	006	007	008
Pick up first diary	009	010	011	012
Pick up second diary	013	014	015	016

OC

Record of Visits			
Visit Number	Date	Time	Comments

Interviewer's Name (Please print)

Interviewer No.

040

Detach and destroy after processing

<div>Listing Address</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div>	<div>Household Contact:</div> <div></div> <div>Telephone No.</div> <div></div> <div>(Area code)</div>
--	---

A. Household composition

<p>1. What are the first names of all members of your household?</p> <p><i>List the household reference person first (see definition). Ask all questions in Section A for each member of the household that you have listed.</i></p> <div><p>Household Reference Person: The member of the household mainly responsible for its financial maintenance (i.e., pays the rent, mortgage, property taxes or electricity, etc.). This person can be either male or female. In cases where members share equal financial responsibility, choose one to be the household reference person.</p></div>	<p>001</p> <p>Person <div>01</div></p> <div>First Name</div>	<p>011</p> <p>Person <div></div></p> <div>First Name</div>
<p>2. What is _____'s relationship to the household reference person?</p>	<p>002</p> <p>1 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Reference Person</p>	<p>012</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Spouse</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Son/Daughter</p> <p>4 <input type="radio"/> Other relative</p> <p>5 <input type="radio"/> Not related</p>
<p>3. In what month and year was _____ born?</p> <p><i>(If born in 1900 or earlier, enter 1900.)</i></p>	<p>003</p> <p><div>M M</div> <div>Y Y Y Y</div></p>	<p>013</p> <p><div>M M</div> <div>Y Y Y Y</div></p>
<p>4. Is _____ male or female?</p>	<p>004</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>014</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>
<p>5. What is _____'s marital status?</p> <p><i>Mark one circle.</i></p>	<p>005</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Married spouse of a household member</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Common-law spouse of a household member</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p> <p>4 <input type="radio"/> Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</p>	<p>015</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Married spouse of a household member</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Common-law spouse of a household member</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p> <p>4 <input type="radio"/> Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</p>
<p>6. Economic Family Code</p> <div><p>Economic Family: Two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, adoption or common-law. Unrelated roommates would have different codes.</p></div>	<p>006</p> <p><i>Enter Code</i></p> <div>A</div>	<p>016</p> <p><i>Enter Code</i></p> <div></div>

Check household membership

After listing members of the household ask:

- Does anyone else live at this address?
- Are there any persons away who could be considered as living at this address?

A. Household composition

<div>021</div> <div>Person<div></div><div></div></div> <div>First Name</div>	<div>031</div> <div>Person<div></div><div></div></div> <div>First Name</div>	<div>041</div> <div>Person<div></div><div></div></div> <div>First Name</div>	<div>051</div> <div>Person<div></div><div></div></div> <div>First Name</div>
<div>022</div> <div><div><div>2</div><div></div></div>Spouse</div> <div><div>3</div><div></div></div> Son/Daughter			

4

5

Notes and Comments

B. Spending habits

Excluding purchases made while away from home overnight or longer, in the last four weeks . . .	Total Cost
1. How much do you estimate this household spent on food and other groceries purchased from stores (including farmer stalls and home delivery)? • Exclude bulk purchases of food. (See Q.3)	001 \$ <input type="text"/>
2. How much of this amount was for non-food items such as paper products, household supplies, pet food, alcoholic beverages, etc.?	002 \$ <input type="text"/>
3. What amount was spent for bulk purchases of food, e.g. meat IN EXCESS of 25 kg. (55 lbs.); bulk quantities of fruit or vegetables for canning, freezing, etc.? • Include charges for cutting, wrapping and freezing.	003 \$ <input type="text"/>
4. Did this household buy any prepared food or non-alcoholic beverages from stores for parties, weddings and other occasions not reported in Q. 1 or Q. 3 above? • Exclude restaurants and caterers.	004 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes → Continue 2 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q. 5
4.1. What amount was spent?	005 \$ <input type="text"/>
5. Looking at the scale, what is your best estimate of the total income from all sources, before deductions, of all household members during the past 12 months ?	006 5 <input type="radio"/> Less than \$5,000 6 <input type="radio"/> \$5,000 - \$9,999 7 <input type="radio"/> \$10,000 - \$14,999 8 <input type="radio"/> \$15,000 - \$19,999 9 <input type="radio"/> \$20,000 - \$29,999 10 <input type="radio"/> \$30,000 - \$39,999 11 <input type="radio"/> \$40,000 - \$49,999 12 <input type="radio"/> \$50,000 - \$59,999 13 <input type="radio"/> \$60,000 - \$69,999 14 <input type="radio"/> \$70,000 - \$79,999 15 <input type="radio"/> \$80,000 - \$99,999 16 <input type="radio"/> \$100,000 or more 17 <input type="radio"/> Don't know 18 <input type="radio"/> Refused

Notes and Comments

C. Food and beverages while away from home overnight or longer during the previous month

1. Were any household members away from home overnight or longer during the month of _____ ? 001 1 ☐ Yes → **Continue**
2 ☐ No → **End**
(Interviewer: Indicate previous month)

2. For each absence from home overnight or longer during the previous month indicate the number of persons away and the number of nights per person.

	Absence No. 1	Absence No. 2	Absence No. 3	Absence No. 4	Absence No. 5
Number of persons away	002 <input type="text"/>	004 <input type="text"/>	006 <input type="text"/>	008 <input type="text"/>	010 <input type="text"/>
Nights away	003 <input type="text"/>	005 <input type="text"/>	007 <input type="text"/>	009 <input type="text"/>	011 <input type="text"/>

3. While away, how much board, if any, was paid to a private household by members of this household? 020 \$

4. For all these absences, I need some information about the food and non-alcoholic beverages **PURCHASED FROM RESTAURANTS**.

- **Include** tips and taxes as well as purchases made for guests.
- **Exclude** expenses which were reimbursed or part of a package.

		Table service restaurants	Fast food restaurants	Cafeterias	Other
Breakfasts	Number of meals	021 <input type="text"/>	023 <input type="text"/>	025 <input type="text"/>	027 <input type="text"/>
	Expenditures	022 \$ <input type="text"/>	024 \$ <input type="text"/>	026 \$ <input type="text"/>	028 \$ <input type="text"/>
Lunches	Number of meals	029 <input type="text"/>	031 <input type="text"/>	033 <input type="text"/>	035 <input type="text"/>
	Expenditures	030 \$ <input type="text"/>	032 \$ <input type="text"/>	034 \$ <input type="text"/>	036 \$ <input type="text"/>
Dinners	Number of meals	037 <input type="text"/>	039 <input type="text"/>	041 <input type="text"/>	043 <input type="text"/>
	Expenditures	038 \$ <input type="text"/>	040 \$ <input type="text"/>	042 \$ <input type="text"/>	044 \$ <input type="text"/>
Between-meal food, snacks, non-alcoholic beverages	Expenditures	045 \$ <input type="text"/>	046 \$ <input type="text"/>	047 \$ <input type="text"/>	048 \$ <input type="text"/>

Note: "Other" restaurants include refreshment stands, snack bars, vending machines, mobile canteens, chip wagons, caterers, coffee wagons, etc.

5. How much did this household spend on food and non-alcoholic beverages **PURCHASED FROM STORES** while away from home overnight or longer during the previous month? For example, snack food purchased from gasoline stations, food purchased from grocery stores, etc. 050 \$

6. How many meals were received free, reimbursed, or part of a package trip (e.g., business, dinner at friends)? 051

D. Diary follow-up report

Interviewer: Please complete after each diary pick-up.	Week 1	Week 2
<p>1. a) During or after the follow-up, did you or the respondent enter any items in the FOOD FROM STORES section of the diary?</p>	<p>001</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Yes, all of the items → Go to Q. 2</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Yes, some items Please estimate the value of these items. \$ <input type="text" value="002"/> → Go to Q. 2</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> No → Continue</p>	<p>009</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Yes, all of the items → Go to Q. 2</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Yes, some items Please estimate the value of these items. \$ <input type="text" value="010"/> → Go to Q. 2</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> No → Continue</p>
<p>b) If nothing was entered, what was the reason?</p>	<p>003</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> The respondent had already recorded all purchases</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> The respondent did not make any purchases from stores</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Other Please comment in Q.5</p>	<p>011</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> The respondent had already recorded all purchases</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> The respondent did not make any purchases from stores</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Other Please comment in Q.5</p>
<p>2. a) During or after the follow-up, did you or the respondent enter any items in the FOOD FROM RESTAURANTS section of the diary?</p>	<p>004</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Yes, all of the items → Go to Q. 3</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Yes, some items Please estimate the value of these items. \$ <input type="text" value="005"/> → Go to Q. 3</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> No → Continue</p>	<p>012</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Yes, all of the items → Go to Q. 3</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Yes, some items Please estimate the value of these items. \$ <input type="text" value="013"/> → Go to Q. 3</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> No → Continue</p>
<p>b) If nothing was entered, what was the reason?</p>	<p>006</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> The respondent had already recorded all purchases</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> The respondent did not make any purchases from restaurants</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Other Please comment in Q.5</p>	<p>014</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> The respondent had already recorded all purchases</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> The respondent did not make any purchases from restaurants</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Other Please comment in Q.5</p>
<p>3. What is the final completion status of the FOOD FROM STORES section of the diary?</p>	<p>007</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Complete</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Incomplete</p>	<p>015</p> <p>1 <input type="radio"/> Complete</p> <p>2 <input type="radio"/> Incomplete</p>
<p>4. What is the final completion status of the FOOD FROM RESTAURANTS section of the diary?</p>	<p>008</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Complete</p> <p>4 <input type="radio"/> Incomplete</p>	<p>016</p> <p>3 <input type="radio"/> Complete</p> <p>4 <input type="radio"/> Incomplete</p>

5. Please comment on any sections that were incomplete, or any problems that were encountered in completing the diaries.

Week 1

020

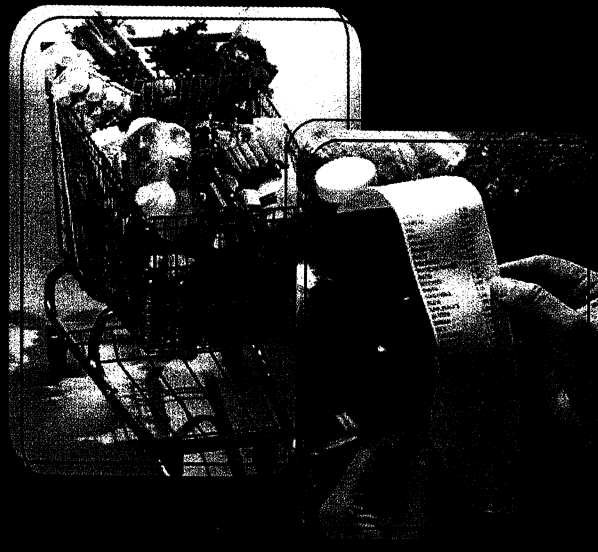
Week 2

021

Notes and comments

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no handwriting or other markings on the paper.

Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires de 2001



Les ménages canadiens dépensent en moyenne près de 20 % de leur budget total en aliments. Est-ce votre cas?

L'Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires de 2001 fournira les renseignements les plus récents sur le type de dépenses alimentaires des ménages canadiens. Par exemple, les ménages consomment-ils moins de viande et plus de poisson? Dépensent-ils davantage pour les légumes?

Les données de l'Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires fournissent de l'information sur l'importance relative des différents produits alimentaires dans le budget des ménages canadiens. Cette information est essentielle pour effectuer le calcul de la pondération de l'Indice des prix à la consommation (IPC), auquel on se réfère souvent pour mesurer le taux d'inflation.

L'IPC sert à redresser les paiements versés en vertu des programmes sociaux tels que le Régime de pensions du Canada, la Sécurité de la vieillesse et la Prestation fiscale pour enfants. La négociation des salaires ainsi que les rajustements de salaire relèvent aussi de l'IPC.

Les résultats de l'enquête sont également utilisés par les groupes de défense des consommateurs, les nutritionnistes, les autres ministères, les producteurs d'aliments et les détaillants.

Bien que votre participation soit volontaire, les réponses que vous fournirez sont indispensables à l'obtention de statistiques précises et récentes.

Le site Internet de Statistique Canada est
www.statcan.ca

Tenue d'un journal

Il vous faudra tenir un journal pendant deux semaines. Au cours de cette période, nous vous demandons de prendre quelques minutes chaque jour pour consigner tous vos achats d'aliments. Un intervieweur de Statistique Canada ira chez vous afin de recueillir des renseignements généraux sur votre ménage, de vous montrer comment tenir le journal et de répondre à toutes vos questions.

La dernière enquête remonte à 1996, nous avons donc besoin de votre collaboration pour obtenir des renseignements exacts et plus récents sur les dépenses alimentaires des ménages et sur les changements quant à leurs habitudes de dépense.

Vos renseignements sont confidentiels

Les renseignements que vous fournirez sont protégés par la loi. En vertu de la Loi sur la statistique, tous les renseignements recueillis par Statistique Canada demeurent strictement confidentiels. Statistique Canada ne peut diffuser aucun renseignement qui permettra de vous identifier, vous ou votre famille.

Pour obtenir de plus amples renseignements sur l'Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires de 2001 :

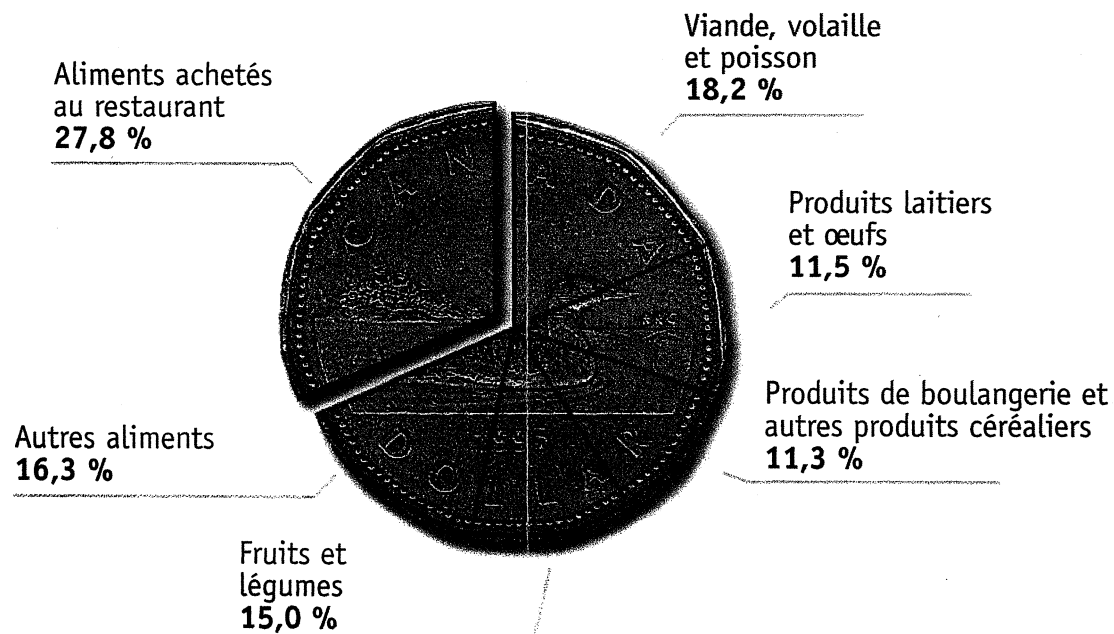
BUREAUX RÉGIONAUX DE STATISTIQUE CANADA

Région de l'Atlantique	1-800-554-6086
Québec	1-800-363-6720
Ontario	1-800-387-0714
Région des Prairies	1-800-263-1136

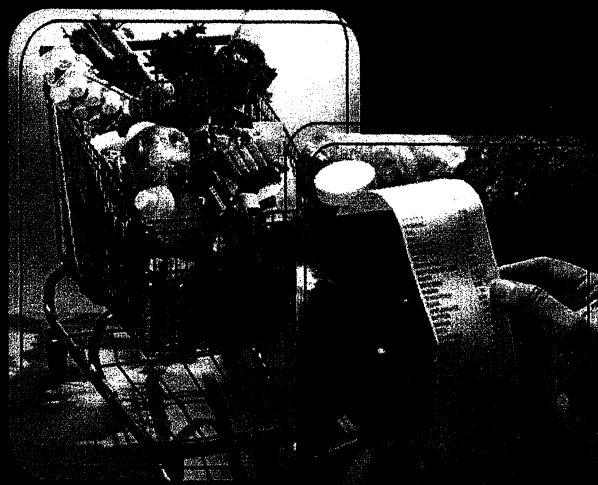
Faits intéressants tirés de l'Enquête sur les dépenses alimentaires de 1996

- En moyenne, les ménages canadiens dépensaient un peu plus de 112 \$ par semaine en nourriture.
- Les ménages dépensaient 5,68 \$ par semaine pour le bœuf comparativement à 3,85 \$ pour la volaille.
- Les ménages canadiens dépensaient environ 1 \$ par semaine pour les pommes, plus que pour tout autre fruit frais.
- Les légumes préférés des Canadiens étaient les pommes de terre et les tomates. Ils consacraient environ 0,80 \$ par semaine à l'achat de chacun de ces légumes.
- Les Canadiens adorent aller au restaurant. Ils dépensaient plus du quart de leur budget alimentaire hebdomadaire au restaurant.

Répartition en pourcentage des dépenses alimentaires, Canada, 1996



FOOD EXPENDITURE SURVEY IN 2001



On average Canadian households spend almost 20% of their total budget on food. Do you?

The **Food Expenditure Survey in 2001** provides up-to-date information on the type of food expenditures that Canadian households are making. For example, are households buying less meat and eating more fish? Are they spending more on vegetables?

The data from the Food Expenditure Survey provides information on the relative importance of different food products in the budget of Canadian households. This information is essential to the calculation of the Consumer Price Index (CPI) which is often referred to as the rate of inflation.

The CPI is used to periodically adjust payments under social programs such as the Canada Pension Plan, Old Age Security and Child Tax Benefit. Collective bargaining for wage and salary adjustments also relies on the CPI.

Survey results are also used by consumer groups, nutritionists, other government departments, food producers and retailers.

While your participation is voluntary, the answers you provide are vital to creating accurate and timely statistics.

Statistics Canada's website is:
www.statcan.ca

Keeping a diary

We are asking you to complete diaries for two weeks. During this time, we would like you to take a few minutes each day to record all purchases of food. A Statistics Canada interviewer will visit you to collect some general information on your household, show you how to complete the diary and answer any questions that you have.

The last survey was conducted in 1996 so we need your assistance to provide a more up-to-date and accurate record of food purchased by households and changes in spending patterns.

Your information is confidential

Your information is protected by law. Under the authority of the Statistics Act, all information collected by Statistics Canada is strictly confidential. Statistics Canada cannot release any information that would identify you or your family.

For more information on the Food Expenditure Survey in 2001:

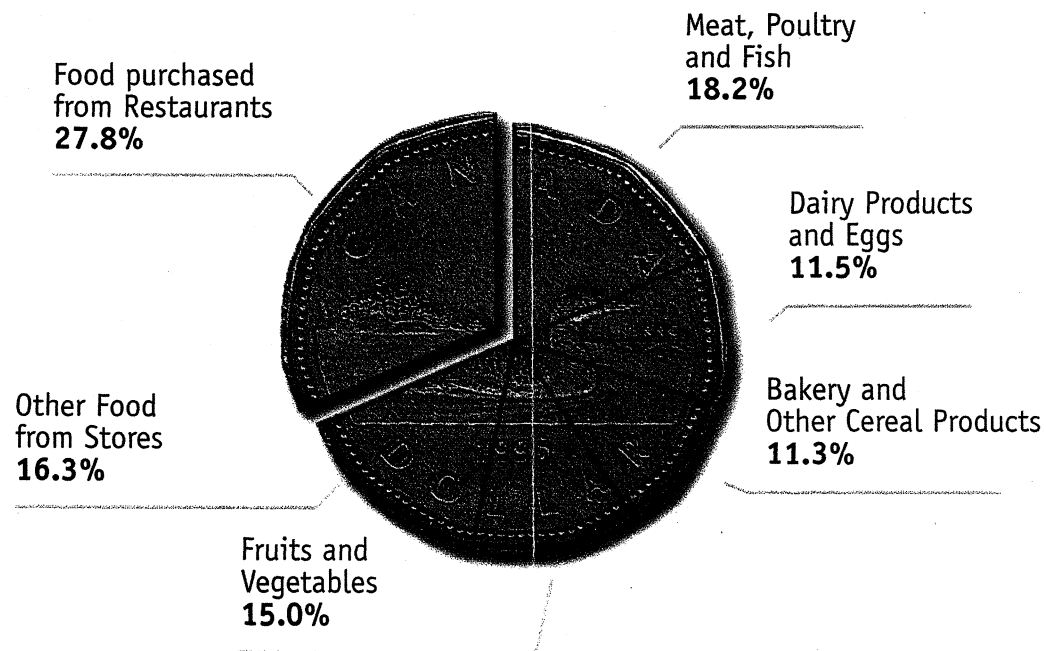
REGIONAL STATISTICS CANADA CONTACTS

Atlantic Region	1-800-554-6086
Quebec	1-800-363-6720
Ontario	1-800-387-0714
Prairie Region	1-800-263-1136

Interesting facts from the 1996 Food Expenditure Survey

- On average, Canadian households spent \$112 per week on food.
- Households spent \$5.68 per week on beef compared to \$3.85 on poultry.
- Canadian households spent about \$1 per week on apples, more than on any other fresh fruit.
- For vegetables, potatoes and tomatoes were the favourites with about \$0.80 spent on each vegetable per week.
- Canadians love to eat out. They spent more than a quarter of their food budget in restaurants.

Percentage distribution of food expenditures, Canada, 1996





Food Expenditure Survey in 2001

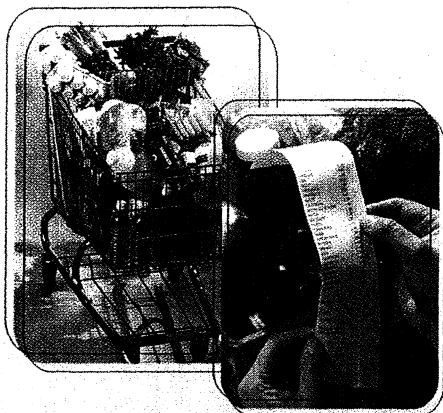
Diary of Food Purchases

FE3

Confidential when completed

Si vous préférez ce questionnaire en français, veuillez cocher ☐

Collected under the authority of the Statistics Act, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1985, Chapter S19.



This diary covers 7 days beginning with
and ending with

If you have any questions,
your Statistics Canada interviewer
can be contacted at
and will return on
at to pick up this diary.

Thank you! We greatly appreciate your participation.

For office use only

Stratum			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Type	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Cluster		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Rot
<input type="text"/>

List		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

M
<input type="text"/>

Month	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

WK
<input type="text"/>

Start Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

SCS	RCS
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Data Code
<input type="text"/>

8-5400-82.1:2000-10-23

STC/ISD-045-60119



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

Overview

Statistics Canada needs your help to follow the price of food. It may also be useful for you as it gives a complete picture of where your household's food money goes. If you are unsure of how to record any item, do your best and ask your interviewer the next time they call or visit.

What is the Diary?

The Diary is a journal for recording all the food and beverages that your household buys over a 7-day period. It is divided into two parts: **1)** food and beverages purchased from **stores** and **2)** purchases from **restaurants**. For each of the 7 days of the diary, check the day of the week. If no food or beverages were purchased that day, check the 'no purchases made this day' box. Start a NEW page for each day of the Diary week. Remember to complete the Diary each day whether or not your household buys any food or beverages.

What do I INCLUDE as food or beverages?

Record all food and beverage purchases no matter how big or small; from a side of beef to a milkshake to a package of gum. Remember, foods and beverages can be purchased anywhere; from a vending machine to a restaurant to a grocery store.

What do I EXCLUDE?

- All alcoholic beverages
- Home-grown foods or gifts of food your household receives
- Food a household member buys:
 - └ while away from home overnight or longer
 - └ on the way to a vacation home, unless the food items were brought home first
- Commercial pet food.

How can I keep track if members of my household bought food?

A small notebook is provided for each household member to carry with them to record all snacks, meals, food items and beverages. The information in the notebook can be used to complete the Diary later that day.

Can't I just give you my cash register receipts?

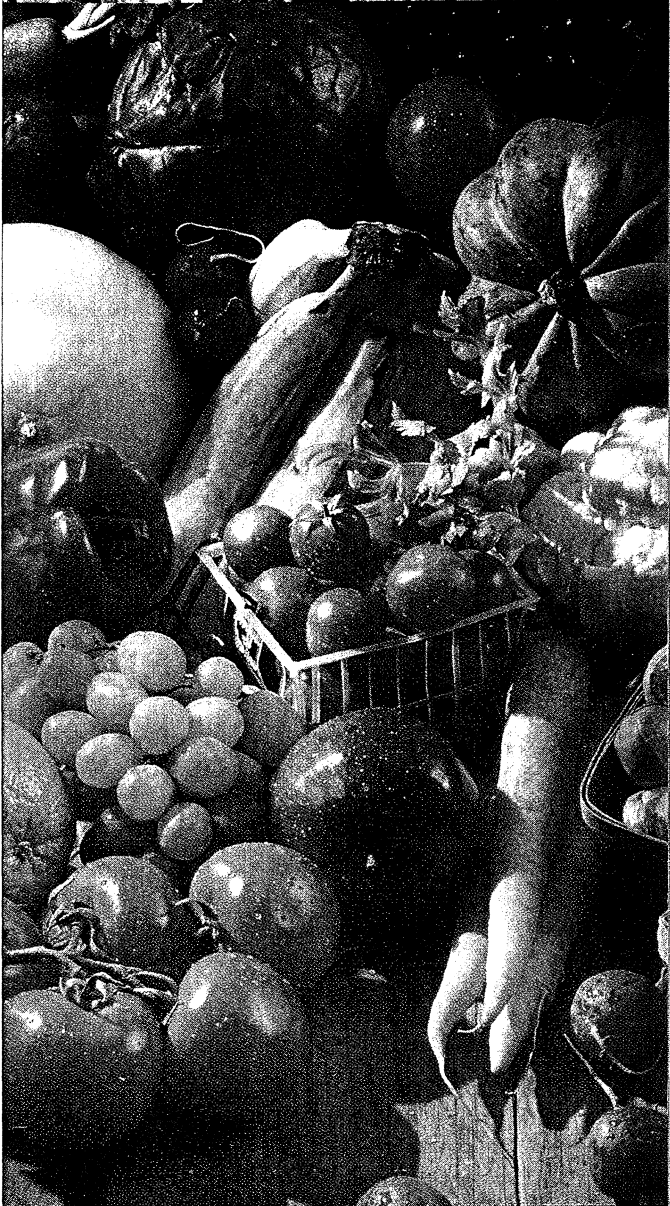
Unfortunately, the information on the cash register receipt is not a substitute for Diary keeping. Many stores do not provide detailed descriptions or weights on the receipt and they use abbreviations that are difficult to understand.

Do you want my cash register receipts for my groceries?

Yes! We still need them for reference purposes later in processing. If you wish, remove any personal information. **After** you record all food items from the cash register receipt, attach it to the Diary.

Anything else I should remember?

- Indicate if a purchase was reported in U.S. dollars
- Include any food, non-alcoholic beverages or meals you purchase for guests



Details! Details!

Please provide us with as much detail as you can on your household's purchases of food and beverages. Below are the kinds of descriptions we'd like you to write in the Diary:

MILK - specify whole, 2%, 1%, skim, evaporated, powdered, condensed, etc.

CHEESE - specify if processed, grated, cheese spread, cottage cheese, cream cheese, mozzarella, cheddar, etc.

BREADS - tell us if it's white, whole wheat, rye, etc.

MEAT and POULTRY - describe type and cut such as ground beef, chicken legs, etc. Include bulk purchases (e.g. side of beef).

FISH and SEAFOOD - specify the type, filet or whole, pre-cooked, breaded, etc.

List each kind of **FRUIT and VEGETABLE**.

BEVERAGE - indicate if: juice, fruit drinks, sport drinks, soft drinks, bottled water (mineral or spring water), etc. Also indicate if it's carbonated, powdered (crystals) or concentrated. Exclude alcoholic beverages.

COFFEE - indicate ground, beans, or instant, whether it's decaffeinated while **TEA** could be black, green, herbal, bags or loose.

INFANT & JUNIOR FOODS - specify if formula, cereal, meat, vegetables, fruits, juice, teething biscuits, etc.

NUTS - should be specified as with or without shells, salted or unsalted, coated, mixed.

AND THERE'S ALWAYS THE...

Crackers and cookies;
Peanut butter and jam;
Other meats such as wieners, pepperoni, salami;
Frozen dinners and other prepared food;
Sugar and flour; cake mixes and cooking oil;
Spices and seasonings;
Ketchup, barbecue sauce and salad dressing;
Potato chips, popcorn, candies and gum,

..... and anything else your household buys to EAT or DRINK!

FIVE EASY STEPS FOR COMPLETING YOUR DIARY

Purchases from stores

1. Write in your description of the item. (See the example on page 4 as a guide.) Do not report alcoholic beverages. Exclude commercial pet food.
2. Enter the letter code to describe the food item
A = Fresh – e.g. fluid milk, fresh fruits and vegetables, whole wheat bread
B = Frozen – items frozen when purchased. If defrosted by the grocer report as Code E for “Other”.
C = Canned/Bottled/Plastic Container – also include ‘drink boxes’ and other containers
D = Dried – e.g. dried soups, dried fruits, instant mashed potatoes, powdered milk and rice
E = Other – if the food/beverage doesn’t seem to “fit” elsewhere
3. Enter the type of store where each item was purchased. Detailed descriptions of the store types can be found on the right-hand flap.
4. Enter the number of items and the weight or volume for each item. If you have the total weight ONLY, the Number of Units should be recorded as “1” (e.g. For 1 bag of apples you enter 1 in the “Number of” column and 2 lbs for the weight). If the weight or volume are unknown please give an estimate or describe the item, (e.g. 1 bunch of radishes).
5. Enter the total cost of the items described. For example, if you buy 3 cans at 79¢ each enter \$2.37 (3 X 0.79). Exclude all taxes and any provincial environmental taxes applied to containers.

Purchases from restaurants

1. Record all meals and snacks purchased by a member of the household, including meals purchased for guests. Exclude alcoholic beverages.
2. To help keep the meals separate, enter who purchased the restaurant meals or snacks, e.g. “daughter” or “Benita”. You may group purchases together if they were made at the same time, i.e. “family & guests”.
3. Indicate how many meals were included in your purchases. Include meals purchased for guests paid for by a member of the household.
4. Indicate the type of restaurant where you purchased the meal or snack. Detailed descriptions of restaurant types can be found on the right-hand flap.
5. How much did you pay? Include all sales taxes and tips. Do not report meals that are part of a package trip and meals that are reimbursed as part of an expense account. Exclude the cost of alcoholic beverages and their related taxes and tips.

Example

Food and beverages purchased from Stores: Grocery Receipts and Diary

POULIN'S SUPERMARKET

Tuesday Jan 2 2001

oranges 4 lbs 4.99
0.925NET kg @ 1.30kg.
bananas 1.20
potatoes 3.69
lettuce 0.79
lettuce 0.79
x large eggs 1.99
x large eggs 1.99
2% milk 4L 3.49
2% milk 4L 3.49
mozza chse sl 5.49
6 @ yogurt cups 4.14
margarine 2.19
8 roll dnr wht 1.79
wh brd 1.59
wh brd 1.59
nn cin loop 2.69
gingersnap 3.19
potato chips bbq gp 1.49
potato chips bbq gp 1.49
orange tetra 1.09
coffee 3.99
coffee 3.99
chicken broth 0.59
chicken broth 0.59
chicken broth 0.59
tuna fkd 2.59
spaghetti 1.59
wieners 3.29
lem 0.89
lem 0.89
lem 0.89
froz. dinner 2.99
froz. dinner 3.29
PST 0.24
GST 0.21
TOTAL 75.27

Day 1

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

☐ MON ☒ TUE ☐ WED ☐ THUR ☐ FRI ☐ SAT ☐ SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day: ☐

Describe the item purchased	Was this product ... ?	Purchased at ...	Number of ...	Weight or volume per item	Total cost	
					Exclude all taxes	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Give a complete description of each item of food boughtAvoid abbreviations and print clearlyInclude bulk purchases	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A = FreshB = FrozenC = Canned/ bottled/plastic containerD = DriedE = Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A = SupermarketB = Food specialty store or marketC = Convenience storeD = Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc.	Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch		
	Enter code letter	Enter code letter	Enter quantity		\$	¢
Example: COLA	C	A	24	355 ML	6	99
oranges	A	A	1	4 lbs	4	99
bananas	A	A	1	0.925 kg	1	20
potatoes	A	A	1	5 lbs	3	69
lettuce	A	A	2	head	1	58
extra large eggs	A	A	2	doz	3	98
2% milk	A	A	2	4 litres	6	98
mozzanella cheese slices	A	A	1	600 g	5	49
yogurt cups	A	A	6	125 g	4	14
margarine	A	A	1	454 g	2	19
dinner rolls (white)	A	A	1	bag	1	79
white bread	A	A	2	675 g	3	18
breakfast cereal	E	A	1	525 g	2	69
gingersnap cookies	E	A	1	300 g	3	19
barbecue potato chips	E	A	2	150 g	2	98
orange juice boxes	C	A	1	750 ml	1	09
ground coffee	E	A	2	250 g	7	98
chicken broth soup	C	A	3	284 ml	1	77
flaked tuna	C	A	1	170 g	2	59
spaghetti	D	A	1	900 g	1	59
wieners	E	A	1	450 g	3	29
frozen lemonade	B	A	3	355 ml	2	67
frozen dinners	B	A	2	285 g	6	28
extra lean ground beef	A	B	1	0.5kg	3	30
chicken legs	A	B	1	0.4kg	1	22

PENNY'S MEAT MARKET

Tuesday Jan 2 2001

extra lean minced
.5NET kg
@ 6.60/kg 3.30
chicken legs
.4NET kg
@ 3.04 1.22
TOTAL 4.52

Example

Food and beverages purchased from Restaurants: Diary and Restaurant Bills

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

Whose meal or snack?	Meal type: A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food Enter code letter	Number of meals purchased Enter "0" if snacks or other food	Restaurant type: A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other Enter code letter	Total cost Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages \$ | ¢
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8 | 69
family went to dinner	C	4	A	60 | 89
half dozen bagels	D	0	B	2 | 49
Marg's chocolate bar	D	0	D	1 | 00

Chez Ulysse

Tuesday Jan 2 2001

2 rib specials 27.96
 2 kids burger platters 13.98
 2 pops 1.98
 2 coffee 2.00
 PST 3.75
 GST 3.28
 Subtotal 1 52.95
 1 beer 3.99
 PST 0.28
 GST 0.32
 Subtotal 2 57.54
 TIP (15%) 8.63
 TOTAL 66.17

Alison's Coffee Shop

Tuesday Jan 2 2001

6 bagels 2.49
 PST 0.00
 GST 0.00
 TOTAL 2.49

Thank you for shopping
at Alison's

Vending machine -
bought chocolate bar
therefore no receipt

The cost for the family restaurant meal is calculated as follows:


$$\$52.95 + \$7.94 = \$60.89$$

That is, the cost of the food and their taxes which comes to **\$52.95** and the **\$7.94** (15%) tip on that amount. Note that the beer, which is an alcoholic beverage, and its taxes and tip are excluded.

Attach receipts here

Day 1

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

 SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Please unfold the flaps to refer to the notes

Day 1 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased	Was this product . . . ?	Purchased at . . .	Number of . . .	Weight or volume per item	Total cost		Office use only
	A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other	A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other	Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc.	Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	Exclude all taxes		
	Enter code letter	Enter code letter	Enter quantity		\$	¢	
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Whose meal or snack?	Meal type:	Number of meals purchased	Restaurant type:	Total cost	
Include: • food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc. • snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc. • meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food	Enter "0" if snacks or other food	A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other	Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages	
	Enter code letter		Enter code letter	\$	¢
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

←

Attach receipts here

Day 2

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

 SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES
 Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Day 2 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased	Was this product . . . ?	Purchased at . . .	Number of . . .	Weight or volume per item	Total cost		Office use only
					Exclude all taxes		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Give a complete description of each item of food boughtAvoid abbreviations and print clearlyInclude bulk purchases	A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other Enter code letter	A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other Enter code letter	Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc. Enter quantity	Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	\$	¢	
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Whose meal or snack?	Meal type:	Number of meals purchased	Restaurant type:	Total cost	
				Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages	
Include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc.snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc.meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food Enter code letter	Enter "0" if snacks or other food	A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other Enter code letter	\$	¢
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

Attach receipts here

Day 3

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

☐ TUE

 WED

☐ THUR

 FRI

SAT

 SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES ☐ Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Day 3 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased • Give a complete description of each item of food bought • Avoid abbreviations and print clearly • Include bulk purchases	Was this product . . . ? A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other Enter code letter	Purchased at . . . A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other Enter code letter	Number of . . . Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc. Enter quantity	Weight or volume per item Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	Total cost Exclude all taxes		Office use only
	\$	¢					
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Whose meal or snack? Include: • food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc. • snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc. • meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	Meal type: A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food Enter code letter	Number of meals purchased Enter "0" if snacks or other food	Restaurant type: A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other Enter code letter	Total cost Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages	
	\$	¢			
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

Attach receipts here

Day 4

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

 SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES
Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Please unfold the flaps to refer to the notes

Day 4 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased	Was this product . . . ?	Purchased at . . .	Number of . . .	Weight or volume per item	Total cost		Office use only
	A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other	A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other	Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc.	Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	Exclude all taxes		
	Enter code letter	Enter code letter	Enter quantity		\$	¢	
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐


Whose meal or snack?	Meal type:	Number of meals purchased	Restaurant type:	Total cost	
Include: • food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc. • snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc. • meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food	Enter "0" if snacks or other food	A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other	Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages	
	Enter code letter		Enter code letter	\$	¢
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

Attach receipts here

Day 5

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

 SUN

Food and beverages purchased from STORES Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Please unfold the flaps to refer to the notes



Day 5 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased • Give a complete description of each item of food bought • Avoid abbreviations and print clearly • Include bulk purchases	Was this product . . . ? A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other Enter code letter	Purchased at . . . A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other Enter code letter	Number of . . . Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc. Enter quantity	Weight or volume per item Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	Total cost Exclude all taxes \$ | ¢		Office use only
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Whose meal or snack? Include: • food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc. • snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc. • meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	Meal type: A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food Enter code letter	Number of meals purchased Enter "0" if snacks or other food	Restaurant type: A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other Enter code letter	Total cost Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages \$ | ¢	
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

Attach receipts here

Day 6

Check (✓) the appropriate day:

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day ☐

[illegible]

Please unfold the flaps to refer to the notes

Day 6 continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

Describe the item purchased	Was this product . . . ? A = Fresh B = Frozen C = Canned/ bottled/plastic container D = Dried E = Other Enter code letter	Purchased at . . . A = Supermarket B = Food specialty store or market C = Convenience store D = Other Enter code letter	Number of . . . Cans, bottles, cartons, bags, boxes, packages, bunches, heads, dozens, etc. Enter quantity	Weight or volume per item Examples: 1.2 kg 2.5 litres 5.9 lbs 19 oz head dozen bunch	Total cost		Office use only
					Exclude all taxes		
					\$	¢	
Example: GREEN ONIONS	A	B	1	BUNCH		79	

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

Check (✓) here if no purchases made this day . . . ☐

Whose meal or snack? Include: • food from restaurants, cafeterias, take-outs, vending machines, canteens, etc. • snacks, non-alcoholic beverages, ice cream, candy, etc. • meals bought for guests Exclude alcoholic beverages	Meal type: A = Breakfast B = Lunch C = Dinner D = Between-meal snack and other food Enter code letter	Number of meals purchased Enter "0" if snacks or other food	Restaurant type: A = Table service B = Fast food C = Cafeteria D = Other Enter code letter	Total cost	
				Include all taxes and tips on food and non-alcoholic beverages Exclude taxes and tips on alcoholic beverages	
				\$	¢
Example: FATHER AND SON'S LUNCH	B	2	B	8	69

If there is insufficient space to enter your purchases made this day, use pages 20 to 23, "ADDITIONAL PAGE".

Additional page

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

[illegible]

continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

[illegible]

continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

[illegible]

continued

Food and beverages purchased from STORES

[illegible]

Food and beverages purchased from RESTAURANTS

[illegible]

For interviewer's use

1. Were any household members away from home overnight or longer during this 7 day period?
- 001 1 ☐ Yes → Continue
2 ☐ No → Go to Q.3

2. For each absence from home overnight or longer during the 7 day period indicate the number of persons away and the number of nights per person.

	Absence No.1	Absence No.2	Absence No.3	Absence No.4	Absence No.5
Number of persons away	002 <input type="text"/>	004 <input type="text"/>	006 <input type="text"/>	008 <input type="text"/>	010 <input type="text"/>
Number of nights away	003 <input type="text"/>	005 <input type="text"/>	007 <input type="text"/>	009 <input type="text"/>	011 <input type="text"/>

The following questions refer to this diary's 7 day period and exclude activities away from home overnight or longer.

3. How many meals were purchased in restaurants for guests or other non-household members? (include takeout)
- 023

Interviewer: These meals should also be included in the restaurant expenditure section of the diary.

4. How many other meals did your household serve to guests or other non-household members?
- 024

5. How many meals were received free or were reimbursed (e.g. business lunches, dinner at friends)?
- 025

6. What was the estimated value of any gifts of food, food from your own farm or garden, or from hunting or fishing that added to your supplies?
- 026
\$

Verification – Review the diary for completeness. Check that...

- Food expenditures for each household member at home have been recorded.

• Each food item has been recorded in the detail required.

• All meals eaten out by this household have been recorded.

• The day number is entered for each item recorded on the additional pages.
- ☐
☐
☐
☐

Where no entry has been made for a category and the "no purchases made this day" box is not checked, ask if any purchases were made.

☐

NOTES AND COMMENTS

Type of store

A = Supermarket: offers a wide variety of most grocery items (food and non-food). Retail co-operatives are included in this group.

B = Food Specialty Store: offers a wide variety of a limited number of items. Include butcher shops, fresh produce stores, bakeries, fish markets, delicatessens, health food stores, markets or stands, and direct purchases from producers and frozen food suppliers.

C = Convenience Store: offers a limited variety of a general line of groceries (food and non-food items).

D = Other: any other type of store that sells food items, such as department stores, club type stores, drug stores, etc.

Type of restaurant

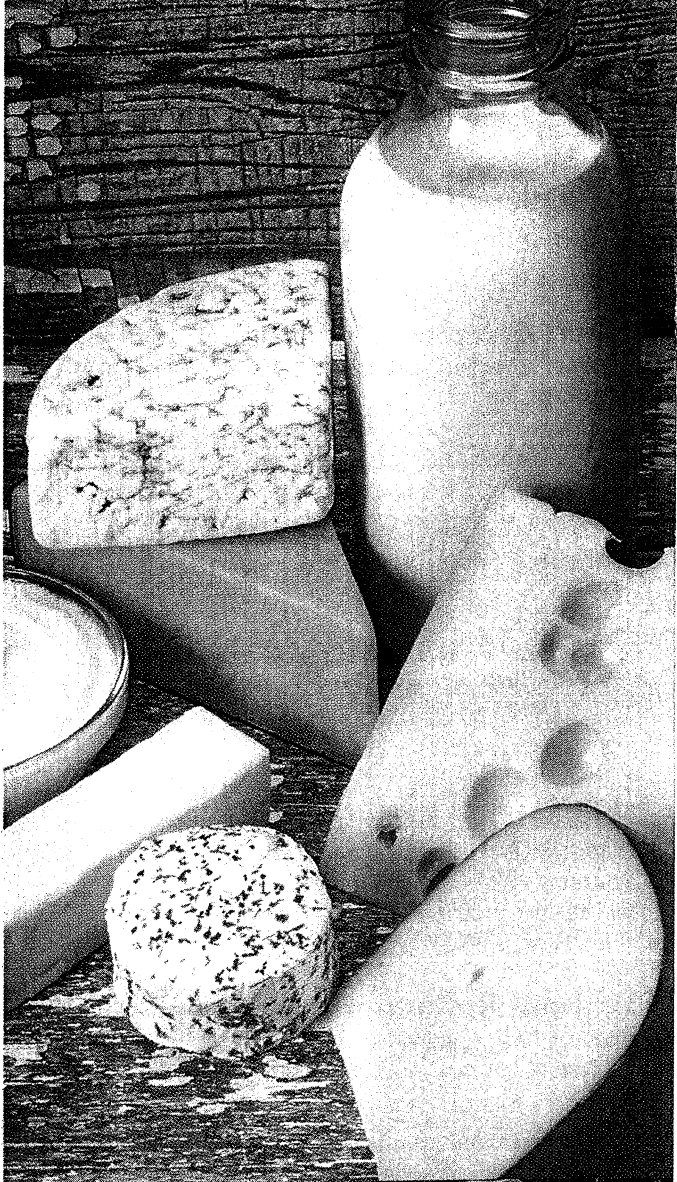
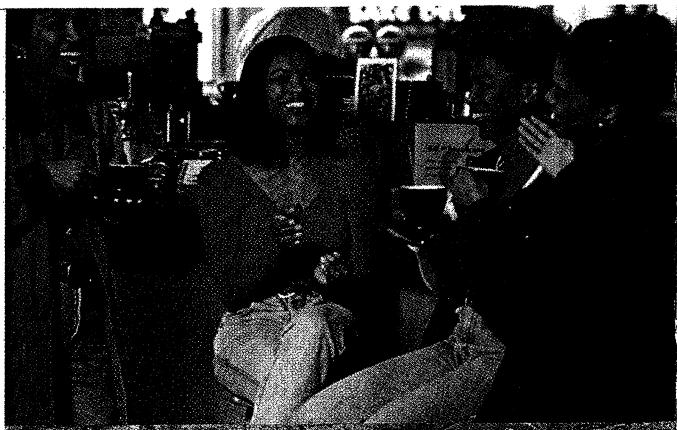
A = Table Service Restaurants: Restaurants, bars or pubs that serve food and beverages at a table or an eating counter.

Note : this category should be indicated even if purchases are to be taken out or delivered.

B = Fast Food Restaurants: have no table service. Instead the customers order the food at a counter and choose to "eat-in" or "take-out".

C = Cafeterias: are usually associated with businesses or institutions (i.e. offices, hospitals, etc.). These are self-serve eating places where a tray is provided to carry food items to a cashier.

D = Others: includes refreshment stands, snack bars, vending machines, chip wagons and caterers. They are usually found at supermarkets, theatres, exhibitions, sports events, parks, etc.





Health
Canada

Santé
Canada

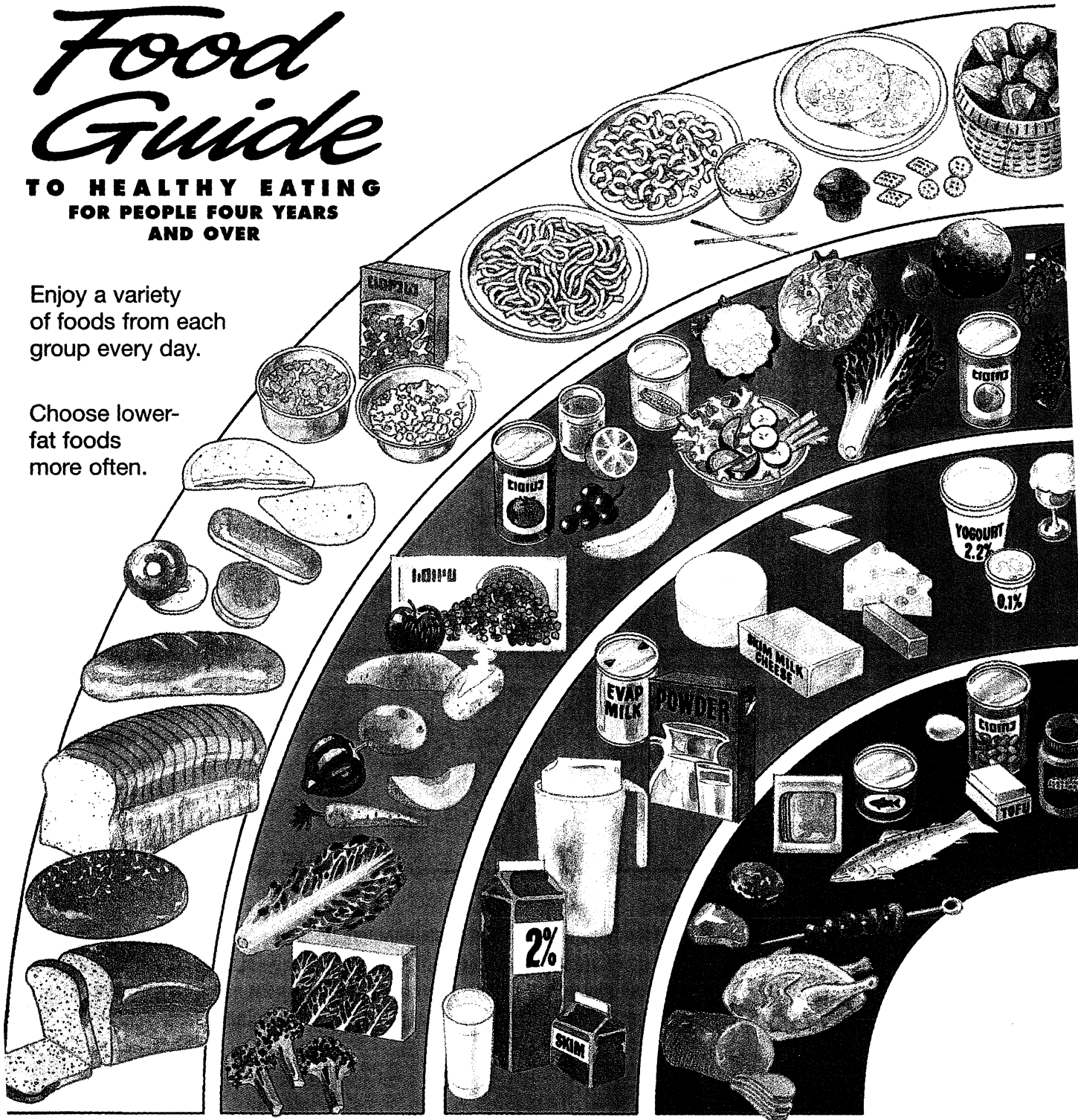
CANADA'S

Food Guide

TO HEALTHY EATING
FOR PEOPLE FOUR YEARS
AND OVER

Enjoy a variety
of foods from each
group every day.

Choose lower-
fat foods
more often.



Grain Products
Choose whole grain
and enriched
products more often.




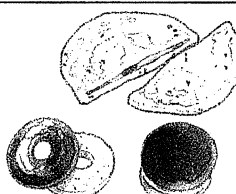
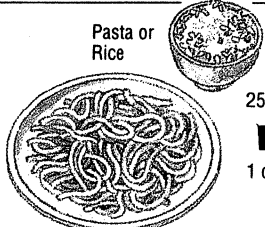
Vegetables and Fruit
Choose dark green and
orange vegetables and
orange fruit more often.

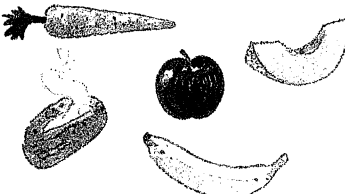

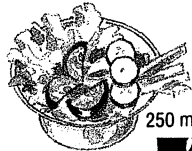

Milk Products
Choose lower-fat milk
products more often.


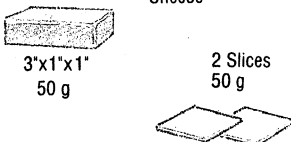
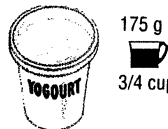




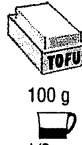

Meat and Alternatives
Choose leaner meats,
poultry and fish, as well
as dried peas, beans
and lentils more often.

Canada



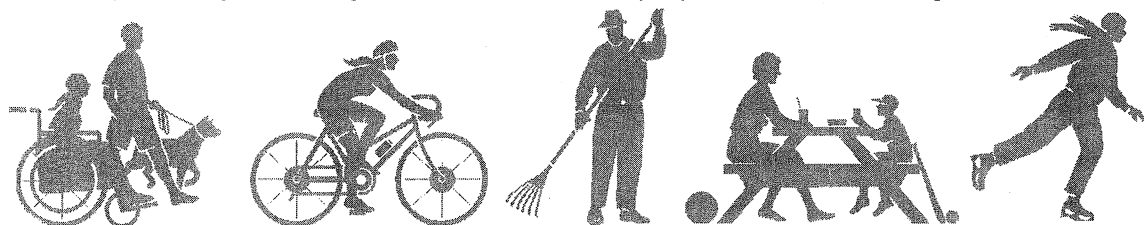
Grain Products	1 Serving		2 Servings	
	 1 Slice  Cold Cereal 30 g  Hot Cereal 175 mL 3/4 cup		 1 Bagel, Pita or Bun  Pasta or Rice 250 mL 1 cup	

Vegetables and Fruit	1 Serving			
	 1 Medium Size Vegetable or Fruit  Fresh, Frozen or Canned Vegetables or Fruit 125 mL 1/2 cup  Salad 250 mL 1 cup  Juice 125 mL 1/2 cup			

Milk Products	1 Servings		Other Foods
	 250 mL 1 cup  Cheese 3"x1"x1" 50 g 2 Slices 50 g  175 g 3/4 cup		
Meat and Alternatives	1 Serving		
	 Meat, Poultry or Fish 50-100 g  Fish 1/3-2/3 Can 50-100 g  Beans 125-250 mL 1/3 cup  1-2 Eggs  100 g 1/3 cup  Peanut Butter 30 mL 2 tbsp		
	Taste and enjoyment can also come from other foods and beverages that are not part of the 4 food groups. Some of these foods are higher in fat or Calories, so use these foods in moderation.		

Different People Need Different Amounts of Food

The amount of food you need every day from the 4 food groups and other foods depends on your age, body size, activity level, whether you are male or female and if you are pregnant or breast-feeding. That's why the Food Guide gives a lower and higher number of servings for each food group. For example, young children can choose the lower number of servings, while older teenagers can go to the higher number. Most other people can choose servings somewhere in between.



Consult *Canada's Physical Activity Guide to Healthy Active Living* to help you build physical activity into your daily life.

Enjoy eating well, being active and feeling good about yourself. That's **VITALITY**

- Canadian Society for
Exercise Physiology

Choose a variety of activities from these three groups:

Endurance

4-7 days a week
Continuous activities for your heart, lungs and circulatory system.

Get Active Your Way, Every Day–For Life!

Scientists say accumulate 60 minutes of physical activity every day to stay healthy or improve your health. As you progress to moderate activities you can cut down to 30 minutes, 4 days a week. Add-up your activities in periods of at least 10 minutes each. Start slowly... and build up.

Time needed depends on effort

Very Light Effort	Light Effort 60 minutes	Moderate Effort 30-60 minutes	Vigorous Effort 20-30 minutes	Maximum Effort
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strolling• Dusting	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Light walking• Volleyball• Easy gardening• Stretching	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Brisk walking• Biking• Raking leaves• Swimming• Dancing• Water aerobics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Aerobics• Jogging• Hockey• Basketball• Fast swimming• Fast dancing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sprinting• Racing

Range needed to stay healthy

You Can Do It – Getting started is easier than you think

Physical activity doesn't have to be very hard. Build physical activities into your daily routine.

- Walk whenever you can–get off the bus early, use the stairs instead of the elevator.
- Reduce inactivity for long periods, like watching TV.
- Get up from the couch and stretch and bend for a few minutes every hour.
- Play actively with your kids.
- Choose to walk, wheel or cycle for short trips.
- Start with a 10 minute walk– gradually increase the time.
- Find out about walking and cycling paths nearby and use them.
- Observe a physical activity class to see if you want to try it.
- Try one class to start – you don't have to make a long-term commitment.
- Do the activities you are doing now, more often.

Starting slowly is very safe for most people. Not sure? Consult your health professional.

For a copy of the *Guide Handbook* and more information: **1-888-334-9769**, or **www.paguide.com**

Eating well is also important. Follow *Canada's Food Guide to Healthy Eating* to make wise food choices.

Benefits of regular activity:

- better health
- improved fitness
- better posture and balance
- better self-esteem
- weight control
- stronger muscles and bones
- feeling more energetic
- relaxation and reduced stress
- continued independent living in later life

Health risks of inactivity:

- premature death
- heart disease
- obesity
- high blood pressure
- adult-onset diabetes
- osteoporosis
- stroke
- depression
- colon cancer

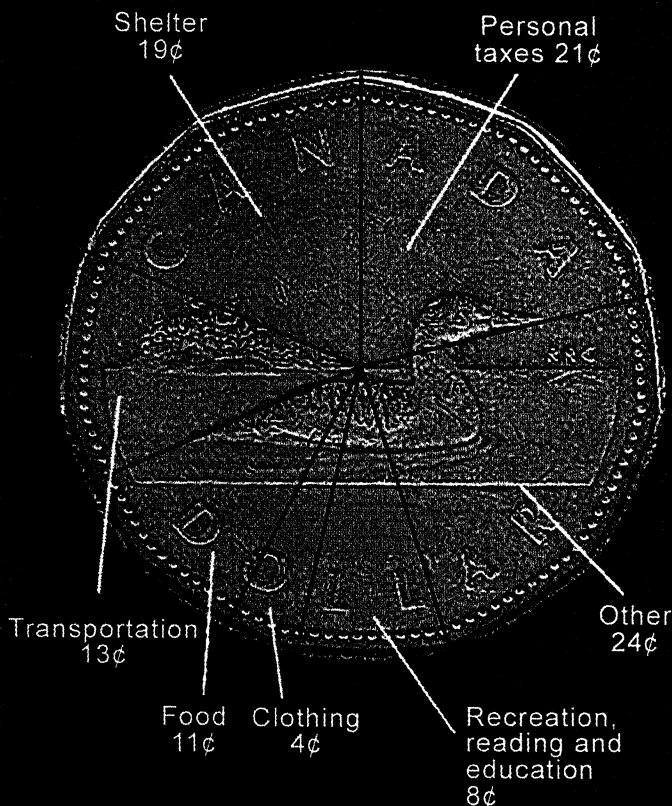


No changes permitted. Permission to photocopy this document in its entirety not required. Cat. No. H39-429/1998-1E ISBN 0-862-86627-7





How households in Canada spend their money



Source: Statistics Canada, Survey of Household Spending, 2001

What is the Survey of Household Spending?

The **Survey of Household Spending** is a national survey that will gather information about the spending habits of households living in Canada by looking at how much money they spend on food, clothing, shelter, transportation, health care and other items.

Why should I participate in this survey?

Your participation is the core of the **Survey of Household Spending**. Your household represents approximately 450 other similar households nationally. Your voluntary participation ensures that households like yours are represented in the survey results and in the decisions made using those results.

Will the information I provide remain confidential?

Yes. All information collected by Statistics Canada is strictly confidential and is protected by the *Statistics Act*. Statistics Canada cannot release any information that would identify you or your family to anyone.

What is the information used for?

Sound decisions are based on accurate information. Quality responses provide essential input to government policy decisions that affect all Canadians.

Did you know that results from this survey are used:

- to measure how much households spend on basic expenses such as shelter, food and clothing
- to compare individual and family spending habits with other households
- to help government agencies identify the needs of low-income households, senior citizens and single parent households
- to show provincial trends in household spending on education and health costs
- to calculate federal transfer payments to the provinces

Participating in this survey will be beneficial to you; it will give you a good idea of how and where your household income was spent for the year.

Before the interview

A Statistics Canada interviewer will contact you at home to arrange a convenient time and location for the interview. Our interviewers carry *photo identification cards*. These cards are proof that they work for Statistics Canada and have the authority to collect information under the *Statistics Act*. The Statistics Canada regional office can confirm the identity of the interviewer.

Referring to the following documents will be helpful:

- receipts for "big ticket" items (furniture, home renovations, trips)
- routine expenses (rent, mortgage)
- utilities (water, electricity, telephone)
- bank and credit card statements

Where can I get more information about this survey?

Information about the survey is available from:

Statistics Canada Regional Offices

Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick	1 800 387-9007
---	----------------

Quebec	1 800 363-6720
--------	----------------

Ontario	1 800 387-0714
---------	----------------

Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia and the Territories	1 800 263-1136
---	----------------

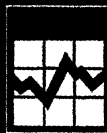
Statistics Canada National Enquiries Line:
1 800 263-1136

E-mail for Regional Reference Centres:
Infostats@statcan.ca

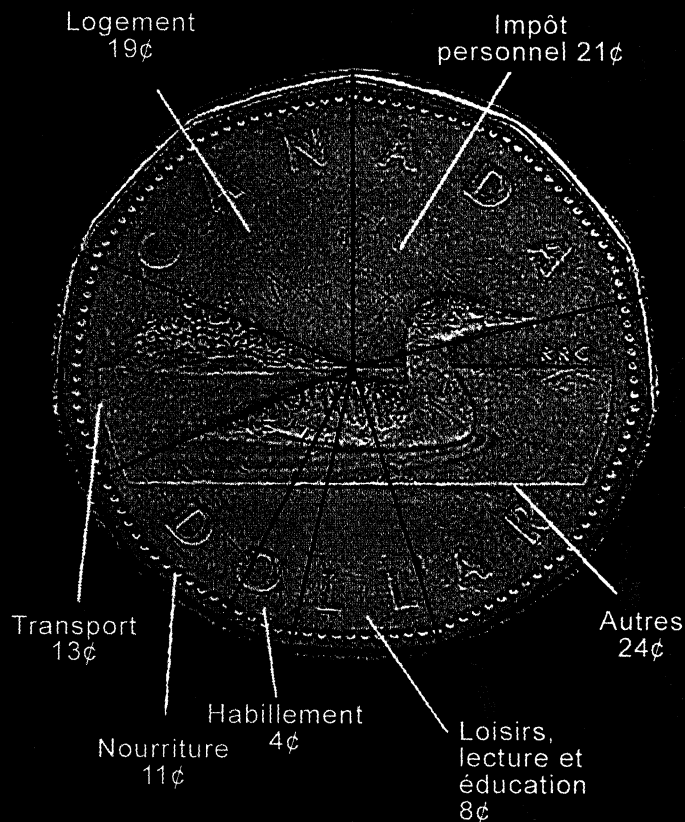
Telecommunications Device for the Hearing Impaired users, call:
1 800 363-7629 (no charge)

Statistics Canada's Web site,
www.statcan.ca (Click on "Information for survey participants")

Thank you in advance for participating in this survey.



De quelle façon les ménages canadiens dépensent-ils leur argent?



Source: Statistique Canada, Enquête sur les
dépenses des ménages, 2001

En quoi consiste l'Enquête sur les dépenses des ménages?

L'Enquête sur les dépenses des ménages est une enquête nationale permettant de recueillir des renseignements sur les habitudes de dépenses des ménages canadiens en examinant la façon dont ils dépensent leur argent pour s'alimenter, se vêtir, se loger, se déplacer, prendre soin de leur santé et pour d'autres besoins.

Pourquoi devrais-je participer à cette enquête?

Votre participation est essentielle au succès de l'Enquête sur les dépenses des ménages. De fait, votre ménage représente environ 450 ménages canadiens possédant des caractéristiques semblables à celles de votre ménage. Votre participation volontaire permet donc que les résultats de l'enquête et, par le fait même, les décisions qui en découlent, représentent la réalité de ménages comme le vôtre.

Les renseignements que je fournirai demeureront-ils confidentiels?

Oui. Toute information recueillie par Statistique Canada demeure strictement confidentielle et est protégée en vertu de la *Loi sur la statistique*. Statistique Canada ne peut produire de l'information qui pourrait vous identifier ou identifier votre famille.

À quoi servira cette enquête?

Les décisions solides sont basées sur des informations précises. La qualité des réponses procure des résultats essentiels aux politiques gouvernementales qui affectent l'ensemble des Canadiens.

Saviez-vous que les résultats de cette enquête sont utilisés :

- pour mesurer combien les ménages dépensent au sujet de dépenses élémentaires telles que le logement, l'alimentation et l'habillement
- afin de comparer les habitudes de dépenses des individus et des familles avec celles d'autres ménages
- les besoins des ménages à faible revenu, les personnes âgées et les ménages monoparentales
- afin de montrer les tendances provinciales des dépenses des ménages en fonction des coûts en éducation et en santé
- pour calculer les paiements de transferts du gouvernement fédéral distribués aux provinces

Participer à cette enquête vous sera bénéfique; cela vous permettra d'avoir une idée relativement à combien et où le revenu de votre ménage a été dépensé durant l'année.

Avant l'entrevue

Un intervieweur de Statistique Canada communiquera avec vous à la maison afin de déterminer un moment et un lieu qui vous conviennent pour l'entrevue. Nos intervieweurs portent une carte-photo d'identité. Ces cartes constituent la preuve qu'ils sont des employés de Statistique Canada et qu'ils sont autorisés à recueillir des renseignements en vertu de la Loi sur la statistique. Le bureau régional de Statistique Canada peut également confirmer l'identité d'un intervieweur.

Se référer aux documents suivants sera utile :

- les reçus pour les articles les plus dispendieux (meubles, rénovations résidentielles, voyages)
- les dépenses routinières (loyer, hypothèque)
- services (eau, électricité, téléphone)
- les relevés de comptes de cartes de crédits et bancaires

À qui dois-je m'adresser pour obtenir plus de renseignements au sujet de l'enquête ?

Vous pouvez obtenir des renseignements sur l'enquête auprès des :

Bureaux régionaux de Statistique Canada

l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard, Terre-Neuve et Labrador, Nouvelle-Écosse, Nouveau-Brunswick	1 800 387-9007
--	----------------

Québec	1 800 363-6720
--------	----------------

Ontario	1 800 387-0714
---------	----------------

Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, Colombie-Britannique et les Territoires	1 800 263-1136
--	----------------

**Service de renseignements généraux de
Statistique Canada : 1 800 263-1136**

**Courriel pour les centres régionaux de
consultation : Infostats@statcan.ca**

**Appareil de télécommunications pour les
malentendants : 1 800 363-7629
(sans frais)**

**Site Web de Statistique Canada,
www.statcan.ca (cliquez sur
« Renseignements pour les répondants
aux enquêtes »)**

**Merci en avance de participer à la
présente enquête.**

SHS 1

Collected under the authority of the Statistics Act, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1985, Chapter S19.

Confidential when completed

Si vous préférez ce questionnaire en français, veuillez cocher ☐

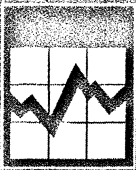
001 Stratum					Type		Cluster			Rot.		List		

002 M

003 O.C.	

004 P.C.	

If more than one questionnaire, indicate number of



Survey of Household Spending in 2003



Statistics Canada / Statistique Canada

Canada

DETACH AND DESTROY AFTER PROCESSING

Listing Address

Household Contact:

Telephone No.

(Area code)



Household Composition

1. What are the **first names** of all members of your household? Include in your household everyone who currently lives here and anyone who was part of your household at any time during 2003.

List the household reference person first (see definition). Ask all questions in Section A for each member of the household that you have listed.

Household Reference Person:

The member of the household mainly responsible for its financial maintenance (e.g., pays the rent, mortgage, property taxes or electricity). This person can be either male or female. In cases where members share equal financial responsibility, choose one member to be the household reference person.

001

Person

0 1

First Name

021

Person

First Name

2. What is _____'s **relationship** to the household reference person?

002

☒ Reference Person

022

☐ Spouse

☐ Son/Daughter

☐ Other relative

☐ Not related

3. In what year was _____ born?
(If born in 1900 or earlier, enter 1900)

003

023

4. Is _____ male or female?

004

☐ Male

☐ Female

024

☐ Male

☐ Female

5. What was _____'s **marital status on December 31, 2003?**

Mark one circle.

005

☐ Married spouse of a household member

☐ Common-law spouse of a household member

☐ Never married (single)

☐ Other (separated, divorced or widowed)

025

☐ Married spouse of a household member

☐ Common-law spouse of a household member

☐ Never married (single)

☐ Other (separated, divorced or widowed)

6. **Economic Family Code** (at time of interview or last day the person was a member of the household).

Economic Family: Two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, adoption or common-law. Unrelated room-mates would have different codes.

006

Enter Code:

A

026

Enter Code:



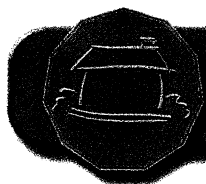
<div>042</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Spouse</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Son/Daughter</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other relative</div><div><input type="radio"/> 5 Not related</div></div>	<div>062</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Spouse</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Son/Daughter</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other relative</div><div><input type="radio"/> 5 Not related</div></div>	<div>082</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Spouse</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Son/Daughter</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other relative</div><div><input type="radio"/> 5 Not related</div></div>	<div>102</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Spouse</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Son/Daughter</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other relative</div><div><input type="radio"/> 5 Not related</div></div>
<div>043</div> <div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div>	<div>063</div> <div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div>	<div>083</div> <div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div>	<div>103</div> <div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div>
<div>044</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Male</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Female</div></div>	<div>064</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Male</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Female</div></div>	<div>084</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Male</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Female</div></div>	<div>104</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Male</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Female</div></div>
<div>045</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Married spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Common-law spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Never married (single)</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</div></div>	<div>065</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Married spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Common-law spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Never married (single)</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</div></div>	<div>085</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Married spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Common-law spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Never married (single)</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</div></div>	<div>105</div> <div><div><input type="radio"/> 1 Married spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 2 Common-law spouse of a household member</div><div><input type="radio"/> 3 Never married (single)</div><div><input type="radio"/> 4 Other (separated, divorced or widowed)</div></div>
<div>046</div> <div><div>Enter Code:</div><div><div></div></div></div>	<div>066</div> <div><div>Enter Code:</div><div><div></div></div></div>	<div>086</div> <div><div>Enter Code:</div><div><div></div></div></div>	<div>106</div> <div><div>Enter Code:</div><div><div></div></div></div>

7. Was _____ a member of this household on December 31, 2003?	007 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	027 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No
8. Is _____ a member of this household today?	008 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	028 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No
9. For how many weeks in 2003 was _____ a member of this household?	009 <div><div></div><div></div></div> If 52, go to Q.13.	029 <div><div></div><div></div></div> If 52, go to Q.13.
If this is a one-person household with fewer than 52 weeks, go to Q.11.		
10. For how many weeks in 2003 did _____ live apart from this household, either as a one-person household, or in another household that no longer exists elsewhere?	010 <div><div></div><div></div></div>	030 <div><div></div><div></div></div>
11. Total weeks reported (Q.9 + Q.10).	011 <div><div></div><div></div></div> If 52, go to Q.13.	031 <div><div></div><div></div></div> If 52, go to Q.13.
12. Why is Q.11 less than 52?	012 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes	032 1 <input type="radio"/> Child born in 2003 or 2004 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes
13. Number of weeks to collect data for: <div>If Q.8 = Yes, number of weeks = Q.9 + Q.10. If Q.8 = No, number of weeks = Q.9.</div>	013 <div><div></div><div></div></div>	033 <div><div></div><div></div></div>
14. Type of Member: 1. Full-year member 2. Part-year member 3. Not a member (end questions for this person)	014 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00	034 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00

Household Composition



041 Person <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> First Name <input type="text"/>	061 Person <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> First Name <input type="text"/>	081 Person <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> First Name <input type="text"/>	101 Person <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> First Name <input type="text"/>
047 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	067 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	087 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	107 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No
048 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	068 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	088 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No	108 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No
049 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	069 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	089 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	109 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>
050 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	070 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	090 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	110 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
051 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	071 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	091 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>	111 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <i>If 52, go to Q.13.</i>
052 1 <input type="radio"/> Child born in 2003 or 2004 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes	072 1 <input type="radio"/> Child born in 2003 or 2004 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes	092 1 <input type="radio"/> Child born in 2003 or 2004 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes	112 1 <input type="radio"/> Child born in 2003 or 2004 2 <input type="radio"/> Immigrated in 2003 or 2004 3 <input type="radio"/> Belonged to a household in existence elsewhere 4 <input type="radio"/> Other - Explain in notes
053 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	073 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	093 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	113 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
054 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00	074 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00	094 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00	114 1 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 52 2 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 01 to 51 3 <input type="radio"/> Q.13 = 00



Dwelling Characteristics

• Report answers for the dwelling that your household occupied on **December 31, 2003**.

1. What type of dwelling did your household live in on **December 31, 2003**?

Mark one circle.

001

- 1 ☐ Single detached
- 2 ☐ Double
- 3 ☐ Row or terrace
- 4 ☐ Duplex
- 5 ☐ Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys
- 6 ☐ Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys
- 7 ☐ Hotel, rooming or lodging house, camp (e.g., logging, construction)
- 8 ☐ Mobile home
- 9 ☐ Other 002
- Specify

2. Was this dwelling part of a condominium development?

003

- 1 ☐ Yes
- 3 ☐ No

3. Did anyone in your household operate a farm on this property in 2003?

004

- 1 ☐ Yes
- 3 ☐ No

Interviewer Note: Property is interpreted as the land and buildings associated with the principal dwelling.

4. When was this dwelling originally built?

005

Mark one circle.

- | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 10 <input type="radio"/> 1920 or before | 13 <input type="radio"/> 1961-1970 | 16 <input type="radio"/> 1991-2000 |
| 11 <input type="radio"/> 1921-1945 | 14 <input type="radio"/> 1971-1980 | 17 <input type="radio"/> 2001-2002 |
| 12 <input type="radio"/> 1946-1960 | 15 <input type="radio"/> 1981-1990 | 18 <input type="radio"/> 2003 |

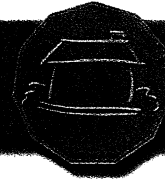
5. Was this dwelling in need of any repairs on **December 31, 2003**?

• **Exclude** remodelling and energy improvements.

006

- 19 ☐ **Yes**, major repairs were needed (e.g., corroded pipes, damaged electrical wiring, sagging floors, bulging walls, damp walls and ceilings, crumbling foundation, rotting porches and steps)
- 20 ☐ **Yes**, minor repairs were needed (e.g., small cracks in interior walls and ceilings, broken light fixtures and switches, leaking sinks, cracked or broken window panes, some missing shingles or siding, some peeling paint)
- 21 ☐ **No**, only regular maintenance was needed (e.g., painting, leaking faucets, clogged gutters or eavestroughs)

Dwelling Characteristics



B

6. How many rooms were there in this dwelling?
- **Include** kitchen, bedrooms and finished rooms in the attic or basement.
 - **Exclude** bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

007

7. How many bedrooms were there in this dwelling?
- **Include** all rooms designated as bedrooms even though the use may be occasional, as in the case of "spare" bedrooms.
 - **Exclude** rooms designated as dining rooms, living rooms, etc. which may be used as bedrooms at night.

008

If a bachelor apartment, enter "00" bedrooms

8. How many bathrooms with a bathtub or shower were there in this dwelling?

009

9. How many floors excluding the basement were there in this dwelling?

Mark one circle.

- 010 ☐ 22 Lived in a basement unit
- 011 ☐ 23 One floor
- 012 ☐ 24 More than one floor

10. What was the principal heating equipment for this dwelling?

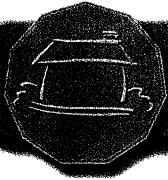
Mark one circle.

- 013 ☐ 01 Steam or hot water furnace
- 014 ☐ 02 Forced hot air furnace
- 015 ☐ 03 Other hot air furnace
- 016 ☐ 04 Heating stove (include wood stove)
- 017 ☐ 05 Electric heating (include electric baseboard heaters)
- 018 ☐ 06 Cookstove
- 019 ☐ 07 Other ⁰¹²
- Specify**

11. How old was this heating equipment?

Mark one circle.

- 020 ☐ 08 5 years or less (1998-2003)
- 021 ☐ 09 6 to 10 years (1993-1997)
- 022 ☐ 10 11 to 15 years (1988-1992)
- 023 ☐ 11 16 to 20 years (1983-1987)
- 024 ☐ 12 Over 20 years (Before 1983)



Dwelling Characteristics

12. What was the principal fuel for this heating equipment?

Mark one circle.

- 014 ☐ 13 Oil or other liquid fuel
- ☐ 14 Piped gas (natural gas)
- ☐ 15 Bottled gas (propane)
- ☐ 16 Electricity
- ☐ 17 Wood
- ☐ 18 Other ⁰¹⁵
- Specify**

13. What was the principal fuel for the hot water supply?

Mark one circle.

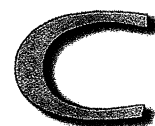
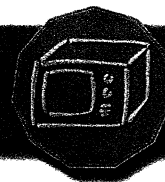
- 016 ☐ 19 Oil or other liquid fuel
- ☐ 20 Piped gas (natural gas)
- ☐ 21 Bottled gas (propane)
- ☐ 22 Electricity
- ☐ 23 Wood
- ☐ 24 Other ⁰¹⁷
- Specify**
- ☐ 25 No running hot water

14. What was the principal fuel used for cooking?

Mark one circle.

- 018 ☐ 26 Oil or other liquid fuel
- ☐ 27 Piped gas (natural gas)
- ☐ 28 Bottled gas (propane)
- ☐ 29 Electricity
- ☐ 30 Wood
- ☐ 31 Other ⁰¹⁹
- Specify**

Facilities Associated with the Dwelling



- Include items regardless of ownership, as long as they were in the dwelling your household occupied on **December 31, 2003**.

On **December 31, 2003**, how many of the following did you have:

*If none, enter 0;
if 10 or more, enter 9.*

1. Refrigerators?

001

2. Colour TV sets?

002

3. VCRs?

003

4. Telephones?

- Include phones used for business.
- Exclude cellular phones.

004

If Q.4 is zero, specify reason and go to Q.6; otherwise go to Q.5.

005

Specify

5. Telephone numbers for this dwelling?

- Include phone numbers used for business.
- Exclude cellular phone numbers.

006

On **December 31, 2003**, did you have:

6. A cellular phone for personal use?

007

¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No

- Exclude cordless phones.

7. A microwave oven?

008

¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No

8. A freezer separate from the refrigerator?

009

¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No

9. A dishwasher?

010

¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No

10. A washing machine (inside your dwelling)?

011

¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No

On **December 31, 2003** :

11. What type of clothes dryer did you have (inside your dwelling)?

012

⁴ ☐ An electric clothes dryer?

⁵ ☐ A gas clothes dryer?

⁶ ☐ None?

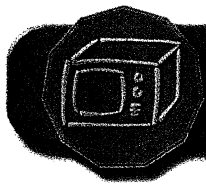
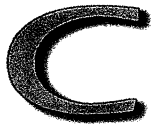
12. What type of air conditioning did you have?

013

¹ ☐ Window-type air conditioning units?

² ☐ Central air conditioning?

³ ☐ None?



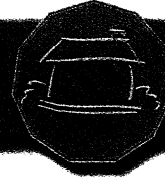
Facilities Associated with the Dwelling

On **December 31, 2003**, did you have:

13. Cable TV? 014 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
14. Satellite dish? 015 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
15. A compact disc (CD) player? 016 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
16. A DVD player? 017 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
17. A CD writer? 018 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
18. A home computer?
• **Exclude** computers used exclusively for business. 019 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No
19. Did anyone in your household use the Internet from home? 020 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No → **Go to Section D**
20. What type of Internet connection did you have: 021
- ¹ ☐ Regular telephone connection to a computer?
- ² ☐ High-speed telephone connection to a computer?
- ³ ☐ Cable connection to a computer?
- ⁴ ☐ Connection to a television?
- ⁵ ☐ Wireless (e.g., cellular telephone, personal digital appliance)?
- ⁶ ☐ Other type of connection?

022

Specify:



1. On December 31, 2003 was your dwelling:

001

- 1 ☐ Owned without a mortgage by your household?
- 2 ☐ Owned with (a) mortgage(s) by your household?
- 3 ☐ Rented by your household?
- 4 ☐ Occupied rent-free by your household (i.e., where no member owned the dwelling and no rent was charged)?

Go to Q.1.1

Go to Q.2

Interviewer instruction:

1.1 Is the type of dwelling occupied on December 31, 2003 "Single detached", "Double", "Row or terrace" or "Duplex" (Section B - Q.1 coded 1,2,3 or 4)?

002

- 1 ☐ Yes → Go to Q.1.2
- 3 ☐ No → Go to Q.2

1.2 Many homeowners have added an apartment to their homes to accommodate relatives or to rent out to others. Such apartments have their own kitchen and bathroom facilities.

Was there an apartment like this in the dwelling you occupied on December 31, 2003?

003

- 1 ☐ Yes
- 3 ☐ No

2. In what year did the household move to the dwelling occupied December 31, 2003?

004

Year

--	--	--	--

Interviewer instruction:

2.1 Is the year the household moved to this dwelling before 1998?

005

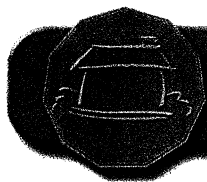
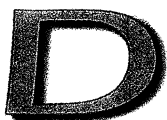
- 1 ☐ Yes → Go to page 14
- 3 ☐ No → Go to Q.3

3. Did the reference person own or rent their previous dwelling?

006

- 1 ☐ Owned
- 2 ☐ Rented
- 3 ☐ Did not maintain their own dwelling

Mark one circle.



Tenure

4. What type of dwelling did the **reference person** live in previously?

Mark one circle.

007

- ☐ 1 Single detached
- ☐ 2 Double
- ☐ 3 Row or terrace
- ☐ 4 Duplex
- ☐ 5 Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys
- ☐ 6 Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys
- ☐ 7 Hotel, rooming or lodging house, camp (e.g., logging, construction)
- ☐ 8 Mobile home
- ☐ 9 Other

008

Specify

5. How many floors excluding the basement were there in the previous dwelling?

Mark one circle.

009

- ☐ 1 Lived in a basement unit
- ☐ 2 One floor
- ☐ 3 More than one floor

6. Why did the **reference person** move out of their previous dwelling?

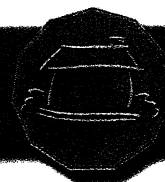
Mark all that apply.

010

- ☐ 10 Needed or wanted a larger dwelling
- ☐ 11 Needed or wanted a smaller dwelling
- ☐ 12 Needed or wanted a less expensive dwelling
- ☐ 13 Wanted a better quality dwelling or neighbourhood
- ☐ 14 To be closer to facilities and services
- ☐ 15 To establish own household
- ☐ 16 To change from owner to renter OR renter to owner
- ☐ 17 New job, job loss or transfer, change in career
- ☐ 18 To be closer to work or school
- ☐ 19 Family reasons (for example a birth, death, marriage, separation or breakup)
- ☐ 20 Health reasons
- ☐ 21 Other

011

Specify



Interviewer instruction

7. Is Q.2 (page 11) = 2003?

- 012 ¹ ☐ Yes → Go to Q.7.1
³ ☐ No → Go to page 14

7.1 Is there at least one full-year member for this household? (Section A, Q.14 = 1 for any member).

- 013 ¹ ☐ Yes → Go to Q.8
³ ☐ No → Go to Q.7.2

7.2 Does any member have Section A, Q.8 = 1 and Section A, Q.10 more than 0?

- 014 ¹ ☐ Yes → Go to Q.8
³ ☐ No → Go to page 14

Dwellings Previously Occupied by Your Household in 2003

8. Were any of the dwellings previously occupied in 2003:

8.1 Owned with (a) mortgage(s) by your household?

- 015 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

8.2 Owned without a mortgage by your household?

- 016 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

8.3 Rented by your household?

- 017 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

8.4 Occupied rent-free by your household (i.e., where no member owned the dwelling and no rent was charged)?

- 018 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

Interviewer instruction:

8.5 Are the answers to both 8.1 and 8.2 recorded as "No"?

- 019 ¹ ☐ Yes → Go to page 14
³ ☐ No → Go to Q.9

9. Were any of the dwellings previously owned and occupied in 2003:

9.1 Sold?

- 020 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

9.2 Rented to others?

- 021 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

9.3 Left vacant?

- 022 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

9.4 Other? ⁰²⁴

Specify

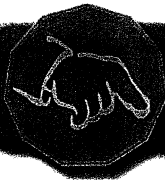
- 023 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No

9.5 For how many months in 2003 was the dwelling left vacant?

025

months

Include in the expenditure questions any mortgage payments, property taxes, renovations, repairs and any other expenditures spent on the vacant dwelling(s). Itemize in the notes any amounts spent on the vacant dwelling(s).



Instructions for the Expenditure Questions

Instructions for the Expenditure Questions

Please read to the respondent.

Part-year members

Include their expenditures, incomes, assets and liabilities only for the weeks identified in Section A.

Expenditures

- **Include** all taxes, tips, customs duties and any other additional charges.
- **Include new and used** goods and all **gifts** purchased for persons who were not members of your household.
- **Report the total price** of items purchased on an installment plan.
- **Report the full purchase price (including deposits)** of all goods and services **received in 2003** in sections E through T regardless of when they were paid.

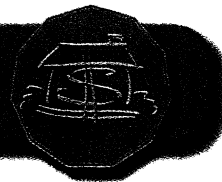
Insurance Settlements

- For insurance settlements **used to repair or replace** property, report the **deductible**, otherwise report the amount of the settlement as the **"selling price"** of the item.

Section G – G998 Calculation – See page 17

Total regular payments (Cell 002 x Cell 003) + (Cell 004 x Cell 005) + (Cell 006 x Cell 007)		\$	Line 1
Total irregular and lump sum payments (Cell 008 x Cell 009) + (Cell 010 x Cell 011) + (Cell 012 x Cell 013)	+	\$	Line 2
Total Mortgage payments (Line 1 + Line 2)	=	\$	Line 3
If Q3.2 = 3 (No), enter amount from Q3.3	+	\$	Line 4
Total Mortgage expenditure (Line 3 + Line 4)	=	\$	Line 5
If Q3.1 = 1 (Yes), enter amount from Section E, Q3.1	-	\$	Line 6
Total for Cell 998 (Line 5 - Line 6) (record in Cell 998 on page 17)	=	\$	Line 7

Owned Principal Residences



E

- **Exclude** vacation homes, secondary residences and dwellings owned but not occupied by any member of the household in 2003.

1. How many dwellings did members of your household own and occupy in 2003? 001 If none, enter "0" and go to Section I (page 20)

2. For how many months in 2003 did your household own and occupy the dwelling(s)? 002 months

3. For dwelling(s) owned and occupied in 2003, how much was the:

3.1 Total amount billed for property taxes in 2003?

- **Include** school taxes, special service charges and local improvements billed in 2003.

\$ 003 A

004

If none, explain

3.2 Total premiums paid in 2003 for homeowners' insurance covering fire, theft and other perils?

\$ 005 A

3.3 Amount paid for condominium charges in 2003?

- **Include** special levies.

\$ 006 A

4. Were any of the expenses just mentioned (in Q.3) charged against income from businesses owned by household members?

Exclude rooms rented out (record in Q.5).

007 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → Go to Q.5

4.1 What amount or percentage of the total (Q.3.1 to Q.3.3) was charged against income from your businesses?

\$ 008 B
009 OR %

Note: If percentage is given, multiply the percentage by the sum of Q.3.1 to Q.3.3 to calculate the dollar amount.

5. Were any of the expenses just mentioned (in Q.3) charged against income from rooms rented out?

010 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → Go to Section F

5.1 What amount or percentage of the total (Q.3.1 to Q.3.3) was charged against income from rooms rented to:

5.1.1 Household member(s) excluding relatives?

\$ 011
012 OR %

5.1.2 Persons who were **not members** of your household, e.g., students who are members of an eligible household elsewhere?

\$ 013
014 OR %

Section E Totals:

996 A 997 B

F



Purchase and Sale of Homes

1. Did your household purchase a home in 2003?

001 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → Go to Q.2

1.1 Was this purchase made by (a) person(s) who had never previously owned a dwelling which they occupied?

002 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No

1.2 What was the purchase price of your home?

- Exclude adjustments to property taxes and fuel oil (record in Sections E and J).

003	C
004	A

1.3 How much was paid for land transfer taxes and land registration fees?

2. Did your household sell a home in 2003?

005 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → Go to Q.3

2.1 What was the selling price of your home?

006	D
007	C

2.2 How much was paid for real estate commissions?

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

3. Legal charges related to the dwelling(s), e.g., title searches and mortgage registration fees?

008	A
-----	---

4. Other expenses related to the dwelling(s), e.g., surveying, appraisals, renewal fees and early renewal or closing penalties associated with mortgages?

009	A
-----	---

- Include paid rental fees for mobile homes.
- Exclude expenses such as mortgage payments, renovations, repairs, rent and utilities.

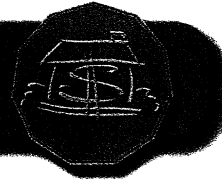
010

Specify

Section F Totals:

996	A	998	C	999	D
-----	---	-----	---	-----	---

Mortgages on Owned Principal Residences



G

- Exclude mortgages on rental property, vacation homes, secondary residences and dwellings not occupied at any time in 2003.

1. In 2003, did your household have any mortgages on dwellings which it **owned and occupied**?

001 ¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No → **Go to Section H**

- Exclude all other loans (record in sections X and Y).

2. In 2003, what payments did your household make on its mortgages?

- Exclude amounts pertaining to business, e.g., part of a duplex.

2.1 Regular payments?

Amount \$	Number
002 *C	003 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C
004 *C	005 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C
006 *C	007 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C

2.2 Irregular and lump sum payments including payments made to close the mortgage?

008 *C	009 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C
010 *C	011 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C
012 *C	013 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> *C

3. Did the mortgage payments just reported (in Q.2) include:

3.1 Property taxes?

014 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No *C

3.2 Mortgage life and/or disability insurance?

015 ¹ ☐ Yes ³ ☐ No *C

3.3 What was the total premium paid in 2003 for mortgage life and/or disability insurance?

\$

016 *C

4. Were any amounts added to your mortgage in 2003?

- Include the amount borrowed if the mortgage started in 2003.
- Include any amount added if the mortgage was renewed in 2003.
- Exclude amounts pertaining to business, e.g., part of a duplex.

017 ¹ ☐ Yes

³ ☐ No → **Go to Section H**

4.1 What amounts were borrowed or added?

\$

018	D
019	D
020	D
021	D

\$

\$

\$

To calculate Cell 998 use worksheet on page 14.

Section G Totals:

998	C	999	D
-----	---	-----	---



Renovations and Repairs of Owned Principal Residences

- **Exclude** expenses for vacation homes, secondary residences, rented principal residences and other properties.
- **Exclude** expenses charged against business and rental income.

1. In 2003, how much did your household spend on additions, renovations and other alterations?

- **Include** work done to upgrade the property to acceptable building or living standards, to rearrange the interior space, or to modernize the existing facilities without changing the type of occupancy.
- **Include** items which would normally be included in a property sale, rather than portable or "non-fixed" equipment.
- **Include** any finishing in new homes.
- **Include** in-ground and above-ground pools, prefabricated sheds, landscaping and complete re-roofing.
- **Include** the cost of plumbing, electrical and heating equipment, built-in appliances, lumber, hardware, paint, wallpaper, floor coverings, patio stones, asphalt and shingles **HERE only if these were part of an addition or renovation project.**

Specify:

001

003

005

Total Cost
\$

002

A

004

A

006

A

2. In 2003, how much did your household spend on the replacement or new installation of built-in equipment, appliances and fixtures?

- **Include** sinks, plumbing fixtures, heating and/or air conditioning equipment, electrical fixtures and equipment, wiring, built-in security devices, built-in ovens and dishwashers, central vacuums, hard surface flooring, wall-to-wall carpeting, built-in cabinets and shelving units.
- **Exclude** any installations already reported.

Replacement: the installation of equipment or fixtures to replace an existing unit, e.g., replacing an electric water heater with a gas model.

New installation: the installation of equipment or fixtures that did not previously exist on the property, or that were installed in addition to the equipment or fixtures on the property, e.g., installing a shower stall in a former half-bathroom.

Specify:

007

010

013

Replacement
\$

008

A

011

A

014

A

New installation
\$

009

A

012

A

015

A

Renovations and Repairs of Owned Principal Residences



3. In 2003, how much did your household spend on **repairs and maintenance**?

- **Include** expenditures made for an existing structure or piece of equipment to keep it in good working condition and to maintain its appearance.
- **Include** repairs done to broken, damaged or malfunctioning components of the structure or equipment.
- **Include** painting, equipment service contracts, cleaning of equipment, and work done on fences, patios and driveways.
- **Exclude** housekeeping costs such as rug cleaning, window washing, cleaning out of eavestroughs, groundskeeping, snow removal and garbage removal (*record in sections L and M*).

Specify:

016

018

020

Total Cost \$	
017	A
019	A
021	A

Section H Total:

996 A



Rented Principal Residences

- **Include** principal residences occupied rent-free, i.e., where no member owned the dwelling and no rent was charged.
- **Exclude** rented vacation homes (record in Section J, Q.2, page 22).
- **Exclude** accommodation while away at school or working away from home (record in Section J, Q.2, page 22).

1. For how many months in 2003 did your household **occupy a rented dwelling**?

001

months

If none, enter "00" and go to Section J (page 22)

2. What monthly rental payments were made for the principal residences which your household occupied in 2003?

- **Include** any part of the dwelling used for business or rented to others.
- **Include** amounts paid on behalf of your household, if known.

Month	Rent paid \$
January	
February	
March	
April	

Month	Rent paid \$
May	
June	
July	
August	

Month	Rent paid \$
September	
October	
November	
December	

Enter total rent paid → \$

002

A

3. In 2003, what additional amount was paid to the landlord that was not included in the payments just reported, e.g., security deposits?

\$

003

A

4. In 2003, how much of the rent which you paid was returned to your household for any reason, e.g., rent overpayment, return of damage deposit?

- **Exclude** provincial tax credits for rent paid and provincial or municipal rent allowances.

\$

004

B

5. In 2003, was your rent calculated on the basis of your income?

005

☐ 1 Yes

☐ 3 No

6. Did your household pay reduced rent in 2003 for any of the following reasons:

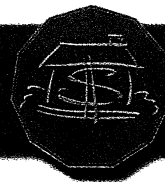
006

☐ 1 Government subsidized housing?
• **Include** federal, provincial and municipal programs.

☐ 2 Other reasons, e.g., services to landlord and company housing?

☐ 3 No reduced rent?

Rented Principal Residences



7. In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

7.1 Additions, renovations, alterations, installations and replacements of equipment and fixtures, and repairs and maintenance for rented dwelling(s) occupied in 2003?

- **Exclude** amounts reimbursed by the landlord.

\$ **A**

7.2 Tenants' insurance?

\$ **A**

7.3 Parking at your place of residence?

- **Exclude** any amount that was included in previous answers on rent expenses.

\$ **A**

8. In 2003, was any part of the rent expense charged against income from businesses owned by the household members?

- **Exclude** rooms rented out (record in Q.9).

010 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.9**

\$ **B**
 OR %

8.1 What amount or percentage of the rent expense (Q.2 plus Q.3 plus Q.7 less Q.4) was charged against income from your businesses?

Note: If percentage is given, multiply the percentage by the total of Q.2 plus Q.3 plus Q.6 less Q.4 to calculate the dollar amount.

9. In 2003, was any part of the rent expenses charged against income from rooms rented to others?

013 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Section J**

9.1 What amount or percentage of the rent expense (Q.2 plus Q.3 plus Q.7 less Q.4) was charged against income from rooms rented to:

9.1.1 Household member(s) excluding relatives?

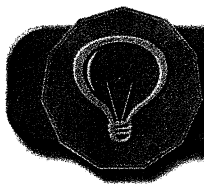
\$
 OR %

9.1.2 Persons who were **not members** of your household, e.g., students who are members of an eligible household elsewhere?

\$
 OR %

Section I Totals:

A **B**



Utilities and Other Rented Accommodation

Ask **OWNERS** and **RENTERS** these questions.

Water, Fuel and Electricity for Principal Residences

- **Include** fuel used for barbecues, fireplaces, etc.
- **Exclude** expenses for vacation homes and secondary residences (*record in Section K, Q.6.5, page 25*).
- **Exclude** expenses charged against business or rental income.
- **Exclude** camp fuels (*record in Section S, Q.12, page 50*).

1. In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

1.1 Water and sewage charges (not included in property tax bill), e.g., pumping services?

1.2 Electricity?

1.3 Other fuel for heating and cooking, e.g., oil, gas, propane, wood?

1.4 Rental of heating equipment?

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A
003	A
004	A

Other Rented Accommodation

- **Include** vacation home rentals and campground fees.
- **Include** accommodation while at school or working away from home.
- **Exclude** expenses where accommodation was part of the package, e.g., combined with transportation, food or entertainment (*record in Section R, Q.17, page 48*).
- **Exclude** recreational camps (*record in Section S, Q.18 and Q.19, page 50*).
- **Exclude** meals purchased separately (*record in Section N, Q.5, page 35*).
- **Exclude** expenses charged against business income and expenses that will be reimbursed.

Rent expenses for households whose usual place of residence is a hotel, boarding house, etc. should have been reported in Section I.

2. In 2003, while away from home overnight or longer, how much did your household spend on:

2.1 Hotels and motels?

2.2 Other accommodation?

Total Cost \$	
005	A
006	A

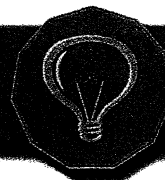
2.3 Of this amount (Q.2.1 plus Q.2.2), how much was spent in this province?

007	
008	OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %

Section J Total:

996	A
-----	---

Utilities and Other Rented Accommodation



Expenses on Dwellings Not Owned by Members of the Household

If a member of the household had expenses related to property owned by someone outside the household and if:

- (a) it was used as a principal residence by a member of the household, then enter property taxes in Section I, Q.2 (total rent paid) and mark Section I, Q.6 as "2". Report any other applicable expenses in Sections I and J. For example: A relative who is not a household member owns the building but the household pays the property taxes and the rent is "free".
- (b) it was not used for the household's principal residence or for business, then report these expenses in Section J, Q.2.2 (other accommodation). For example: A household has used a vacation home owned by a parent and spent money on repairs and utilities.
- (c) it was used for farming or for other unincorporated business purposes, then deduct allowable expenses from gross income from self-employment when calculating net self-employment income. Report any capital costs to your household business in Section X, Q.1.5, page 59.

Interviewer:

1. Indicate whether the household owned real estate properties according to the following uses:

Note: A property can fall into more than one category. For example: a vacation home is put up for rent for part of the year. Therefore, some of the expenses will be rental property expenses and the rest will be vacation home expenses.

- 1.1 Vacation home and/or other secondary residence for this household or a household member. ☐ Yes ☐ No

Interviewer check item:

If yes: this household should complete questions 1 to 6 in Section K.

- 1.2 Rental property. ☐ Yes ☐ No

Interviewer check item:

If yes: this household should include this property in Section X.

- 1.3 Property used for other unincorporated business activities including unincorporated farms. ☐ Yes ☐ No

Interviewer check item:

If yes: this household should include this property in Section X.

- 1.4 Any other real estate, excluding principal residence (example vacant lots). ☐ Yes ☐ No

Interviewer check item:

If yes: this household should complete questions 7 to 13 in Section K.



Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property

Ask **OWNERS** and **RENTERS** these questions.

Owned Vacation Homes and Other Secondary Residences

- **Include** time shares.
- **Exclude** mobile vacation homes (see *Section R, Q.3, page 46*).
- **Exclude** expenses charged against business or rental income.

1. In 2003, did any member of your household **own** a vacation home or other secondary residence?

001 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.7**
(page 25)

2. In 2003, did any member of your household **purchase** a vacation home or other secondary residence?

002 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.3**

2.1 What was the purchase price?

\$

003	C
-----	---

3. How much money was borrowed in 2003 for expenses associated with the dwelling(s)?

- **Include** purchase as well as mortgage and other financial obligations.

004	D
-----	---

4. How much were the mortgage payments in 2003?

- **Exclude** payments made at time of sale.

005	C
-----	---

\$

--	--

5. Was (were) the dwelling(s) **sold** in 2003?

006 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.6**

5.1 What was the selling price?

\$

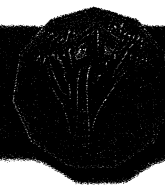
007	
-----	--

5.2 What was the **net** amount received from the sale (the selling price less the amount paid on the outstanding mortgage and the real estate commissions)?

\$

008	D
-----	---

Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property



K

6. In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

6.1 Additions, renovations and new installations?

009 A

6.2 Repairs, maintenance and replacements?

010 A

6.3 Property taxes and sewage charges?

011 A

6.4 Insurance?

012 A

6.5 Electricity, water and fuel?

013 A

6.6 Other expenses associated with the property, e.g., condominium charges, survey costs, real estate commissions, legal fees, mortgage insurance premiums?

014 A

Other Property

7. In 2003, did any member of your household **own** any other property?

- **Exclude** principal and secondary residences, rental or other business property, and farm property.

015 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → **Go to Section L (page 27)**

8. In 2003, did any member of your household **purchase** any other property?

016 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.9**

8.1 What was the purchase price?

017 C

9. How much money was borrowed in 2003 for expenses associated with the property (including purchase)?

018 D

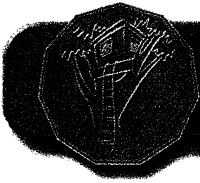
10. How much were the mortgage payments in 2003?

019 C

- **Exclude** payments made at time of sale.

\$

K



Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property

11. How much did your household spend on additions or major alterations to the property in 2003, e.g., servicing of land?

020	C
021	A

12. How much was spent in 2003 on other expenses associated with the property, e.g., property taxes, survey costs, appraisal fees, utilities, repairs?

13. Was any of the property sold in 2003?

022 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Section L (page 27)**

13.1 What was the selling price?

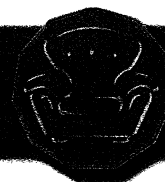
023	
024	D

13.2 What was the net amount received from the sale (the selling price less the amount paid on the outstanding mortgage and real estate commissions)?

Section K Totals:

996	A	998	C	999	D
-----	---	-----	---	-----	---

Household Furnishings and Equipment



- **Include** purchases for use in vacation homes or in other accommodations.
- **Include** all sales taxes.
- **Include** gifts purchased for persons who were not members of your household.
- **Exclude** expenses charged against business income.

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

Household Furnishings, Art and Antiques

- **Include** indoor and outdoor furniture.
- **Include** the cost of home-made or home-finished furnishings.
- **Exclude** rentals (*record in Q.47, page 32*).

- Furniture for indoor or outdoor use?
 - **Include** mattresses.
- Glass mirrors, and (mirror and picture) frames?
- Lamps and lampshades?
 - **Exclude** light fixtures (*record in Section H*).
- Rugs, mats and underpadding?
 - **Exclude** wall-to-wall carpeting (*record in Section H*).
- Window coverings, and household textiles e.g., curtains, blinds, bedding, towels, tablecloths, cushions, bathroom accessories?
 - **Include** cloth material used to make household furnishings.
- Works of art, carvings and vases?
- Antiques, e.g., furniture and jewellery that are at least 100 years old?
- Maintenance and repair of furniture, carpeting and household textiles?
 - **Include** cleaning of carpets and furniture.
 - **Include** re-upholstering of furniture.

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A
003	A
004	A
005	A
006	A
007	A
008	A



Household Furnishings and Equipment

Home Entertainment Equipment

- **Exclude** accessories and attachments for vehicles (*record in Sections Q and R*).
- **Report** net purchase price (the price after the trade-in allowance is deducted).

Home Entertainment Equipment Audio, Video and Other Home Entertainment Equipment

9. Audio combinations, components and radios, e.g., stereo systems (including compact or mini systems), CD players, CD changers, receivers, amplifiers, speakers, portable CD player/recorders/radio combinations?
- **Include** clock and telephone combinations and console systems.
 - **Exclude** car stereos, CD players and radios (*record in Section Q, Q.11, page 44*).
10. Televisions, VCRs, DVD players, video cameras and other television/video components?
- **Include** combination and projection TVs.
11. DVDs, videodiscs and pre-recorded compact discs, video cassette tapes and audio cassette tapes?
12. Blank video cassette tapes and audio cassette tapes?
13. Other home entertainment equipment, attachments, accessories and parts purchased separately, e.g., satellite dishes, headphones, microphones, cases, cleaners, coaxial cable?

Net Purchase Price of Items Purchased in 2003 \$	
011	A
013	A
014	A
015	A
018	A

Computer Equipment

14. Computer hardware, e.g., monitors, keyboards, disk drives, printers, mice, laptops:
- 14.1 Purchased new?
- 14.2 Purchased used?
- 14.3 How much was **received** from the **sale** of computer hardware equipment?
- **Exclude** items that were traded-in.
15. Computer software, e.g., operating systems, word-processing, spreadsheet and utilities programs, and multimedia software?
- **Exclude** game software (*report in Section S, Q.8, page 49*).
16. Computer supplies and other equipment, e.g., blank CDs/diskettes, computer paper, printer cartridges, CD/diskette storage units?

019	A
020	A
021	B
022	A
023	A

Household Furnishings and Equipment



Home Entertainment Services

17. Rental of DVDs, video cassette tapes and videodiscs?

18. Maintenance and repair of home entertainment equipment?

- **Include** service contracts.

19.1 Rental of cablevision services in 2003?

- **Include** installation, service charges and pay TV.

19.2 Rental of satellite services in 2003?

- **Include** installation, service charges and pay TV.

20. Rental of home entertainment equipment, and other services related to home entertainment equipment and supplies?

Include all types of audio, video and computer equipment and supplies mentioned earlier.

- **Exclude** rental of video games (*record in Section S, Q.13, page 50*).

Total Cost \$	
031	A
033	A
034	A
035	A
036	A

039

Specify

Major Household Appliances

- **Exclude** purchases of built-in appliances (*record in Section H, page 18*).
- **Exclude** rentals (*record in Q.47, page 32*).
- **Report** net purchase price (the price after the trade-in allowance is deducted).

21. Refrigerators and freezers?

22. Cooking stoves and ranges?

23. Microwave and convection ovens?

24. Washers and dryers?

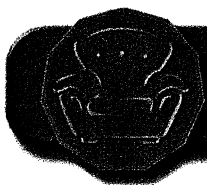
25. Vacuum cleaners and other rug cleaning equipment?

- **Exclude** central vacuum cleaner systems (*record in Section H, page 18*).

26. Sewing machines?

27. Portable dishwashers?

Net Purchase Price of Items Purchased in 2003 \$	
041	A
042	A
043	A
044	A
045	A
046	A
047	A



Household Furnishings and Equipment

28. Gas barbecues?

- **Exclude** electric and charcoal barbecues (*record in Q.32 and Q.45*).

29. Room air conditioners, portable humidifiers and dehumidifiers?

30. How much did your household spend on:

30.1 Attachments and parts purchased separately for major household appliances?

- **Include** vacuum cleaner bags.

30.2 Maintenance and repair of major household appliances?

- **Include** service contracts.

31. If your household **sold** any major household appliances, what was the total amount **received** in 2003?

- **Exclude** appliances that were traded-in.

Total Cost \$	
048	A
049	A
050	A
051	A
052	B

Small Electrical Appliances

32. Electric food preparation appliances, e.g., toasters, coffee makers, kettles, processors, blenders, electric knives, breadmakers, electric barbecues?

- **Exclude** gas and charcoal barbecues (*record in Q.28 and Q.45*).

33. Electric hairstyling and personal care appliances, e.g., dryers, clippers, razors, vaporisers, heating pads?

- **Exclude** butane and other non-electric hairstyling equipment (*record in Section P, Q.4, page 40*).

34. All other electric appliances and equipment, e.g., irons, floor polishers, fans, blankets, can openers, extension cords, portable electric space heaters, water dispensers or water coolers?

Total Cost \$	
061	A
062	A
063	A

Equipment for Serving and Preparing Food

35. Tableware, flatware and knives?

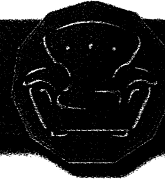
- **Exclude** disposable tableware (*record in Section M, Q.19, page 34*).

36. Non-electric kitchen and cooking equipment, e.g., pots, pans, mixing bowls, chopping boards, canisters, food keepers, spice racks, food choppers, measuring cups?

- **Exclude** knives (*record in Q.35*).

071	A
072	A

Household Furnishings and Equipment



Lawn, Garden and Snow Removal Tools, Equipment and Accessories

- **Exclude** supplies (record in Section M).

37. Power lawn and garden equipment, e.g., mowers, tractors, tillers, hedge trimmers?

38. Snow blowers?

39. Other lawn, garden and snow removal tools and equipment, attachments, accessories, parts purchased separately?

- **Include** non-power lawn mowers, hoses, sprinklers, clippers, shovels, flower pots, stakes, sprayers, spreaders.

Total Cost \$	
081	A
082	A
083	A

Workshop/Garage Tools and Equipment

40. Power tools and equipment, e.g., electric drills, circular saws, sanders, jigsaws, motors, pumps?

41. Other tools, e.g., hammers, screwdrivers, measuring tools, tool chests, workbenches, hand saws, soldering irons, scissors, saw blades, drill bits?

084	A
085	A

Other Household Equipment

42. Non-electric cleaning equipment, e.g., brooms, mops, dish racks, paint rollers, pails, garbage cans?

43. Luggage, e.g., suitcases, briefcases, trunks, baby carriers?

44. Home security equipment, e.g., portable smoke detectors, fire extinguishers, burglar alarms, padlocks, safes and security boxes, escape ladders?

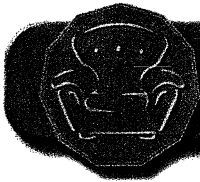
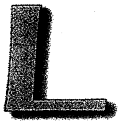
- **Exclude** security services (record in Q.47) and built-in devices (record in Section H, page 18).

45. Other household equipment, parts and accessories?

- **Include** the following:

- Measuring equipment, e.g., clocks, timers, non-clinical thermometers.
- Non-electric laundry equipment, e.g., clothes lines, ironing board covers, laundry baskets.
- Other items, e.g., calculators, drapery hardware, strollers, hangers, fireplace tools, house decorations, ladders, flashlights, charcoal barbecues, artificial Christmas trees, silk flowers.

086	A
087	A
088	A
089	A



Household Furnishings and Equipment

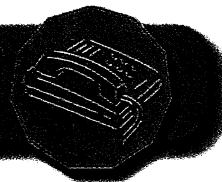
Services Related to Household Equipment

46. Maintenance and repair of household equipment not previously reported?
- **Exclude** major home appliances and home entertainment equipment.
47. Other services related to household furnishings and equipment?
- **Include** the following items:
 - Home security services (including installation).
 - Making of keys and draperies.
 - Installation of stoves, draperies and other non-fixture equipment.
 - Rental of household furnishings, appliances and equipment (**excluding** home entertainment equipment).

Total Cost	
\$	
090	A
091	A

Section L Totals:

996	A	997	B
-----	---	-----	---



In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

Communications

1.1 Telephone services?

- **Include** basic and enhanced service charges, long distance charges (net of discounts), equipment rentals, calls from hotels and pay phones, and phone cards.
- **Exclude** Internet charges (*record in Q. 1.4*)

1.2 Cellular services?

1.3 Purchase of equipment, e.g., telephone sets, cellular phones, fax machines, answering machines?

1.4 Internet services (including access and other charges related to the Internet)?

1.5 Other charges, e.g., wiring and installation fees, repairs?

- **Include** rental of communication equipment not reported elsewhere.

2. Postage stamps and other postal and communications services?

- **Include** registered mail, special delivery mail, post office boxes, telegrams, couriers, fax services and parcel delivery.

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A
003	A
004	A
005	A
006	A

Child Care Expenses

3. Day care centres?

4. Other child care outside the home?

- **Exclude** children's camps, e.g., day camps, summer camps (*record in Section S, Q.18, page 50*).

5. Child care in the home?

007	A
008	A
009	A

Home and Garden Services

6. Expenses for domestic help, e.g., housekeepers, cleaners, paid companions, house-sitters?

- **Exclude** child care (*record in Q.3 to Q.5*).

7. Horticultural services, snow and garbage removal, e.g., groundskeeping, planting, pruning, tree removal, spraying, consulting services, soil and plant testing, floral design services?

010	A
011	A

Flowers and Garden Supplies

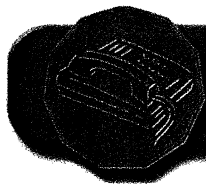
8. Nursery and greenhouse stock, cut flowers, floral arrangements and decorative plants?

- **Include** shrubs, trees, bulbs, seeds, sod, real Christmas trees, dried arrangements, funeral, wedding and other fresh flower arrangements.

9. Fertilizers, weed controls, herbicides, soils and soil conditioners?

10. Insecticides, pesticides and insect repellents?

012	A
013	A
014	A



Home Operation

Pet Expenses

11. Pet food?
• Include birdseed.
12. Pet purchase?
13. Pet related goods, e.g., leashes, litter, collars, aquariums, grooming equipment, doghouses?
14. Veterinarian services and kennels, grooming and other pet related services?

Total Cost	
\$	
015	A
016	A
017	A
018	A

Cleaning Services

15. Laundry and dry-cleaning services?
• Include diaper service.
16. Coin-operated washers and dryers, and self-service dry-cleaning?

019	A
020	A

Household Supplies

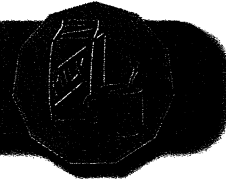
17. Household cleaning supplies?
• Include detergent, cleaners, waxes, bleach, fabric softeners, drain cleaners, oven cleaners and water softener salt.
18. Stationery supplies, e.g., giftwrap, greeting cards, writing paper, pens, markers, binders, tape?
• Exclude school supplies (record in Section S, Q.25 and Q.26, page 51).
19. Other paper and plastic supplies, e.g., facial tissue, paper towels, waxed paper, napkins, foil and plastic wraps, garbage bags, disposable cutlery?
20. Other household supplies, e.g., light bulbs, dry cell batteries, candles, ice, road salt, adhesives, string, lawn mower gas?

021	A
022	A
023	A
025	A

Section M Total:

996	A
-----	---

Food and Alcohol



N

Food Purchased from Stores

1. In 2003, how much did your household spend on **food and other groceries** purchased from stores, farmer stalls and home delivery?

- **Exclude** bulk purchases of food for canning, freezing, etc. (*record in Q.2.1*).
- **Exclude** purchases made while away from home overnight or longer (*record in Q.2.3*).

Give average weekly or monthly expenditure (whichever is convenient) to estimate your annual cost:

Average weekly or monthly expenditure	\$	<input type="text"/>	.00	X	Number of weeks or months	<input type="text"/>	=
---------------------------------------	----	----------------------	-----	---	---------------------------	----------------------	---

Total Cost	
	\$
001	A
002	B

1.1 Of this grocery expenditure, how much did your household spend on **non-food items**, e.g., paper products, cleaners, pet food, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes?

2. What **additional** amounts did your household spend on:

2.1 Bulk food purchases, e.g., meat in excess of 25 kg (55 lb.), bulk quantities of produce for freezing?

- **Include** charges for cutting, wrapping and freezing.

2.2 Prepared food and non-alcoholic beverages for parties, weddings, etc. not already reported?

2.3 Food and non-alcoholic beverages purchased from stores while away from home overnight or longer?

003	A
004	A
005	A

Alcohol Purchased from Stores

3. How much did your household spend on alcoholic beverages purchased from stores (e.g., liquor stores, beer stores, wine stores, grocery stores)?

- **Exclude** non-alcoholic beer and wine (*record in Q.1*).

4. How much did your household spend on supplies and fees for self-made beer, wine or liquor?

006	A
007	A

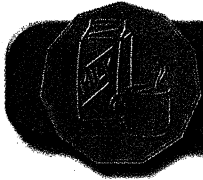
Food Purchased from Restaurants, etc.

- **Include** purchases in restaurants, drive-ins, cafeterias, take-outs, canteens, etc., and catering in restaurants, hotels, etc.
- **Include** taxes, tips and meals bought for guests.
- **Exclude** alcoholic beverages (*record in Q.6*).

5. How much did your household spend on meals and snacks?

008	A
009	
010	
OR	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %

5.1 Of this amount, how much did your household spend in this province?



Alcoholic Beverages Purchased from Restaurants, etc.

6. How much did your household spend on alcoholic beverages purchased and consumed in bars, cocktail lounges, restaurants, etc.?
- Include all taxes and tips.

Total Cost	
\$	
011	A
012	
013	
OR	%

6.1 Of this amount, how much did your household spend in this province?

Board

7. How much board did your household pay to other private households:

- 7.1 For day board and children's lunches?
- Exclude board paid while away from home overnight or longer (record in Q.7.2).
 - Exclude child care expenses already reported in Section M.

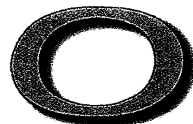
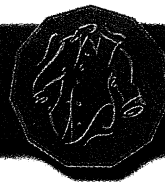
014	A
015	A

7.2 While away from home overnight or longer?

Section N Totals:

996	A	997	B

Clothing — Women and Girls



- **Include** all items purchased for present or future use.
- **Include** sales taxes.
- **Report** gifts of clothing, footwear, accessories and jewellery for persons who were not household members in Q.12, page 39.

Women and Girls 4 Years and Over on December 31, 2003 (born before 2000)

Enter Person's First Name →

Transfer Person No. from Section A →

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

1. Clothing, e.g., outerwear, suits, dresses, skirts, slacks, sweaters, sleepwear, sportswear, specialized clothing, hosiery?

Exclude footwear and accessories.

2. Footwear?

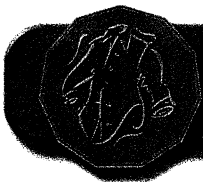
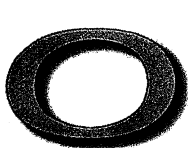
3. Accessories, e.g., gloves, hats, mitts, purses, umbrellas?

4. Jewellery and watches?

Breakdown Unavailable

Subtotal (Q.1 to Q.4)

001	011	021	031	041
\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
002 A	012 A	022 A	032 A	042 A
003 A	013 A	023 A	033 A	043 A
005 A	015 A	025 A	035 A	045 A
006 A	016 A	026 A	036 A	046 A
008 A	018 A	028 A	038 A	048 A



Clothing — Men and Boys

- Include all items purchased for present or future use.
- Include sales taxes.
- Report gifts of clothing, footwear, accessories and jewellery for persons who were not household members in Q.12, page 39.

Men and Boys 4 Years and Over on December 31, 2003 (born before 2000)

Enter Person's First Name →

Transfer Person No. from Section A →

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

5. Clothing, e.g., outerwear, suits, pants, shirts, sweaters, socks, sportswear?

- Exclude footwear and accessories.

6. Footwear?

7. Accessories, e.g., gloves, hats, ties, belts, wallets, umbrellas?

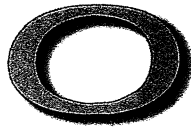
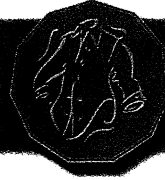
8. Jewellery and watches?

Breakdown Unavailable

Subtotal (Q.5 to Q.8)

051	061	071	081	091
\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
052 A	062 A	072 A	082 A	092 A
053 A	063 A	073 A	083 A	093 A
055 A	065 A	075 A	085 A	095 A
056 A	066 A	076 A	086 A	096 A
058 A	068 A	078 A	088 A	098 A

Clothing



Children Under 4 Years on December 31, 2003 (born in 2000 or later)

Enter Person's First Name →

Transfer Person No. from Section A →

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

9. Outerwear, daywear, sleepwear and cloth diapers?

10. Disposable diapers?

11. Footwear, e.g., shoes, sandals, boots, slippers?

Breakdown Unavailable

Subtotal (Q.9 to Q.11)

101		111		121		131	
	\$		\$		\$		\$
102	A	112	A	122	A	132	A
103	A	113	A	123	A	133	A
104	A	114	A	124	A	134	A
105	A	115	A	125	A	135	A

Gifts of Clothing

12. In 2003, how much did your household spend to purchase gifts of clothing, footwear, accessories and jewellery for people who were **not members** of your household:

12.1 For women and girls who were 4 years and over on December 31, 2003?

12.2 For men and boys who were 4 years and over on December 31, 2003?

12.3 For children who were under 4 years on December 31, 2003?

Total Cost \$	
141	A
142	A
143	A

Clothing materials and services

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

13. Clothing material?

- **Exclude** cloth for curtains, draperies and furnishings (record in Section L, Q.5, page 27).

14.1 Yarn (except for craft yarn which is reported in Section S, Q.7, page 49)?

14.2 Thread and other notions, e.g., patterns, buttons, zippers, sewing and knitting needles, tape measures?

15. Dressmaking, tailoring, clothing storage and other clothing services, e.g., rental of clothing and costumes, engraving of jewellery?

- **Exclude** repairs and alterations (record in Q.16).

16. Maintenance, repair and alteration of clothing, footwear, watches and jewellery?

- **Exclude** laundry and dry-cleaning (record in Section M, Q.15 and Q.16, page 34).

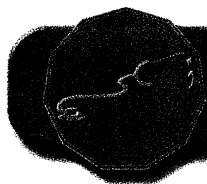
144	A
145	A
146	A
147	A
148	A

To calculate the A total:

1. Add the clothing subtotals for each household member.
2. Use the "Breakdown Unavailable" where there is no subtotal.
3. Then, add on the amounts from Q.12 to Q.16.

Section O Total:

996	A
-----	---

**Personal Care**

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

- **Include** tips.

1. Hair grooming services?

- **Include** washing, cutting, styling, perming and colouring of hair.

2. Other personal services?

- **Include** hair removal, manicures, facials and tanning salons.

3. Personal care preparations, e.g., soap, shampoo, makeup, skin cream, perfume, shaving cream, sunscreen, oral hygiene products, nail polish?

4. Personal care supplies and equipment, e.g., brushes, wigs, hair scissors, razors, razor blades?

- **Include** butane hairstyling equipment.
- **Exclude** electric equipment (*record in Section L, Q.33, page 30*).

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A
003	A
008	A

Health Insurance Premiums

5. In 2003, how much did your household spend on **premiums** for:

5.1 Provincially or territorially administered hospital, medical and drug plans?

5.2 Private health insurance plans?

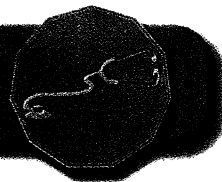
- **Include** supplementary coverage to public hospital and medical plans (e.g., semi-private or private bed differential, drugs), extended health benefit packages, drug plans, out-of-country benefits and visitors' benefits.

5.3 Dental plans (sold as separate policies)?

5.4 Accident and disability insurance?

010	A
011	A
012	A
013	A

Personal and Health Care



P

Direct Costs for Health Care

- **Include** direct costs incurred by household members for all personal health care received.
- **Include** amounts not covered by insurance such as exclusions, deductibles and expenses over limits.
- **Exclude** payments for which you have been or will be reimbursed.

In 2003, what were the **direct costs** to members of your household for:

Eye Care

6. Prescription eye wear, e.g., contact lenses, eyeglasses, insurance on lenses?
7. Other eye care goods, e.g., non-prescription eye wear, eyeglass cases, supplies for contact lenses?
8. Eye exams, eye surgery (e.g., laser surgery), and other eye care services?

Total Cost \$	
021	A
023	A
024	A

Dental Care

9. Dental services and orthodontic and periodontal procedures, e.g., examinations, cleanings, fillings, extractions, x-rays, root canals, the prescription and fitting of dentures?

025	A
-----	---

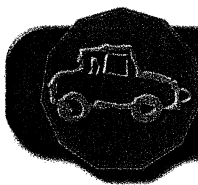
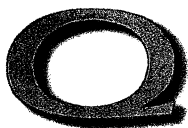
Other Medical and Health Care

10. Physicians' care?
- **Include** general practitioners and specialists.
11. Other health care practitioners, e.g., nurses, therapists, chiropractors, osteopaths, podiatrists, homeopaths and naturopaths?
12. Hospital care (all direct pay charges included in hospital bill)?
13. Weight control programs, quit-smoking programs and other medical services, e.g., ambulances, rental of medical equipment, laboratory services, nursing homes?
14. Medicines, drugs and pharmaceutical products **prescribed by a doctor**?
15. Other medicines, drugs and pharmaceutical products, e.g., headache or pain remedies, herbal and homeopathic remedies, vitamins?
16. Health care supplies and goods, e.g., first aid kits, bandages, hearing aids, thermometers, wheelchairs and other appliances, bathroom scales, elastic hosiery?

026	A
027	A
028	A
029	A
030	A
031	A
032	A

Section P Total:

996	A
-----	---



Automobiles and Trucks

1. In 2003, did anyone in your household **own, lease or operate** a car, van or truck and use it completely or partially for private use?

• **Exclude** rented vehicles (record in Q.20).

001

☐ Yes

☐ No → **Go to Q.20 (page 45)**

Ask Q.2 to Q.9 for all vehicles before asking Q.10.

Make/Model →

Enter vehicle number →

2. Which of the following best describes this vehicle?

011

012

- ☐ Car
☐ Van/mini-van
☐ Truck/sport utility vehicle

062

- ☐ Car
☐ Van/mini-van
☐ Truck/sport utility vehicle

112

- ☐ Car
☐ Van/mini-van
☐ Truck/sport utility vehicle

162

- ☐ Car
☐ Van/mini-van
☐ Truck/sport utility vehicle

3. When you bought or leased this vehicle, was it new or used?

013

- ☐ New
☐ Used

063

- ☐ New
☐ Used

113

- ☐ New
☐ Used

163

- ☐ New
☐ Used

4. Did anyone in your household buy this vehicle in 2003?

014

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.6**

064

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.6**

114

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.6**

164

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.6**

5. What was the purchase price after the trade-in allowance was deducted?
• **Include** all sales taxes.

015

\$ A

065

\$ A

115

\$ A

165

\$ A

6. Was this vehicle being leased by anyone in your household in 2003?

016

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.7**

066

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.7**

116

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.7**

166

- ☐ Yes
☐ No → **Go to Q.7**

- 6.1 What were the regular leasing costs paid by your household in 2003?

• **Excluding** operating costs and any other amounts charged to business.

017

\$ A

067

\$ A

117

\$ A

167

\$ A

- 6.2 What were the other leasing costs paid by your household in 2003?

• **Include** down payment and closing costs
• **Exclude** any amounts charged to business.

018

\$ A

068

\$ A

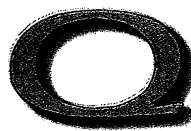
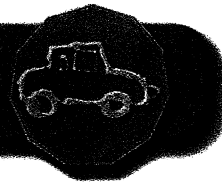
118

\$ A

168

\$ A

Automobiles and Trucks



Make/Model →

7. What was the status of this vehicle at December 31, 2003?

023

- 1 ☐ Owned
2 ☐ Leased
3 ☐ Returned to lessor
- Go to Q.10

- 4 ☐ Sold separately or traded-in on lease → Go to Q.8

- 5 ☐ Traded-in on purchase → Go to Q.9

- 6 ☐ Owned/leased by non-household member → Go to Q.10

- 7 ☐ Other - Specify

024

073

- 1 ☐ Owned
2 ☐ Leased
3 ☐ Returned to lessor
- Go to Q.10

- 4 ☐ Sold separately or traded-in on lease → Go to Q.8

- 5 ☐ Traded-in on purchase → Go to Q.9

- 6 ☐ Owned/leased by non-household member → Go to Q.10

- 7 ☐ Other - Specify

074

123

- 1 ☐ Owned
2 ☐ Leased
3 ☐ Returned to lessor
- Go to Q.10

- 4 ☐ Sold separately or traded-in on lease → Go to Q.8

- 5 ☐ Traded-in on purchase → Go to Q.9

- 6 ☐ Owned/leased by non-household member → Go to Q.10

- 7 ☐ Other - Specify

124

173

- 1 ☐ Owned
2 ☐ Leased
3 ☐ Returned to lessor
- Go to Q.10

- 4 ☐ Sold separately or traded-in on lease → Go to Q.8

- 5 ☐ Traded-in on purchase → Go to Q.9

- 6 ☐ Owned/leased by non-household member → Go to Q.10

- 7 ☐ Other - Specify

174

8. If sold separately or traded-in on lease, what was the net amount received?

• Exclude any amount paid to business.

025

\$ B

075

\$ B

125

\$ B

175

\$ B

9. If traded-in on purchase, what was the vehicle's trade-in value?

026

\$

076

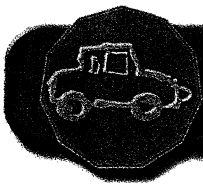
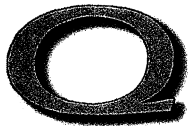
\$

126

\$

176

\$



Automobiles and Trucks

Automobile and Truck Operation

- Include private and business use.

In 2003, how much did your household spend on the following operating expenses:

10. Gas and other fuels, e.g., diesel fuel, propane?
11. Accessories and attachments, e.g., radios, CD players, block and other heaters, baby seats, car top carriers, seat covers?
12. Tires, batteries and other automotive parts and supplies purchased separately, e.g., mufflers, spark plugs, oil, antifreeze?
13. Other maintenance and repair expenses, e.g., oil changes, tune-ups, brakes, body work?
 - Include repairs to other parties' vehicles which were paid by household members.
 - Exclude amounts paid by insurance or by persons who were not members of your household.
14. Vehicle registration fees?
 - Include insurance that is paid with registration fees.
15. Vehicle insurance premiums?
 - Exclude insurance that is paid with registration fees (record in Q.14).
16. Parking costs, e.g., at work, at school, park-ride and parking meters?
 - Exclude parking at place of residence for renters (reported in Section I, Q.7.3).
17. Other operation services, e.g., auto association fees, towing, toll and bridge fees?

Total Operating Expenses (Q.10 to Q.17)

18. What amount or percentage of the total operating expenses (Q.10 to Q.17) was charged to business or reimbursed?
 - Exclude leasing fees charged to business (because they were not asked for in Q.10 to Q.17).

Note: If percentage is given multiply the percentage by the subtotal of Q.10 to Q.17 to calculate the dollar amount.

19. What was the value of repair jobs which were covered by insurance and not paid by this household?

The respondent may combine expenses for two or more vehicles if it is easier.

Make/Model	Make/Model	Make/Model	Make/Model
030 A	080 A	130 A	180 A
031 A	081 A	131 A	181 A
032 A	082 A	132 A	182 A
033 A	083 A	133 A	183 A
034 A	084 A	134 A	184 A
035 A	085 A	135 A	185 A
036 A	086 A	136 A	186 A
037 A	087 A	137 A	187 A
038 B	088 B	138 B	188 B
039 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	089 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	139 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	189 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %
040	090	140	190

If an insurance settlement was received in 2003 but no repairs were done, please see the manual.

Automobiles and Trucks



Expenditures for Rented Vehicles

- **Exclude** any expenses charged to business.

20. In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

20.1 Rented cars?

20.2 Rented trucks or vans?

Rental Fees (including mileage, insurance charges, taxes and drop-off fees)		Gas and Other Fuels		Other Expenses, e.g., toll fees, parking, repairs	
\$		\$		\$	
201	A	202	A	203	A
204	A	205	A	206	A

Miscellaneous Vehicle Expenses

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

21. Drivers' licences and tests?

- **Report** government insurance if included.

22. Driving lessons?

301	A
302	A

To calculate the B total:

1. Add all the amounts reported in Q.8.
2. Then add all dollar amounts reported in Q.18.

Section Q Totals:

996	A	997	B
-----	---	-----	---



Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services

Recreational Vehicles

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

Bicycles

1. Purchase of bicycles, parts and accessories?

- **Exclude** children's bicycles with wheels under 14 inches (record in Section S, Q.9, page 49).

2. Bicycle maintenance and repairs?

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A

Other recreational vehicles

3. In 2003, did anyone in your household **own or operate** any of the following and use it completely or partially for private use?

- **Exclude** rented or leased vehicles (record in Q.14).

003

1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.14**
(page 47)

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 01 Motorcycle | 05 Truck camper | 08 Motor home |
| 02 Snowmobile | 06 Boat or canoe | 09 All-terrain vehicle |
| 03 Tent trailer | 07 Outboard motor,
personal water craft | 10 Other, e.g., utility trailer, aircraft |
| 04 Travel trailer | | |

4. Type of vehicle? (Enter code from Q.3)

4.1 If code 10, specify vehicle type:

5. If purchased in 2003, what was the price after the trade-in allowance was deducted?

- **Include** all sales taxes.

Vehicle A \$	Vehicle B \$	Vehicle C \$	Vehicle D \$
011 <div>Enter vehicle number →</div> <div><input type="text"/></div>	031 <div><input type="text"/></div>	051 <div><input type="text"/></div>	071 <div><input type="text"/></div>
012 <div><input type="text"/></div>	032 <div><input type="text"/></div>	052 <div><input type="text"/></div>	072 <div><input type="text"/></div>
013 <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div>	033 <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div>	053 <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div>	073 <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div> <div><input type="text"/></div>
014 A	034 A	054 A	074 A

Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services



R

The respondent may combine expenses for two or more vehicles if it is easier.

In 2003, how much did your household spend on the following operating expenses:

- 6. Accessories, attachments, supplies and parts purchased separately for maintenance and repair?
- 7. Gasoline, diesel fuel, etc.?
 - **Exclude** fuels for cooking, heating, etc. (record in Section S, Q. 12, page 50).
- 8. Maintenance and repair jobs not covered by insurance?
- 9. Vehicle insurance premiums paid for in 2003?
- 10. Registration fees and licences paid for in 2003?
- 11. Other expenses, e.g., parking, hangar and airport fees, mooring and boat storage, harbour dues?

Total Operating Expenses (Q. 6 to Q. 11)

Vehicle A	Vehicle B	Vehicle C	Vehicle D
\$	\$	\$	\$
015 A	035 A	055 A	075 A
016 A	036 A	056 A	076 A
017 A	037 A	057 A	077 A
018 A	038 A	058 A	078 A
019 A	039 A	059 A	079 A
020 A	040 A	060 A	080 A

- 12. What amount or percentage of the total operating expenses (Q. 6 to Q. 11) was charged to business?
Note: If percentage is given multiply the percentage in Q. 12 by the total of Q. 6 to Q. 11 to calculate the dollar amount.

021 B	041 B	061 B	081 B
022 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	042 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	062 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %	082 OR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> %

- 13. If sold separately (not traded-in) in 2003, what was the net amount received?

023 B	043 B	063 B	083 B
-------	-------	-------	-------

- 14. In 2003, how much were your household's total expenses for rented or leased recreational vehicles?

\$

091 A



Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services

Transportation services

- **Exclude** expenses charged to business.
- **Exclude** package trips (record in Q.17).

15. In 2003, how much did your household spend on transportation by:

15.1 City or commuter bus, subway, streetcar or commuter train?

15.2 Taxi (including tips)?

15.3 Airplane?

15.4 Train (including sleeping car)?

15.5 Highway bus?

15.6 Other passenger transportation, e.g., carpooling, airport bus or limousine service, ferry service, sightseeing tours, travel insurance?

16. In 2003, how much did your household spend on household moving, storage services and delivery services?

Total Cost \$	
092	A
093	A
094	A
095	A
096	A
097	A
098	A

Package Trips

- **Exclude** deposits made in 2003 on package trips to be taken after 2003 (record in Section W, Q.1.3, page 58).

17. In 2003, did any member of your household take a trip that included a package?

NOTE: The package must have been arranged in advance. The cost of two or more components of the trip must have been combined, e.g., transportation and accommodation, accommodation with food and beverages.

099 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → **Go to Section S (page 49)**

17.1 What was the cost of the package trips taken by your household in 2003?

\$

100	A
-----	---

To calculate the B total:

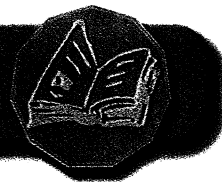
For all columns:

1. Add all dollar amounts reported in Q.12.
2. Then add all amounts reported in Q.13.

Section R Totals:

996	A	997	B
-----	---	-----	---

Recreation, Reading Materials and Education



Recreation Equipment

Sports, Athletic, Camping and Picnic Equipment

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

1. Sports and athletic equipment?

- **Include** equipment for golf, racquet sports, ice skating, skiing, fishing, home exercise and other sporting and athletic equipment and accessories.
- **Exclude** athletic/running shoes (*record in Section O*).
- **Exclude** rentals (*record in Q.14, page 50*).

2. Camping and picnic equipment ,accessories, e.g., tents, backpacks, sleeping bags, camp stoves, lanterns, coolers, mattresses, utensils?

- **Include** attachments and parts.
- **Exclude** gas, electric and charcoal barbecues (*record in Section L, Q.28, Q.32 and Q.45, pages 30 and 31*).

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A

Photographic Goods and Services

3. Cameras, camera parts, attachments, accessories and other photographic goods, e.g., lenses, tripods, projectors, albums, darkroom supplies?

- **Exclude** purchases of VCRs, camcorders and videos (*record in Section L, Q.10 and Q.11, page 28*).
- **Exclude** rental of videos (*record in Section L, Q.17, page 29*).

4. Photographic film, processing, extra prints and enlargements?

5. Photographers' services and other photographic services, e.g., passport photos, school pictures?

003	A
004	A
005	A

Musical Instruments and Accessories

6. Musical instruments, parts, accessories, e.g., pianos and guitars?

006	A
-----	---

Other Recreation Equipment

7. Artists' materials, handicraft or hobbycraft kits and materials, yarn for crafts?

- **Exclude** school supplies (*record in Q.25 and Q.26, page 51*).

8. Electronic games and parts, e.g., video game machines, plug-in cartridges, games on tape or disk?

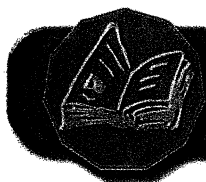
9. Toys and other games?

- **Include** children's vehicles and bicycles with wheels under 14 inches.

10. Playground equipment, accessories for swimming pools, e.g., swings, slides, pool covers, vacuum heads, wading pools?

- **Exclude** pool chemicals (*record in Q.12*).

007	A
008	A
009	A
011	A



Recreation, Reading Materials and Education

11. Collectors' items, e.g., stamps, coins?

- **Exclude** works of art and antiques (*record in Section L, Q.6 and Q.7, page 27*).

12. Parts and supplies for recreation equipment, e.g., camp fuels, ski wax, pool chemicals, ammunition, bait?

13. Rental of video games, e.g., plug-in cartridges and games on disk?

14. Rental, maintenance and repair of recreation, sports, fitness and photographic equipment, and musical instruments?

Total Cost \$	
012	A
013	A
014	A
015	A

Recreation Services

15. In 2003, how much did your household spend on **admissions** to:

15.1 Movie theatres?

15.2 Live performing arts, e.g., plays, concerts, festivals, dance performances?

15.3 Heritage facilities and other activities and venues, e.g., museums, zoos, ice shows, craft shows, fairs, historic sites?

15.4 Live sports events?

016	A
017	A
018	A
019	A

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

16. Fees for coin-operated and carnival games, e.g., pinball, video games?

- **Exclude** gambling machines (*record in Section T, Q.4.4, page 52*).

17.1. **Membership fees and dues** for sports activities, sports and recreation facilities, and health clubs?

17.2. **Single usage fees** for sports activities, sports and recreation facilities, and health clubs?

18. Children's camps, e.g., day camps, summer camps?

19. Other cultural and recreational services, e.g., fishing and hunting licenses and guide service, party planning, other rental of sports facilities?

020	A
021	A
022	A
026	A
027	A

Recreation, Reading Materials and Education



S

Reading Materials and Other Printed Matter

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

20. Newspapers?

21. Magazines and periodicals?

22. Books and pamphlets?

- **Exclude** school books (record in Q.25 and Q.26).

23. Maps, sheet music and other printed matter, e.g., posters, globes, charts?

24. Services, e.g., duplicating services, library charges, book rentals, bookbinding, advertisements, announcements?

Total Cost \$	
030	A
031	A
032	A
033	A
034	A

Education

- **Include** special and private schools.
- **Exclude** day care expenses (record in Section M, Q.3, page 33).

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

25. Kindergarten, nursery school, and elementary and secondary education?

26. Post-secondary education, e.g., university, trade, professional courses?

Tuition Fees \$		Books \$		Supplies \$	
040	A	041	A	042	A
043	A	044	A	045	A

27. Other courses and lessons, e.g., music, dancing, sports, crafts?

- **Exclude** driving lessons (record in Section Q, Q. 22, page 45).

28. Other educational services, e.g., rental of school books, equipment?

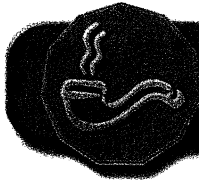
048

Specify

Total Cost \$	
046	A
047	A

Section S Total:

996	A
-----	---



Tobacco and Miscellaneous

In 2003, how much did your household spend on:

Tobacco and Smokers' Supplies

1. Cigarettes, tobacco, cigars and similar products?
2. Smokers' supplies, e.g., matches, pipes, lighters, ashtrays, cigarette papers and tubes?

Total Cost \$	
001	A
002	A

Miscellaneous Expenses

3. In 2003, how much did your household spend on the following **financial services**:

- 3.1 Service charges for banks and other financial institutions?
- 3.2 Stock and bond commissions?
- 3.3 Administration fees for brokers and others?
- 3.4 Other financial services, e.g., financial planning, tax preparation and advice, accounting services, safety deposit box charges?

003	A
004	A
005	A
006	A

4. In 2003, how much were your household's **expenses** and **winnings** from the following:

- 4.1 Government-run lotteries?
- 4.2 Bingos?
- 4.3 Non-government lotteries, raffle tickets and other games of chance?
- 4.4 Casinos, slot machines and video lottery terminals?

Expenses		Winnings	
007	A	008	B
009	A	010	B
011	A	012	B
013	A	014	B

In 2003, what expenses did your household have for:

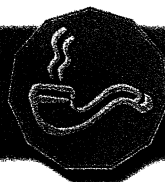
5. Loss of deposits, fines, and money lost or stolen?
6. Contributions and dues for social clubs, co-operatives, political and fraternal organizations and alumni associations?
 - **Exclude** charitable organizations (*record in Section V, Q.13, page 57*).
 - **Exclude** sports activities.
7. Tools and equipment purchased for work (by wage or salaried workers)?
 - **Exclude** items reported previously.
8. Legal services not related to dwellings?
 - **Exclude** legal services related to house purchase, sale, etc. (*record in Section F, Q.3, page 16*).
9. What other expenses did you have for **goods**?

015	A
016	A
017	A
018	A
019	A
021	A

- 020
- Specify
10. What other expenses did you have for **services**, e.g. passports, funeral services, rental of halls?
- 022
- Specify

If an expense that belongs elsewhere is reported in question 9 or 10, please move it to the appropriate category when editing the questionnaire.

Tobacco and Miscellaneous



T

The following questions are asked to obtain details on how purchases were made by the household in 2003.

Purchases Outside Canada

11. In 2003, how much did your household spend on goods and services purchased outside Canada?

\$

023

Purchases Through Direct Sales

12. In 2003, did your household purchase any goods through direct sales, e.g., door-to-door sales people, factory outlets, mail order companies, catalogue sales, book clubs, the Internet?

024

☐ Yes

☐ No → Go to Section U

- 12.1 Did your household purchase the following goods through direct sales?

12.1.1 Food and beverages

025

☐ Yes

☐ No

12.1.2 Books, newspapers and magazines

026

☐ Yes

☐ No

12.1.3 Clothing, cosmetics and jewellery

027

☐ Yes

☐ No

12.1.4 Home entertainment products, e.g., CDs, audio equipment, computers

028

☐ Yes

☐ No

12.1.5 Other products used inside the home, e.g., appliances, cleaners, toys, crafts

029

☐ Yes

☐ No

12.1.6 Other products used outside the home, e.g., greenhouse, nursery products

030

☐ Yes

☐ No

- 12.2 In 2003, how much did your household spend on goods purchased through direct sales?

\$

031

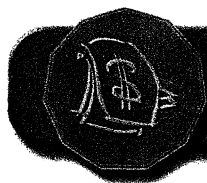
Section T Totals:

996

A

997

B



Personal Income

Ask each of the following questions for each member 15 years or over on December 31, 2003 (born before 1989).

Amounts for persons 14 years or under (born after 1988) should be reported in a parent's column.

Note: Part-year members should report only for the period that they were a member of this household in 2003.

Enter Person's First Name →

Transfer Person No.
from Section A →

1. For how many weeks in 2003 did this member work:

1.1 full-time, including holidays with pay?

1.2 part-time, including holidays with pay?

001	051	101	151	201
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
002	052	102	152	202
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
003	053	103	153	203
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Income

For 2003, what was this member's income from the following sources?

2. **Wages and Salaries** before deductions, including bonuses, tips, commissions, and military pay and allowances

3. **NET Income from Farm and Non-farm Self-employment**

4. **GROSS Income from Roomers and Boarders** who were:

4.1 household members (non-relatives)

4.2 not members of your household

5. **Dividends; Interest** on bonds, accounts and GICs; and **Other Investment Income**, e.g., net rental income, interest received from loans or mortgages

6. **Child Tax Benefit** (including Quebec Family Allowance)

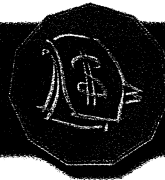
7. **Old Age Security Pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Spouse's Allowance** from federal government only

- **Exclude** provincial supplements (record in Q.12).

8. **Canada or Quebec Pension Plan Benefits**

\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
004 B	054 B	104 B	154 B	204 B
005 B	055 B	105 B	155 B	205 B
006	056	106	156	206
007 B	057 B	107 B	157 B	207 B
008 B	058 B	108 B	158 B	208 B
009 B	059 B	109 B	159 B	209 B
010 B	060 B	110 B	160 B	210 B
011 B	061 B	111 B	161 B	211 B

Personal Income



Enter Person's First Name →

9. Employment Insurance Benefits (before deductions)

10. Goods and Services Tax Credit (received in 2003)

11. Provincial Tax Credits, including Quebec Real Estate Tax Refund (claimed on 2002 income tax returns)

12. Social Assistance, Provincial Income Supplements, Workers' Compensation Benefits, Veterans' Pensions, Civilian War Pensions and Allowances, and Other Income from Government Sources

251

Specify

13. Retirement Pensions, Superannuation, Annuities and RRIF Withdrawals
• Exclude RRSP withdrawals (record in Section W, Q.2, page 58).

14. Personal Income Tax Refunds

15. Other Money Income, e.g., alimony, separation allowance, child support, retirement allowances, severance pay, income maintenance plan payments, scholarships, bursaries, income from outside Canada

252

Specify

16. Other Money Receipts, e.g., money gifts received from persons outside your household, cash inheritances and life insurance settlements

253

Specify

Breakdown Unavailable

Subtotal (Q.2 to Q.16, excluding Q.4.1 and Q.11)

012	B	062	B	112	B	162	B	212	B
013	B	063	B	113	B	163	B	213	B
014		064		114		164		214	
015	B	065	B	115	B	165	B	215	B
016	B	066	B	116	B	166	B	216	B
017	B	067	B	117	B	167	B	217	B
018	B	068	B	118	B	168	B	218	B
019	B	069	B	119	B	169	B	219	B
020	B	070	B	120	B	170	B	220	B

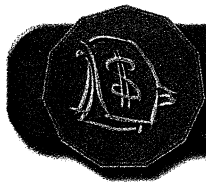
To calculate the B total:

1. Add the subtotals for each column.
2. Use the "Breakdown Unavailable" amount where there is no subtotal.

Section U Total:

997

B



Personal Taxes, Security and Money Gifts

Ask each of the following questions for each member 15 years or over on December 31, 2003 (born before 1989). Amounts for persons 14 years or under (born after 1988) should be reported in a parent's column.

Note: Part-year members should report only for the period that they were a member of this household in 2003.

Enter Person's First Name →

Transfer Person No.
from Section U →

In 2003, how much did each
member pay for:

Personal Taxes

1. Income tax on 2003 income?
• Exclude taxes paid in 2004
on 2003 income.

2. Income tax on income for
years prior to 2003?
• Include taxes paid in 2003
on income earned in 2002
or earlier.

3. Other personal taxes, e.g., gift
tax? 251

Specify

001	021	041	061	081
\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
002	022	042	062	082
A	A	A	A	A
003	023	043	063	083
A	A	A	A	A
004	024	044	064	084
A	A	A	A	A

Security and Employment- related Payments

- Exclude RRSP contributions
(record in Section W, Q.2,
page 58).
4. Premiums on life, term and
endowment insurance?
• Include loan and group
insurance.
• Report premiums for persons
14 years or under (born after
1988) by the household
member paying the
premiums.

5. Annuity contracts and transfers
to RRIFs?

6. Employment insurance
(deductions from pay)?

7. Government retirement or
pension fund, including federal,
provincial and municipal
government funds?

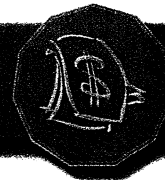
8. Canada/Quebec pension plan?

9. Other retirement or pension
funds?

10. Dues to unions and
professional associations?

005	025	045	065	085
A	A	A	A	A
006	026	046	066	086
A	A	A	A	A
007	027	047	067	087
A	A	A	A	A
008	028	048	068	088
A	A	A	A	A
009	029	049	069	089
A	A	A	A	A
010	030	050	070	090
A	A	A	A	A
011	031	051	071	091
A	A	A	A	A

Personal Taxes, Security and Money Gifts



Enter Person's First Name →

Money Gifts, Contributions and Support Payments

11. In 2003, how much did each member pay for support payments to a former spouse and partner?

- Include alimony, separation allowance or child support.

12. In 2003, how much did each member spend on **money gifts, contributions and other support payments** to persons who were **not household members** (do not include amounts already reported in Q11):

12.1 Money given to persons living in Canada?

12.2 Money given to persons living outside Canada?

13. In 2003, how much did each member spend on **charitable contributions** to:

13.1 Religious organizations?

13.2 Other charitable organizations, e.g., the United Way, heart fund?

Subtotal
(Q.1 to Q.13.2)

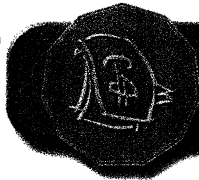
012 A	032 A	052 A	072 A	092 A
013 A	033 A	053 A	073 A	093 A
014 A	034 A	054 A	074 A	094 A
015 A	035 A	055 A	075 A	095 A
016 A	036 A	056 A	076 A	096 A

To calculate the A total:

Add the subtotals for each column.

Section V Total:

996	A
-----	---



Change in Assets

Include the change in assets for each member of the household only for the period of time in 2003 when the person was a member of your household.

Report answers as a total of the information reported by individual household members.

Inform the respondent that this information is used to complete the household budget and to balance revenues and expenditures. Ask the respondent for the changes in assets over the year - **do not ask for the level of assets.**

1. In 2003, what was the **NET CHANGE** (increase or decrease) in the following household assets:

1.1 Cash held in accounts in banks and trust and loan companies, and cash on hand?

- **Include** guaranteed investment certificates (GICs).
- **Exclude** RRSPs (record in Q.2).

1.2 Money owed to your household by persons outside your household?

- **Report** principal amounts or change in principal amounts.
- **Exclude** interest received (record in Section U, Q.5, page 54).

1.3 Money deposited as a pledge against future purchases of goods and services?

If a net increase in 2003, report here \$		If a net decrease in 2003, report here \$	
001	C	002	D
003	C	004	D
005	C	006	D

2. In 2003, how much did your household **contribute** to and **withdraw** from RRSPs?

Contributions \$		Withdrawals \$	
007	C	008	D

3. In 2003, what was the value of your household's **purchases** and **sales** of the following:

- **Exclude** interest received on sales (record in Section U, Q.5, page 54).

3.1 Savings bonds, other bonds, Treasury bills and other securities?

3.2 Stock, mutual funds and shares in investment clubs?

3.3 Sales of personal property not traded in on new items in 2003?

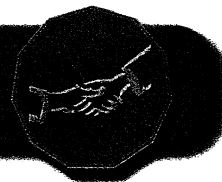
- **Include** items sold at auctions, yard sales and garage sales.
- **Exclude** sales of appliances, computer hardware and vehicles (record in Sections L, Q and R).

Purchase \$		Sale \$	
009	C	010	D
011	C	012	D
		013	D

Section W Totals:

998	C	999	D
-----	---	-----	---

Unincorporated Business



- **Include** major improvements (including land improvements).
- **Report** your household's share in the case of partnerships.

1. In 2003, did any members of your household have investments in unincorporated businesses, professional practices, farms or rental property?

001 1 ☐ Yes
3 ☐ No → **Go to Section Y**

In 2003, how much did your household:

1.1 Repay on the principal of your mortgage(s) or loan(s)?

- **Include** all lump-sum payments.

002	C	
\$		
003	C	
\$		
	004	D
\$		
	005	D
\$		
	006	D
\$		

1.2 Pay to purchase assets?

- **Include** machinery, trucks, cars, buildings and other income-earning properties.

1.3 Borrow for the business or farm?

- **Include** mortgages and loans.

1.4 Receive (after commissions) from the sale of assets?

- **Include** machinery, trucks, cars, buildings and other income-earning properties.

1.5 Estimate for capital cost allowance (depreciation) in the determination of net income from self-employment?

2. In 2003, what was the **NET CHANGE** (increase or decrease) in the following:

2.1 Accounts receivable?

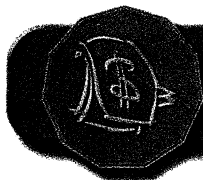
2.2 Accounts payable?

If a net increase in 2003, report here \$	If a net decrease in 2003, report here \$
007 C	008 D
009 D	010 C

NOTE: In Q.2.2, the "C" and "D" are deliberately reversed.

Section X Totals:

998 C	999 D
-------	-------



Loans and Other Debts

1. In 2003, did your household have any loans with **regular payments**?

- **Include** installment payment plans and student loans if repayment has begun.
- **Include** any loans received in 2003 for which payment does not begin until after 2003.
- **Exclude** lines of credit, credit cards and accounts, and any outstanding bills (record in Q.6 to Q.9).
- **Exclude** mortgages and loans on property (record in Sections G, K and X) and loans pertaining completely to business (record in Section X).

001 1 ☐ Yes

3 ☐ No → **Go to Q.6**
(page 61)

Ask Q.2 to Q.5.1 for all loans before asking Q.6.

Loans with Regular Payments

Enter loan number →

Please provide the following details for each loan:

2. Description, e.g., car, boat.

3. Was this loan taken out in 2003?

3.1 What was the amount of the loan? \$

4. How much were the total payments made on this loan in 2003?

- **Include** lump-sum payments.

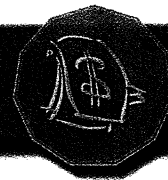
\$

5. Was there any additional amount borrowed in 2003 on this loan?

5.1 What was the additional amount? \$

Loan A	Loan B	Loan C	Loan D	Loan E
011 <input type="text"/>	031 <input type="text"/>	051 <input type="text"/>	071 <input type="text"/>	091 <input type="text"/>
012	032	052	072	092
013 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.4	033 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.4	053 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.4	073 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.4	093 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.4
014 D	034 D	054 D	074 D	094 D
015 C	035 C	055 C	075 C	095 C
016 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.6	036 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.6	056 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.6	076 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.6	096 1 <input type="radio"/> Yes 3 <input type="radio"/> No → Go to Q.6
017 D	037 D	057 D	077 D	097 D

Loans and Other Debts



Other Money Owed by Your Household

- **Include** home equity loans, lines of credit and student loans.
- **Exclude** money owed or paid in connection with business or mortgage on property.

In 2003, how much did your household owe on the following:

6. Loans from financial institutions
- **Include** lines of credit and student loans that are not yet being repaid.

7. Credit cards from financial institutions

8. Credit cards and other debts with stores, service stations and other retail establishments
- **Include** all revolving budget accounts.

9. Rents, taxes and other bills, e.g., hospital

Amount Owed \$		Difference in Amount Owed Between January 1, 2003 and December 31, 2003 \$		Amount of Interest Charges in 2003 \$
January 1, 2003	December 31, 2003	If January 1, 2003 amount is larger, enter difference here	If December 31, 2003 amount is larger, enter difference here	
		111 C	112 D	113 C
		114 C	115 D	116 C
		117 C	118 D	119 C
		120 C	121 D	122 C

10. **Statistics Canada is always** looking for ways to make surveys easier to complete. One option would be to answer the questions on a home computer and then send the information to Statistics Canada via the Internet. Naturally, the transmission of information would be safeguarded to guarantee privacy.

If given the option, would you have chosen to do the survey electronically?

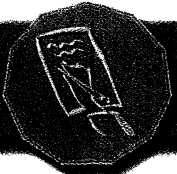
- 500 1 ☐ Yes
2 ☐ No
3 ☐ Don't know

Section Y Totals:

998 C	999 D
-------	-------

Page 62 8-5400-77.1

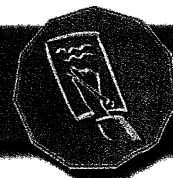
Balance Worksheet



Section Content	Page	Expenses	Income	Credits	Debits
		A	B	C	D
E. Owned Principal Residences	15				
F. Purchase and Sale of Homes	16				
G. Mortgages on Owned Principal Residences	17				
H. Renovations and Repairs of Owned Principal Residences	19				
I. Rented Principal Residences	21				
J. Utilities and Other Rented Accommodation	22				
K. Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property	26				
L. Household Furnishings and Equipment	32				
M. Home Operation	34				
N. Food and Alcohol	36				
O. Clothing	39				
P. Personal and Health Care	41				
Q. Automobiles and Trucks	45				
R. Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services	48				
S. Recreation, Reading Materials and Education	51				
T. Tobacco and Miscellaneous	53				
U. Personal Income	55				
V. Personal Taxes, Security and Money Gifts	57				
W. Change in Assets	58				
X. Unincorporated Business	59				
Y. Loans and Other Debts	61				
1. Subtotals		A	B	C	D
2. If Credits (C) are greater than Debits (D) enter difference (C - D)					
3. If Debits (D) are greater than Credits (C) enter difference (D - C)					
4. Totals (lines 1 + 2 + 3)		T1	T2		
5. Difference (T1 - T2), if negative omit sign					
6. Allowable difference (10% of T1 or T2, whichever is larger)					
7. Amount over allowable difference (line 5 - line 6), if negative enter 0					
8. Is it balanced (is Q.7 = 0)?		¹ <input type="radio"/> Yes ³ <input type="radio"/> No			
9. Percentage out of balance (line 5 + the larger of T1 or T2) X 100					

Balance Worksheet

Section Content	Page	Expenses	Income	Credits	Debits
		A	B	C	D
E. Owned Principal Residences	15				
F. Purchase and Sale of Homes	16				
G. Mortgages on Owned Principal Residences	17				
H. Renovations and Repairs of Owned Principal Residences	19				
I. Rented Principal Residences	21				
J. Utilities and Other Rented Accommodation	22				
K. Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property	26				
L. Household Furnishings and Equipment	32				
M. Home Operation	34				
N. Food and Alcohol	36				
O. Clothing	39				
P. Personal and Health Care	41				
Q. Automobiles and Trucks	45				
R. Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services	48				
S. Recreation, Reading Materials and Education	51				
T. Tobacco and Miscellaneous	53				
U. Personal Income	55				
V. Personal Taxes, Security and Money Gifts	57				
W. Change in Assets	58				
X. Unincorporated Business	59				
Y. Loans and Other Debts	61				
1. Subtotals		A	B	C	D
2. If Credits (C) are greater than Debits (D) enter difference (C - D)					
3. If Debits (D) are greater than Credits (C) enter difference (D - C)					
4. Totals (lines 1 + 2 + 3)		T1	T2		
5. Difference (T1 - T2), if negative omit sign					
6. Allowable difference (10% of T1 or T2, whichever is larger)					
7. Amount over allowable difference (line 5 - line 6), if negative enter 0					
8. Is it balanced (is Q.7 = 0)?		¹ <input type="radio"/> Yes ³ <input type="radio"/> No			
9. Percentage out of balance (line 5 + the larger of T1 or T2) X 100					



	PAGE
A. Household Composition	2 -5
B. Dwelling Characteristics	6 - 8
C. Facilities Associated with the Dwelling	9 - 10
D. Tenure	11 - 13
E. Owned Principal Residences	15
F. Purchase and Sale of Homes	16
G. Mortgages on Owned Principal Residences	17
H. Renovations and Repairs of Owned Principal Residences	18 - 19
I. Rented Principal Residences	20 - 21
J. Utilities and Other Rented Accommodation	22 - 23
K. Owned Secondary Residences and Other Property	24 - 26
L. Household Furnishings and Equipment	27 - 32
M. Home Operation	33 - 34
N. Food and Alcohol	35 - 36
O. Clothing	37 - 39
P. Personal and Health Care	40 - 41
Q. Automobiles and Trucks	42 - 45
R. Recreational Vehicles and Transportation Services	46 - 48
S. Recreation, Reading Materials and Education	49 - 51
T. Tobacco and Miscellaneous	52 - 53
U. Personal Income	54 - 55
V. Personal Taxes, Security and Money Gifts	56 - 57
W. Change in Assets	58
X. Unincorporated Business	59
Y. Loans and Other Debts	60 - 61
Notes and Comments	62

Record of Contacts							
Contact Number	Date		Contact		Time		Comments
	Day	Month	Type T or P	Code	Started	Ended	
1	001	002	003	004	005	006	007
2	008	009	010	011	012	013	014
3	015	016	017	018	019	020	021
4	022	023	024	025	026	027	028
5	029	030	031	032	033	034	035
6	036	037	038	039	040	041	042
7	043	044	045	046	047	048	049
8	050	051	052	053	054	055	056
9	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
10	064	065	066	067	068	069	070
11	071	072	073	074	075	076	077
12	078	079	080	081	082	083	084
13	085	086	087	088	089	090	091
14	092	093	094	095	096	097	098
15	099	100	101	102	103	104	105
16	106	107	108	109	110	111	112
17	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
18	120	121	122	123	124	125	126
19	127	128	129	130	131	132	133

Contact Type: T Telephone P Personal Visit

Contact Codes:

- | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| 02 Incorrect phone number | 20 Absent for duration of survey | 51 Dwelling demolished |
| 03 Phone number not in service | 21 Interview requested in other official language | 52 Dwelling under construction |
| 11 No one home / No answer | 22 Language barrier (not official language) | 53 Vacant dwelling |
| 12 Regular Busy signal | 23 Interview suspended/interrupted | 54 Collective dwelling |
| 13 Answering machine or service – no message left | 24 Soft appointment; call-back required | 55 Seasonal/secondary dwelling |
| 14 Answering machine or service – message left | 25 Hard appointment; call-back required | 56 Residents not eligible (general) |
| 15 Call screened/blocked/forwarded | 28 Request for interview by another interviewer | 70 Fully complete |
| 18 Interview prevented due to weather conditions | 40 Outside of sample (general) | 71 Partially complete |
| | | 72 Fully complete – out of balance |
| | | 80 Refused |
| | | 90 Unusual/special circumstances |

Interviewer Name (Please print)	Telephone Number Area Code	Interviewer Number 134
---------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------

Catalogue No. 98-05

**GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE SURVEY OF LABOUR
INCOME DYNAMICS**

Product Registration Number 75F0002M

March 1998

Mylène Lavigne, Social Survey Methods Division

Sylvie Michaud, Social Survey Methods Division

The Income and Labour Dynamics Working Paper Series is intended to document detailed studies and important decisions for the Income and Labour Dynamics program. It is a continuation of the SLID Research Paper Series. These working papers are available in English and French. To obtain a summary description of available documents or to obtain a copy of any, please contact the Dissemination Unit, at 7-B5 Jean Talon Building, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA K1A 0T6, by INTERNET (DYNAMICS@STATCAN.CA), by telephone (613) 951-7355 or toll-free 1-888-297-7355, or by fax (613) 951-3012.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) is a Statistics Canada survey intended for use in research on changes over time in Canadians' labour force activity status and economic well-being. Two major characteristics of the survey design result directly from this objective. First, SLID is a longitudinal survey; each panel participates in the survey for six years. Second, SLID focuses on whole households, and the range of subjects that it covers is broad enough to allow for the collection of data on family situations and major demographic events. This aspect of the survey will enable researchers to examine the links between demographic events, labour force activity patterns and income. The article gives an overview of the main goals of the survey and the methodology used.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Introduction	1
2. Methodology of SLID	1
2.1 Selection and Characteristics of sample	1
2.2 Sample rotation plan	2
2.3 Data Collection	3
2.4 Following rules	6
2.5 Tracing with CAI	13
2.6 SLID response rate	15
2.7 Imputation	17
2.8 Weighting	19
2.9 Confidentiality	22
3. Conclusion	23
Bibliography	24

1. Introduction

The Survey of Labour Income Dynamics (SLID) is a longitudinal survey. It supplements existing survey data on labour market activity and income by adding a new dimension: the changes experienced by individuals over a given period. Central to the survey's objectives is the desire to understand the economic well-being of Canadians: what economic shifts do individuals and families live through, and how does economic well-being vary with changes in paid work, family makeup, receipt of government transfer payments and other factors? The survey's longitudinal dimension makes it possible to see such concurrent and often related events. Unlike some longitudinal studies, SLID collects data on all members of households, so as to better identify major family events that occur in the six years. SLID is thus the first household survey conducted by Statistics Canada to provide national data on the income stability of a typical family or individual. It will therefore give greater insight into the nature and extent of poverty in Canada.

2. Methodology of SLID

2.1 Selection and characteristics of sample

SLID is a household survey. The sample of individuals for a panel is selected from the sample for the Labour Force Survey (LFS) [1]. The LFS sample is taken randomly according to a probabilistic multistage sample design. The final stage sampling unit is the dwelling. The LFS covers the population of the ten provinces, except for residents of Indian reserves, full-time members of the Canadian Armed Forces and institutional residents. The population covered by the initial SLID sample is the same, except for members of the Armed Forces not living in barracks.

When a panel is introduced into the sample, all persons belonging to the households chosen when the panel is selected become members of the SLID longitudinal sample, regardless of their age. These persons remain members of the longitudinal sample for the entire period in which the panel participates in the survey, even if they move away. No other person becomes a member of the longitudinal sample during the panel's participation in the survey. Thus, for each panel, the longitudinal sample is constituted when the panel is brought in (that is, in January of the first reference year covered by the panel) and remains unchanged for the entire duration of the panel.

2.2 Sample rotation plan

Although annual (cross-sectional) estimates are produced, the main objective of the survey is obviously longitudinal analysis. For longitudinal analysis, the length of the periods during which units are part of the sample should be as long as possible. However, the reliability of cross-sectional estimates would decline each year owing to changes in the population and the loss of units in the sample. It is therefore necessary to rotate the sample in some manner. Several sample rotation plans were considered, and the following was adopted: the first panel began to participate in the survey in January 1993 and the second will be brought into the sample in January 1996 (see Table 1).

These two panels will participate in the survey from 1993 to 1998 and from 1996 to 2001, respectively. Once the second panel is introduced into the sample, the sample will have attained the ultimate size planned for it, namely 30,000 households. In January 1991, another panel will be brought in (for reference years 1994 to 2004), so as replace the first one. According to this plan, one panel will be replaced by another every three years. The size of the first panel is 15,000

households. This number represents approximately 31,000 persons aged 16 and over who have to respond to questions on their labour and income in the previous year. The size of future panels will be approximately 15,000 households.

TABLE 1

SAMPLE ROTATION PLAN														
Panel	Year													
	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06
1	P	I	I	I	I	I	I							
2				P	I	I	I	I	I	I				
3							P	I	I	I	I	I	I	
4										P	I	I	I	I
P = Preliminary interviews I = Interviews on labour and income														
Each panel initially contains 15,000 households														

2.3 Data collection

In January of the year in which a panel is brought into the sample, each member aged 15 and over of the selected households is given a preliminary interview. For the next six years, beginning with the year following the one in which the panel is brought into the sample, labour and income data are collected. It should be noted that a “longitudinal respondent” will be contacted thirteen times over seven years: the first year for the preliminary interview and each of the following six years for collections of labour and income data. The collection of labour data takes place in January, while income data are collected in May. Labour data are collected as

soon as possible after the end of the reference year so as to reduce the impact of memory errors. The main reason why income data are collected in May is that this allows respondents to refer to their income tax returns, which they will have just filed. However, since the May 1995 collection, respondents have been offered the option of responding to the income interview in May or giving Statistics Canada permission to use their tax return. In the case of people who give us permission to use their tax return, statistical linkage will be carried out in order to search for their data in the tax file, and they will no longer be interviewed in May. A number of variables ? surname, given name, date of birth, sex, marital status, address, postal code and given name of spouse ? are used to make a statistical match.

For collections of labour and income data, the only persons to be interviewed are those aged 16 and over who are part of the longitudinal sample, as well as household “cohabitants” (that is, persons residing with a member of the longitudinal sample on January 1 of the year of the interview).

The SLID data are collected according to the computer-assisted interview (CAI) method. Data collection is decentralized: interviewers generally work from their home, conduct interviews by telephone and transmit the data by modem to the nearest Statistics Canada regional office. (As a security measure, the survey results are encrypted prior to transmission.) Providing information by proxy is allowed so long as the substitute respondent knows the actual respondent well enough to answer the questions. Otherwise, the interviewer arranges to call the respondent again.

SLID was designed in accordance with the CAI method, and it exploits the latter’s possibilities in order to improve data quality. For example, numerous dates must be obtained in the labour interview, including the dates of employment spells,

jobless spells and interruptions of work. With CAI, the information relating to these dates can be checked for consistency at the time the respondent provides it, and clarification can be requested if there seem to be gaps or inconsistencies. This interactive date checking results in higher quality data.

CAI also facilitates the use of dependent interviewing, a technique that consists in reminding respondents of information that they supplied in the previous interview, to assist them in recalling events that have occurred since. A survey such as SLID can give rise to “seam problems,” since respondents sometimes have trouble remembering the dates on which they started work, stopped work, experienced an interruption of work, etc. over a one-year period. These memory errors can result in an excessive proportion of periods beginning or ending on the “seam” of two consecutive reference periods. Reminding the respondent of information collected in the previous interview can help reduce these seam problems. This technique is much easier to use in a CAI environment. CAI also serves to detect errors of logical consistency between the information collected in the labour interview and, a few months later, the information collected in the income interview. The interviewer then asks for clarification.

Lastly, the CAI method allows for keeping a list of persons with whom the respondent has resided since the beginning of the panel. If, a few years after the beginning of the panel, the respondent takes up residence with a so-called new cohabitant, the interviewer checks the list of all former household members to see if this cohabitant is not in fact a household member who is back after an absence. (Distinguishing a returning member from an actual new member of the household can sometimes be surprisingly complex, even though it appears to be a mere formality.) Nearly the same approach is used in the labour interview, in order to

distinguish between actual new employers and employers to whom the respondent returns after what seemed to be a permanent termination of employment.

2.4 Following rules

To conduct a longitudinal survey it is necessary to establish rules for determining which individuals must be traced and which must be interviewed over the entire duration of the survey. Depending on the survey's design, objectives and budget, these rules may be either very simple or quite complex. In the case of SLID, the following rules are relatively simple in principle, but fairly complex from an operational standpoint. The rules regarding persons who must be traced and those who must be interviewed gradually increase in complexity in the first interview cycles. They are described below in chronological order.

First cycle of labour interviews

Between January 1993 and January 1994, some longitudinal respondents will have moved away and some cohabitants will have joined the sample. The cases to be considered are the following:

- Longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who have moved to another dwelling within the survey field¹ are traced to their new address and interviewed for the collection of labour data.
- Longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who moved to the Territories, a military camp, an Indian reserve or the United States

¹ The term *field* applies to a dwelling that was included in the original frame of the LFS.

(places that are all excluded from the survey field) are traced and interviewed for the collection of labour data like respondents who move to another dwelling in the survey field.

- In the case of longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who have left to live in an institution (for more than six months) or abroad, their new address is recorded. In subsequent collections, their current address is checked with the resource person or another member of the household with a view to resuming the interviews when they return. (It should be noted that the interviewer must determine whether a person who has left to live in a care facility actually resides in an “institution” although others consider it a rooming house or a specialized boarding house. The rule is as follows: when in doubt, trace and interview.)
- In the case of a deceased longitudinal respondent, no information other than the date of death is collected. From an operational standpoint, the person is eliminated from the sample, but the information concerning him or her is kept in the data file.
- Some longitudinal respondents will begin living with cohabitants. A person who moved in with a longitudinal respondent after January 1993 is a “cohabitant” and is included in the SLID sample so long as he or she is living with a longitudinal respondent. During the first cycle of labour interviews, all cohabitants are necessarily “new members,” that is, persons who are interviewed in SLID for the first time. Each new member aged 16 and over is administered a shortened version of the preliminary interview (abridged preliminary

interview), in addition to the interview for the collection of labour data.

- It sometimes happens that a respondent has moved into a non-institutional collective dwelling. The general rule according to which all cohabitants must be interviewed may then pose a problem, where, for example, the person has moved into a monastery inhabited by some fifty other monks. To avoid this problem, only members of the economic family (that is, any person who is related to the respondent by blood, marriage, common-law union or adoption) of a person who has moved into a non-institutional collective dwelling will be considered as cohabitants and included in SLID.
- All persons 15 years of age, whether they are longitudinal respondents or cohabitants, must undergo a preliminary interview in anticipation of their first participation in the labour data collection in 1995.
- Longitudinal respondents who are under 15 years of age and who move away are traced according to the same rules as apply in the case of older persons. Regarding both them and young cohabitants, the information collected is limited to basic demographic characteristics and grade in school.

First cycle of income interviews

In May 1994, the first series of income data was collected from the first panel. The reason for collecting the information in May was to enable respondents to refer to their tax documents. In fact, that collection was carried out separately from the January one solely for practical reasons; it was not really a separate cycle. Like the labour data, the income data cover the previous year. Consequently the goal is to obtain data on the income of the persons who constituted a household at the time of the collection of labour data in January, *regardless of any moves* that have taken place between January and May. The latter specification has an effect on the following rules concerning cohabitants. The cases to be considered in the first cycle of interviews for the collection of income data are as follows:

- For longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who moved between January and May, the rules are the same as those observed in January.
- It is during the first cycle of income interviews that we have the opportunity to see for the first time *household members back after an absence* -- that is, longitudinal respondents who left the initial dwelling in 1993 and returned to it after the collection of labour data in January 1994. This category of highly mobile respondents is a source of concern in longitudinal surveys, because if the interviewer is not specifically told of the status of such respondents as members of the household to which they return after an absence, those respondents are likely to be counted twice (and even interviewed twice, in some cases). Furthermore, they would not be treated as longitudinal respondents and would probably not receive

the appropriate questionnaire. To avoid these situations, each time interviewers note the presence of a new member of the household, they check the list of former members of the household (known as “ghosts”) to make sure that the person is indeed a new member and not a household member who is back after an absence. Household members back after an absence are asked to provide income data, whereas new members of the household are given a preliminary interview.

- Household members who are back after an absence may be longitudinal respondents who moved to another dwelling within the survey field and who have returned to their initial dwelling. Alternatively, they may be individuals who are returning from a stay in an institution or a period abroad. Such persons have either returned to their former dwelling or moved once again. In both cases, the procedure to be followed is the same.
- In the case of cohabitants (who are not new members) aged 16 and over who moved between January and May and who are still living with a longitudinal respondent, the rules are the same as those that apply to longitudinal respondents, meaning that they are traced and interviewed in the process of collecting income data.
- If a longitudinal respondent or a cohabitant died between January and May, out of consideration no data is collected on his or her income from the previous year.

- Cohabitants aged 16 and over who are no longer living with a longitudinal respondent are also interviewed for the collection of income data, but they will not be interviewed subsequently. Furthermore, any new persons with whom they are now residing will not be interviewed at all.
- New cohabitants (new members) aged 15 and over whose presence is reported for the first time in May must respond to the preliminary interview, but not to questions on income, since they were not living with a longitudinal respondent in January.
- Basic demographic information is collected on new members under 15 years of age.

Second cycle of labour interviews and beyond

In January 1995, survey personnel conducted the second cycle of interviews for the collection of labour data. It is at this point that the final details of the following rules come into play. The cases to be considered are the following:

- Longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who have moved into a dwelling that is either included in the survey field or located in the Territories, in a military camp, on an Indian reserve or in the United States are traced to their new place of residence and are interviewed for the collection of labour data, as in January 1994.

- Longitudinal respondents aged 16 and over who are household members back after an absence are interviewed at the dwelling that they occupy at that time for the collection of labour data.
- In the case of a longitudinal respondent or a cohabitant who has died, the only information collected regarding him or her is the date of death. From an operational standpoint, the person is eliminated from the sample, but the information regarding him or her is retained in the data files.
- For new members aged 16 and over, the procedures to follow are the same as in January 1994.
- Cohabitants who are no longer residing with a longitudinal respondent are interviewed for the same collection year but are then eliminated.
- As in January 1994, a preliminary interview is administered to cohabitants (including new members) and longitudinal respondents 15 years of age and over.

In the third and subsequent labour interview cycles, the procedures will be the same as those described above. As to the procedures to follow in income data collections, they will be the same as for the first cycle.

2.5 Tracing with CAI

As noted above, the persons selected to form the SLID sample must be interviewed 13 times: in a preliminary interview and two interviews per year for six years. For this task to be carried out successfully, there must be procedures for tracing respondents who have moved. A general tracing strategy was developed, with various features:

- ***Information gathered at the time of data collection***

On the first contact with the respondent, two pieces of information are collected which will, if necessary, be used for tracing: first, the respondent's telephone number at work, and second, the name, address and telephone number of a relative or friend who could be contacted in order to obtain the respondent's new address. This information will be updated as required over the course of the survey.

- ***Tracing by interviewer***

Most SLID data will be collected by telephone during a computer-assisted interview (CAI). Where an interviewer finds that a household has moved, the automated collection system offers different ways of tackling the problem. One possibility is to try the respondent's telephone number at work or communicate with the contact person. The other means suggested are to call directory assistance or use the information gathered when the former address was contacted, etc.

- ***Tracing at the regional office***

If the interviewer cannot resolve the case, he or she sends it by modem to the designated regional office of Statistics Canada using the CAI system, which also retains in memory the measures already taken so that the same steps will not be repeated at the regional office. Tracing “experts” at the regional office have access to reverse directories and the telephone directories for their entire region.

- ***Other methods***

Other possibilities are currently being considered (including linkage with a Canada Post file). While many options are viable, the cost-efficiency ratio is the decisive factor in the decision as to whether to implement them.

The results obtained in the 1994 collection (January and May) are presented in Table 2.

TABLE 2

TRACING RATES	
1994 Collection	
January (labour)	May (income)
92.1%	80.7%

2.6 SLID response rate

Response rates are calculated annually. However, cross-sectional and longitudinal response rates are calculated differently.

Cross-sectional response rate

Cross-sectional response rates are defined at the level of the household (the collection unit). Although for operational purposes, response rates are calculated for each collection, the cross-sectional response rates for a given year combine information from both collections (January and May) in a single rate. Since the two collections relate to the same reference period and are combined for purposes of dissemination the microdata file, it was decided to combine the response rates for the two collections to generate an annual response rate.

For purposes of calculating cross-sectional response rates, households are defined according to the January household composition (the May interview is generally considered to be a deferred interview in relation to the January one). A response code for the May interview is therefore recalculated on the basis of the January household composition.

Calculation of the response rate at the household level is based on the response codes for the individuals in the household, including both longitudinal respondents and cohabitants. A respondent household is defined as a household that has at least one respondent individual. An individual is defined as respondent if he or she responded to either the labour or the income interview. Lastly, an interview is considered as having been responded to if a minimum of key questions have been answered.

Respondent households are divided into completely respondent households and partially respondent households. Partially respondent households are weighted. The missing data in these households are imputed (a minimum of fields are imputed, while the others are defined as missing).

Longitudinal response rates

Longitudinal response rates are defined at the individual level, since it is difficult to define the household as a unit of longitudinal analysis.

The longitudinal response rate is based solely on the longitudinal sample, even though longitudinal information may be available on some cohabitants (since a cohabitant is interviewed for as long as he or she remains with the longitudinal individual).

For longitudinal response rates, an individual is considered respondent if he or she responded in all the survey years (for a given year, the person is defined as respondent if he or she responded to either the labour or the income interview). We are currently considering the possibility of including as respondent those individuals who have only one year of missing data, provided that the missing year is bounded by two response years.

The cross-sectional and longitudinal response rates obtained in the 1993 collection (preliminary interview) and the 1994 collection (labour and income interviews) are shown in Table 3. Since the first year, the cross-sectional response rate has differed from the longitudinal response rate, owing to the fact that the SLID sample was selected from the LFS sample.

TABLE 3

RESPONSE RATE			
1993 Collection (preliminary)		1994 Collection (labour and income)	
Cross-sectional %	Longitudinal %	Cross-sectional %	Longitudinal %
88.5	84.8	90.9	77.0

2.7 Imputation

For numerous social surveys, total non-response is compensated for by weighting, whereas partial non-response is often dealt with by imputation. Since SLID is a longitudinal survey, the time dimension makes it more difficult to develop a strategy. Different points must be taken into account in establishing an imputation strategy, such as the impact of deferred collections. SLID carries out two collections per year that have the same reference period. Furthermore, these two collections are combined to produce only a single microdata file each year. It is therefore tempting to think of a missing collection wave as a case of non-response for a block of items and impute the missing values. To determine what must be imputed, the following general rules have been established:

- Each year, for a person eligible for the survey, imputation is carried out only if the person responded to only one of the two phases (labour or income). This condition applies both to longitudinal persons and to cohabitants.

- Each year, for a person eligible for the survey, imputation is carried out if the person is non-respondent in both phases (labour and income) and his or her household is partially respondent (i.e., at least one member of the household responded). The household is defined in January of each year.
- For a respondent person, imputation is carried out if an item is missing or the data are inconsistent.

However, because SLID is a new longitudinal survey and because this is the first collection year, we are limiting imputation somewhat for the 1993 reference year. Only the demographic variables needed for weighting, such as province, age and sex and the income variables, are imputed. The variables from the labour interview are not imputed for the 1993 reference year. Contributing to this decision was the lack of time and information needed to impute adequately. However, the income variables are imputed, and the strategy is as follows:

- Imputation by the **nearest neighbour** technique for most variables: wages and salaries, net income from farm self-employment, net income from non-farm self-employment, investment income, capital gains, unemployment insurance benefits, social assistance and provincial income supplements, workers' compensation, retirement pension and annuities, withdrawals from an RRSP, alimony and other taxable money income.
- Imputation using a **stepwise regression model** for the variables "*federal and provincial income tax paid.*" The variables used in the model for federal tax are: total taxable income, class of worker,

relationship, marital status, number of dependents and occupations. For provincial tax, only the federal tax variable was used.

- **Deterministic** imputations for the following variables: child tax benefits, goods and services tax credit, and guaranteed income supplement and spouse's allowance.

In subsequent waves, longitudinal imputation may be considered. This consists in using data from the previous wave to impute the missing and/or inconsistent data in the current wave.

2.8 Weighting

SLID is first and foremost a longitudinal survey. A strategy was therefore developed for dealing with longitudinal weighting. However, while the primary goal is longitudinal, there is still a certain demand for the capability to produce cross-sectional estimates. Consequently, each year both longitudinal and cross-sectional weighting is carried out.

Longitudinal weighting

Longitudinal weighting is carried out independently for each panel. Eventually, we would like to create a longitudinal file after three years and after six years. There would thus be two longitudinal weightings for a given panel. However, for the first panel, longitudinal weighting will be done each year (there will therefore be six longitudinal files, with six longitudinal weights).

A longitudinal panel is not “updated” after its selection; hence it is representative of the population at the time of its selection. For the first panel, the longitudinal sample was selected (and will thus be weighted) to represent the population of the 10 provinces of Canada, in January 1993, that were included in the survey field. Each year, the weighting is therefore adjusted for this population.

In order to carry out the weighting, criteria determine whether the person is eligible for longitudinal weighting. A person is eligible for longitudinal weighting if he or she is included in the longitudinal sample selected for that panel. Children and persons who move outside the 10 provinces or who go into an institution are eligible for weighting, although survey data are not collected with respect to them.

The longitudinal sample was selected from the LFS sample. At the time of the LFS, respondents were informed that they had been selected to participate in SLID, and they were asked a few supplementary questions (this initial contact is often referred to as being the preliminary interview). The LFS has a 95% response rate. Indeed, 88% of LFS respondents agreed to participate in the preliminary interview. Because of budget constraints, only 84% of respondents to the preliminary interview were subsequently interviewed. A small panel of persons who were respondents to the LFS but non-respondents to the preliminary interview (approximately 200 households) was followed. It will be used in studies for quality purposes; however, it will not be weighted.

For longitudinal weighting, we have a great deal of information on non-respondents (the only exception is for people who did not participate in the LFS, and an adjustment for non-response is made by the LFS to compensate for this non-response).

Different analyses show that the known characteristics of respondents and non-respondents differ: more respondents are to be found among employed persons, persons who have not moved, etc.

It has been shown that the performance of the longitudinal estimator is improved insofar as the balancing factor for non-response explains response behaviour. The adjustment for non-response is therefore based on homogeneous response groups. The variables that form these response groups are determined using logistic regression and interaction detection models. The purpose of these adjustment classes is to try to compensate for a certain bias that would seem to be introduced by the fact that the response process is not uniform.

After correction for non-response, post-stratification is done by province, age group and sex (as noted above, post-strata are defined in relation to the reference period).

Cross-sectional weighting

Cross-sectional weighting seeks to produce estimates that are representative of the population for a given year. For this purpose, we need to be able to update the sample to take account of new persons who are part of the population.

The primary source of updating the population is the introduction of a new panel every three years. At this point, the cross-sectional sample will combine the data from two panels and thus double the cross-sectional sample size.

There is another source of “updating”: each year, persons in the longitudinal sample who move are traced. Because we are interested in the individual’s family “variables,” we also interview persons living with the longitudinal individual. These cohabitants may belong to the original population (and hence they had a probability of being selected that was different from zero) but they were not sampled. They may also be “new arrivals” within the population. A technique known as the weight share method (developed by Ernst [2]) is used to include cohabitants in cross-sectional weighting, using the probabilities of being selected for the longitudinal sample. In the research conducted by Lavall [3], it was shown that the estimator thus constructed is unbiased.

Cross-sectional weighting is done on individuals in dwellings with at least one longitudinal individual, in January of each year (the dwelling must be located in one of the 10 provinces of Canada). Following the adjustment for non-response made during longitudinal weighting, weight-sharing is carried out. Lastly, post-stratification is done by province, sex and age group (for the current year).

2.9 Confidentiality

SLID will disseminate microdata files. These files must give the survey results in such a way that a respondent will not be identifiable. The SLID team is developing a strategy to make the risk of linkage with other administrative files a negligible one, so as to deter hackers from using this file to identify individuals or families or to obtain additional information on them. The following methods will be used: suppression (the individual’s identity, etc.), groupings of categories (as in the case of year of birth), non-random roundings (income variables), imputation (income variables) and random roundings (income variables).

3. Conclusion

Different studies are currently under way to evaluate the quality of our data. Owing to their complexity, panel surveys pose various interesting problems concerning the measurement of data quality. The established norms and parameters for quality evaluation generally focus on cross-sectional surveys and must therefore be adapted. A major data quality measurement program is currently being developed for SLID. Data quality studies will be developed for evaluating response and response errors as well as the impact of computer-assisted interviewing and dependent interviewing. These studies will enable us to compare the findings with reference data drawn from tax files, the Labour Force Survey and other sources.

The first microdata will be ready in 1995. This file will contain data from the preliminary interview, conducted in January 1993, and the information collected in the first wave of labour and income interviews conducted in January and May 1994. When the microdata file is disseminated, users will be given access to an accompanying document to enable them to use the data. Each year, a new microdata file will be disseminated; it will contain all the data collected thus far, and it will replace the file from the previous year.

Bibliography

Numerous publications have dealt with the development of the survey. The quarterly bulletin *Dynamics* may be obtained at no charge by contacting Dissemination Unit, at 7-B5 Jean Talon Building, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6, by INTERNET (DYNAMICS@STATCAN.CA), by telephone (613) 951-7355 or toll-free 1-888-297-7355, or by fax (613) 951-3012. There is also a complete series of working papers describing various characteristics and aspects of SLID and the decisions made regarding it since 1992. The research document series is available on either paper or diskette for a moderate price. Each issue of *Dynamics* contains a summary of recently published working papers.

- [1] SINGH, M.P. et al., *Methodology of the Canadian Labour Force Survey 1984-1990*. Publication of Statistics Canada. Catalogue No. 71-526.

- [2] ERNST, L.R. (1989). Weighting issues for longitudinal household and family estimates. In *Panel Surveys* (Eds. D. Kasprzyk, G. Duncan, G. Kalton and M.P. Singh), New York: John Wiley, 139-159.

- [3] LAVALLÉE, P. Cross-sectional Weighting of Longitudinal Surveys of Individuals and Households Using the Weight Share Method. *Survey Methodology* (Statistics Canada publication), Volume 21, No. 1, June 1995, 25-32.

Catalogue No. 95-10

GRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION OF SLID CONTENT

Product Registration Number 75F0002M

May 1995

Philip Giles, Household Surveys Division

The SLID Research Paper Series is intended to document detailed studies and important decisions for the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics. These research papers are available in English and French. To obtain a summary description of available documents or to obtain a copy of any, please contact Philip Giles, Manager, SLID Research Paper Series, by mail at 11-D8 Jean Talon Building, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA K1A 0T6, by INTERNET (GILES@STATCAN.CA), by telephone (613) 951-2891, or by fax (613) 951-3253.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) collects a wide range of information. To aid users of the data, this content will be described in many ways. Following widespread consultation, two SLID research papers describing survey content were produced in 1992: Catalogue number 92-01A *Content of the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics: Part A - Demographic and Labour Content*, and Catalogue number 92-01B *Content of the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics: Part B - Income and Wealth Content*.

Although the survey data are collected using computer-assisted interviewing, “print” versions of the questionnaires have been provided as SLID research papers. For data collected in 1995, the questionnaires are in: Catalogue number 95-03 *SLID Labour Interview Questionnaire - January 1995*, Catalogue number 95-04 *SLID Questionnaire for Demographics and Contact: 1995*, Catalogue number 95-05 *1995 Preliminary Interview Questionnaire*, and Catalogue number 95-12 *Questionnaire and collection procedures for SLID income data collection - May 1995*.

This document provides the content description in a different format, namely graphically. It is detailed enough to give users a feel for the range of information, but does not provide detail on data variables.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Introduction	1
2. Labour data	3
3. Income and wealth data	10
4. Education data	16
5. Personal characteristics	19

1. INTRODUCTION

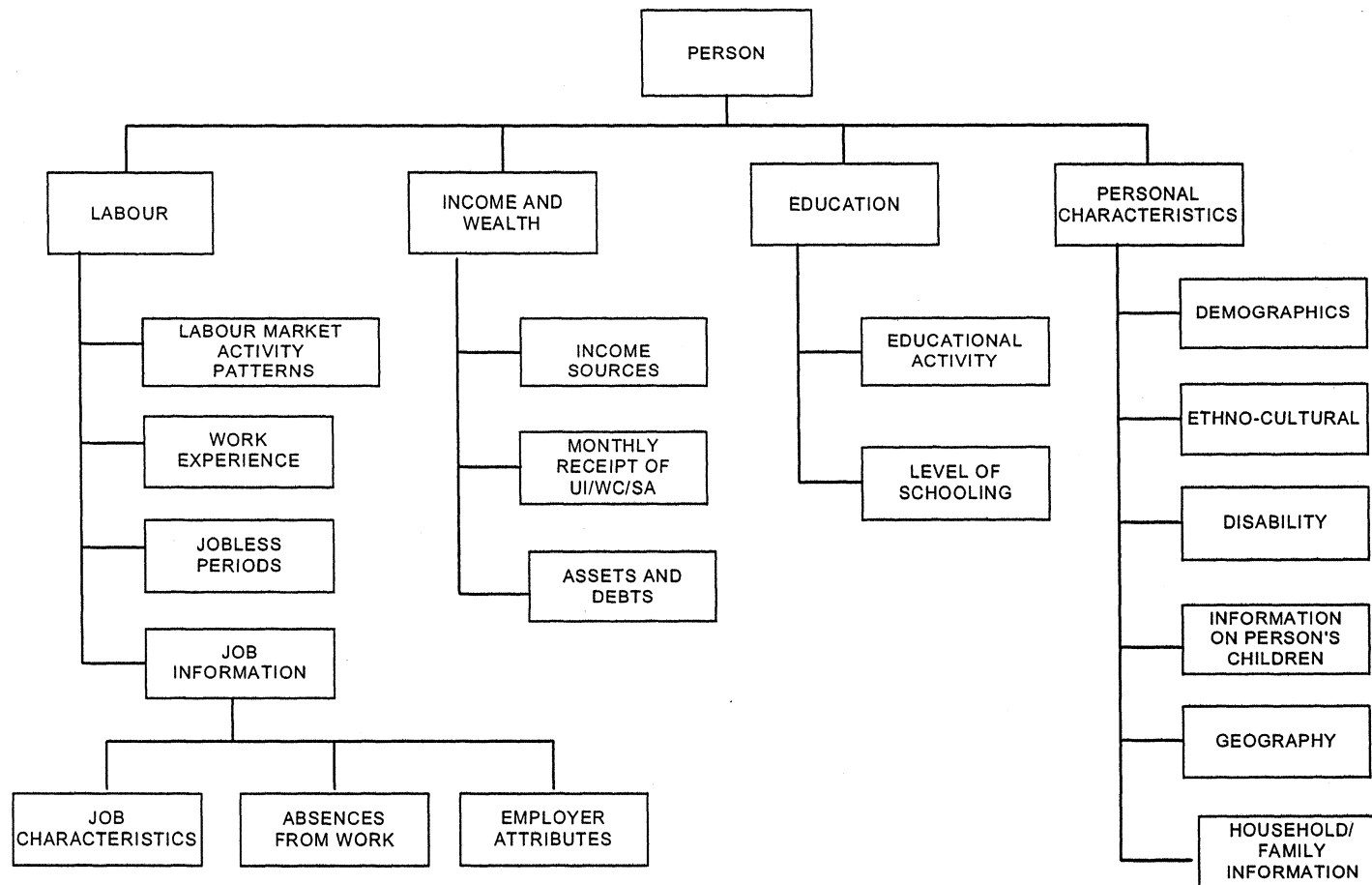
The Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) collects a wide range of data. These data become even more extensive when one considers the time element of SLID: most data are available over a six year period for every respondent. The purpose of this document is to graphically present the SLID data. It is intended to convey the detail available without actually listing the data variables.

The data are represented in a hierarchical fashion. The chart in this section *Organization of SLID Content* provides a very high-level representation of the data. Except for those which lead to other boxes, each of the boxes in this chart is described in more detail in another chart later in the document. These boxes represent “content themes” for SLID. Data variables on output files will be grouped according to these themes.

The *Organization of SLID Content* shows the person as the focus for the data. Although information at the household and family level are available (shown in the bottom right box), they are linked to individuals.

The first level of the data organization shows four data groups: labour, income and wealth, education, and personal characteristics (the residual group containing variables which will mostly be used as explanatory variables when analysing other SLID data).

SURVEY OF LABOUR AND INCOME DYNAMICS: ORGANIZATION OF CONTENT



2. LABOUR DATA

As indicated in Chart *Organization of SLID Content*, SLID labour data can be categorized into four groups:

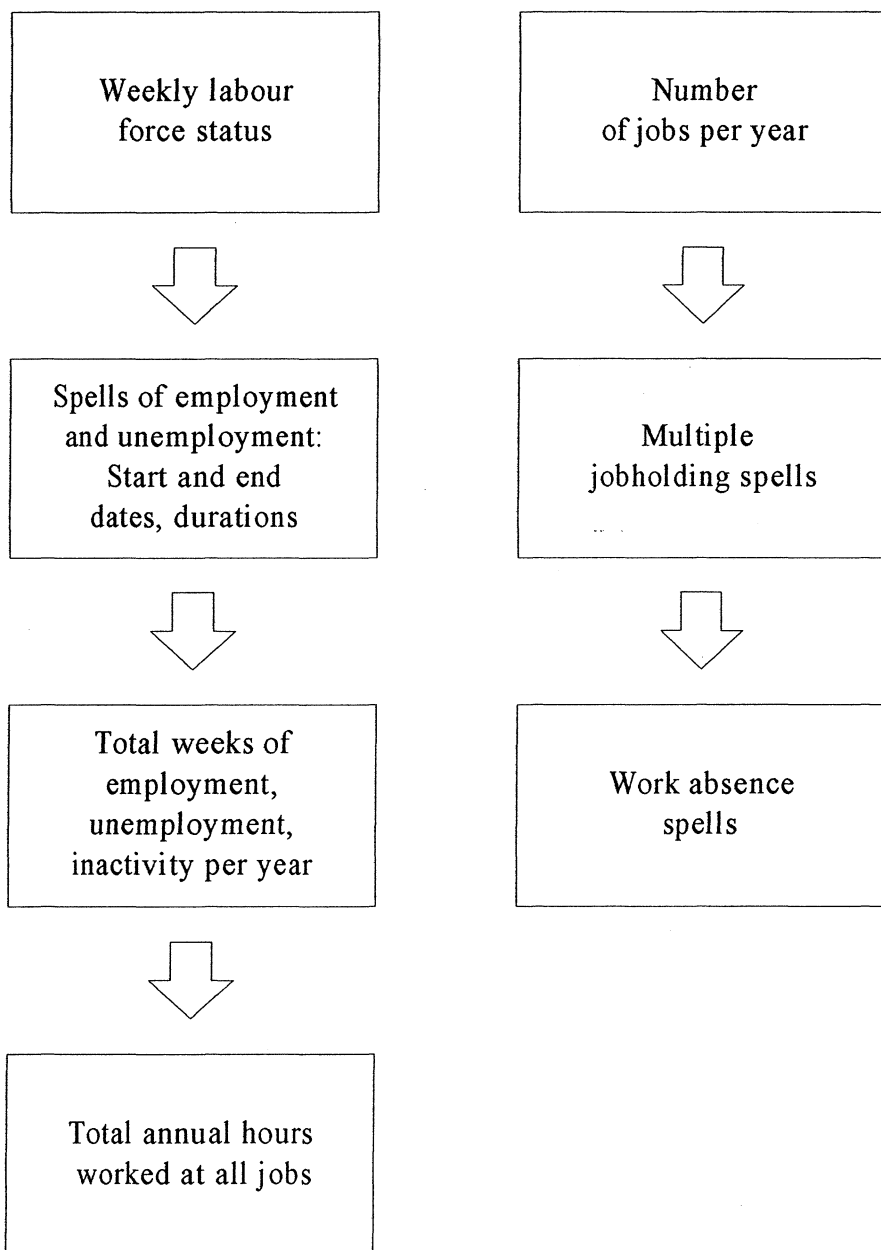
- Labour market activity patterns: These are summary variables indicating the level of a person's involvement in the labour market, and which are not related to a particular employer.
- Work experience: Years of experience in the labour market, since first starting to work full-time, other than full-time summer jobs while in school.
- Jobless periods: Information on periods of time when a person did not have a job.
- Job information: Detailed characteristics on all jobs held (up to six per year) during the survey reference period.

Job information is itself subdivided into three groups:

- Job characteristics: Details on every job held by a person
- Absences from work: Information on all absences from work of one week or more, except paid vacation
- Employer attributes: Information on the employer which is not specific to the employee

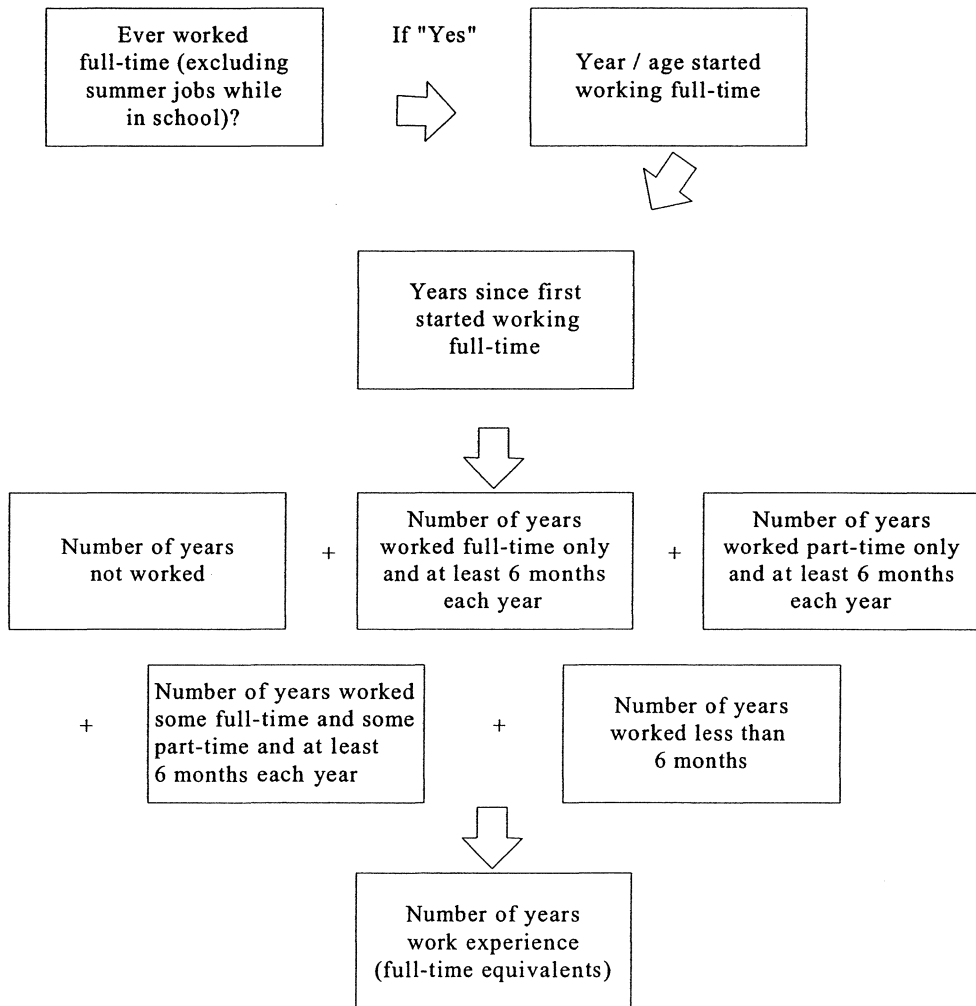
LABOUR MARKET ACTIVITY PATTERNS

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Annual summary information on
labour market activity



WORK EXPERIENCE

(All persons aged 15 and over)
Information about a person's lifetime work experience
since first starting full-time work



JOBLESS PERIODS

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Spell information on
periods without a job

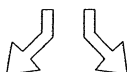
Any periods of time
without a job?

If "Yes", information available for all jobless periods



Start and end
dates, and
duration

Looked
for work?



If "Yes"

If "No"



In which
months?

Wanted
work?


If "Yes"



Reason for
not looking

JOB CHARACTERISTICS

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Annual and spell information on
jobs held by the person
(Information on up to 6 jobs per year)

Start and end dates, and duration	How job obtained	Reason job ended (if applicable)
Class of worker	Occupation (including changes during year)	Supervisory/ managerial responsibilities
Wages and annual earnings from this job and changes in wages during the year	Work schedule	Union membership
 <div>Usual paid hours of work Part-time? (reason) Hours worked at home Shift work? (reason) Annual hours at this job Changes in work schedule</div>		Covered by employer pension plan

ABSENCES FROM WORK

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Spell a Co on
absences from a job of one week
or more (excluding paid vacation)

For a given job,
any absences from work?

If "Yes", information available for up to two per year



Start and end dates,
and duration

Looked for work?

Main reason
for absence

If "Yes"

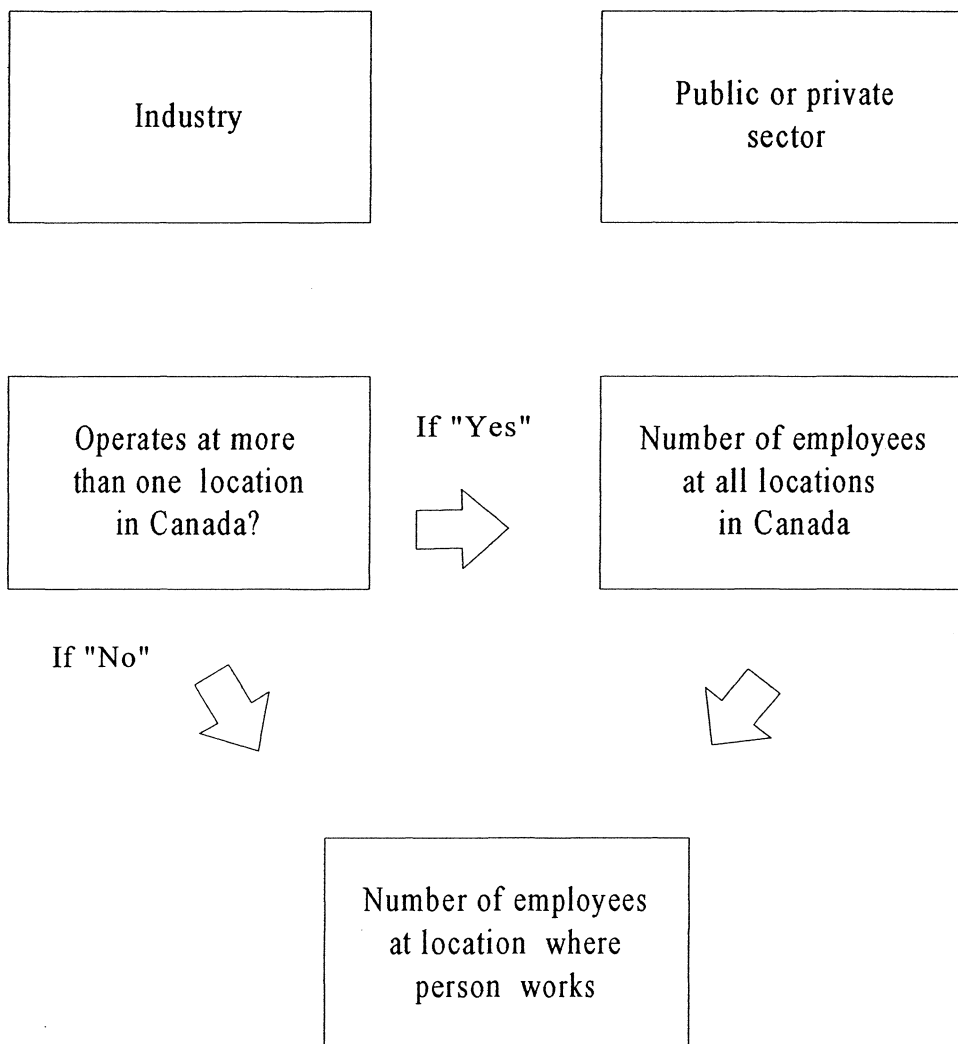


Full, part or no
pay received for
absence

In which
months?

EMPLOYER ATTRIBUTES

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Annual information on
the context of a job as reported by person
(i.e., information may be different for two
people working for the same employer)



3. INCOME AND WEALTH DATA

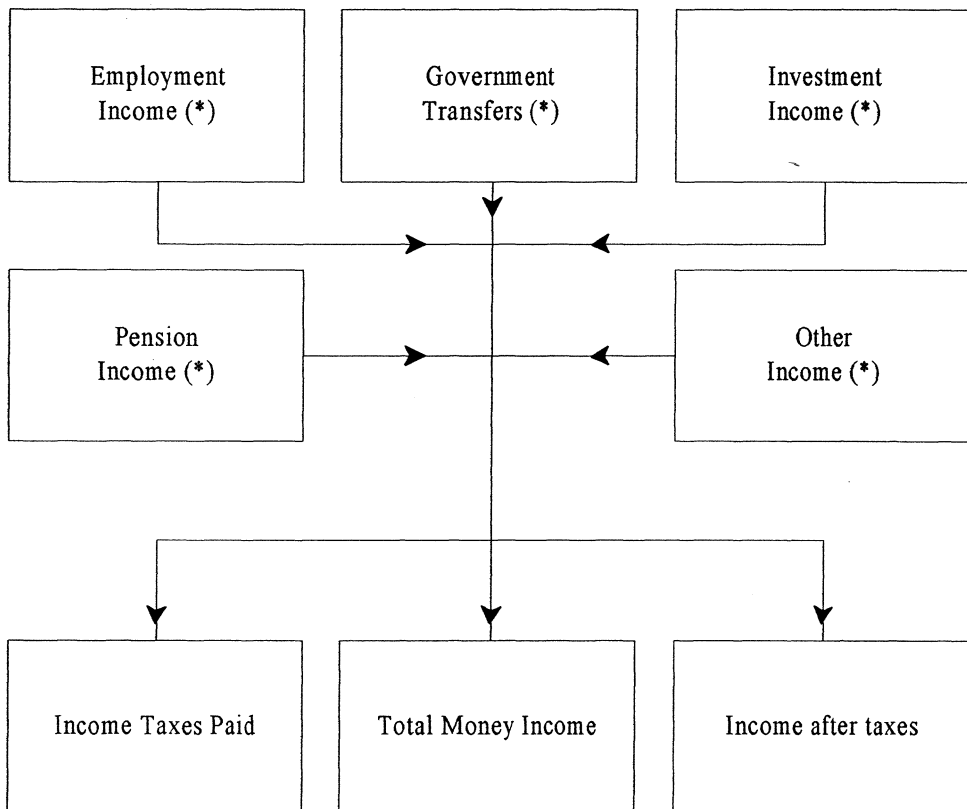
As indicated in Chart *Organization of SLID Content*, SLID income and wealth data can be categorized into three groups:

- **Income:** Detailed information on amounts of income received by a person from various sources.
- **Monthly receipt of UI/WC/SA:** For each of Unemployment Insurance, Workers' Compensation, and Social Assistance, monthly indicators of whether a person received benefits.
- **Wealth:** Detailed information on the value of a person's assets and debts.

INCOME SOURCES

(All persons aged 16 and over)
Annual information on a person's sources of income

(See also Household / Family Information)



(*) See attached detailed list of sources




Income source groupings: All income sources are assigned to one of five groups, as follows:

- Employment income
 - Wages and salaries
 - Farm self-employment net income
 - Non-farm self-employment net income
- Government transfers
 - Child tax benefit
 - Old age security pension, Guaranteed income supplement, Spouse's allowance
 - Canada or Quebec pension plan benefits
 - Unemployment insurance benefits
 - Social assistance and Provincial income supplements
 - Workers' compensation benefits
 - Goods and services tax credit
 - Provincial tax credits
 - Veterans' pensions and Civilian war pensions and allowances
 - Other income from government sources
- Investment income
 - Interest
 - Dividends
 - Taxable capital gains
 - Other investment income

- Pension income
 - Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities
 - RRSP annuities received and RRIF withdrawals
 - RRSP withdrawals
- Other income
 - Alimony, separation allowance, child support
 - Money from persons outside the household
 - Other money income

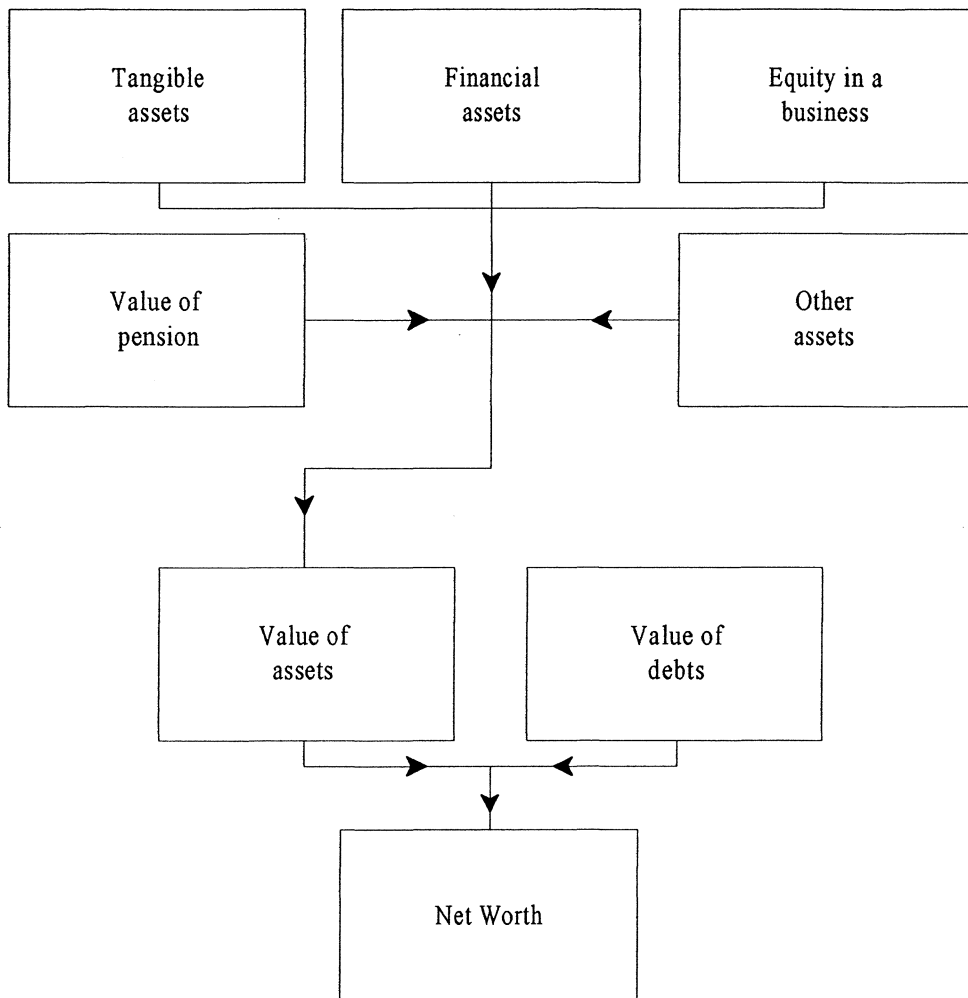
MONTHLY RECEIPT OF UI/WC/SA

(All persons aged 16 to 69)
Annual information on
a person's receipt of selected government transfers

Received Unemployment Insurance benefits?	Received Workers' Compensation benefits?	Received Social Assistance?
		
In which months?	In which months?	In which months?

ASSETS AND DEBTS

(tentatively planned for 1998)
(All persons aged 16 and over)
Triennial information on
a person's assets and debts



4. EDUCATION DATA

As indicated in Chart *Organization of SLID Content*, SLID education data can be categorized into two groups:

- **Activity:** Information on a person's enrollment in a formal educational program during the survey reference period.
- **Level of schooling:** Information on a person's educational attainment, including detailed information on any post-secondary degrees, diplomas and certificates received.

EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITY

(All persons aged 5 and over)
Annual information on education received from an educational
institution.

Age 5 to 15: Current school grade	Age 16 or over: Enrolled in a credit program?
--------------------------------------	---

If "Yes"

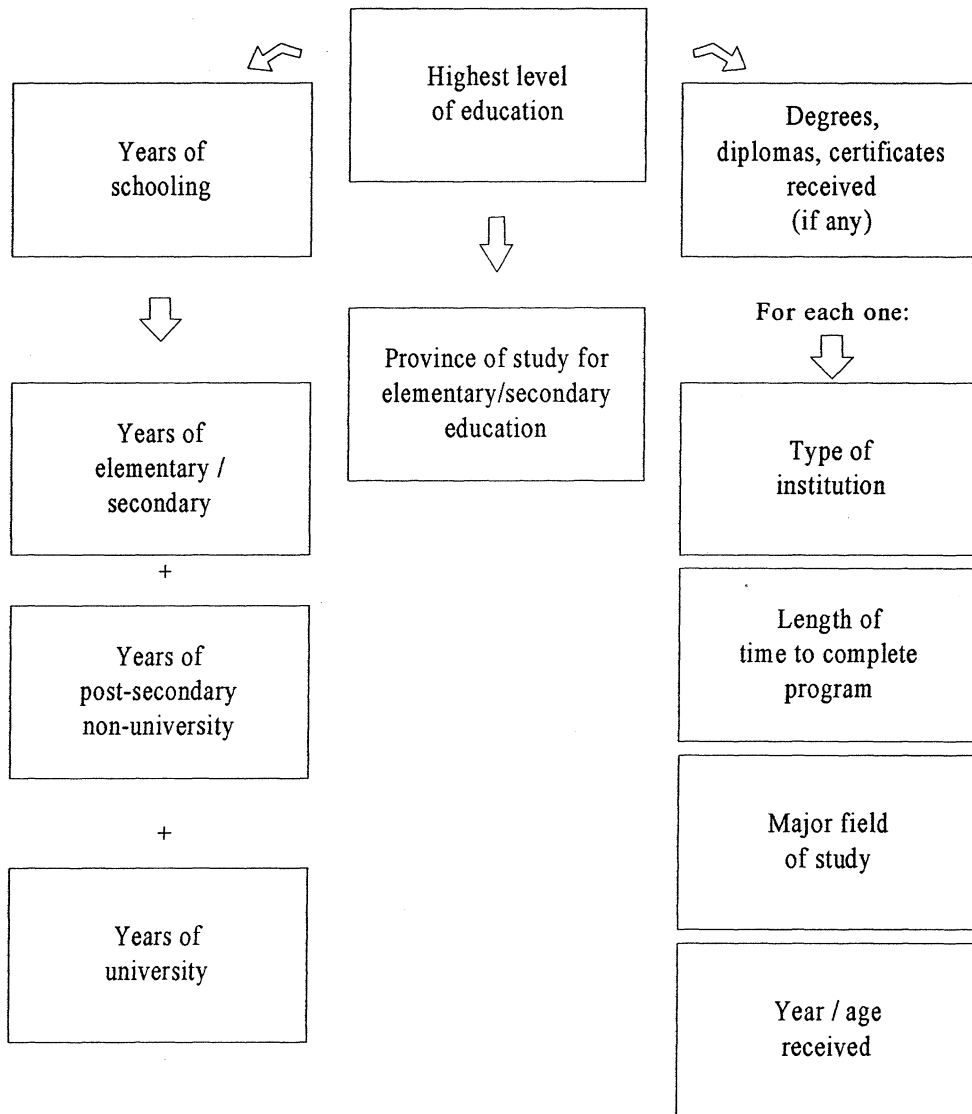
↓

Type of institution	Type of degree, diploma, certificate received during year (if any)
Full or part time	Months attended

EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT

(All persons aged 15 and over)

Information on education received during a person's lifetime.



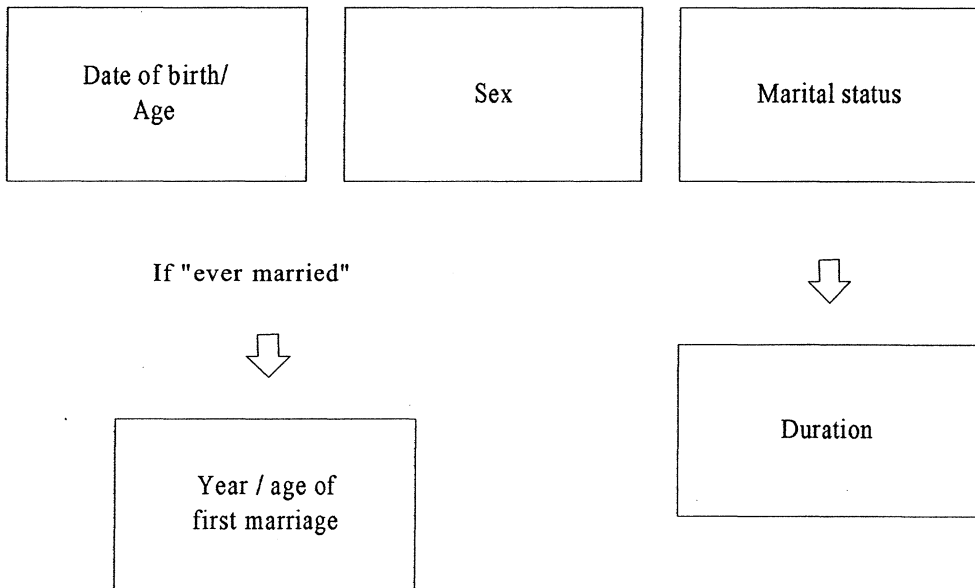
5. PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

As indicated in Chart *Organization of SLID Content*, SLID labour data can be categorized into six self-explanatory groups:

- Demographics
- Ethno-cultural
- Disability
- Information on children raised
- Geography
- Household/family information


DEMOGRAPHICS

(All persons)
Information on
basic demographics for person



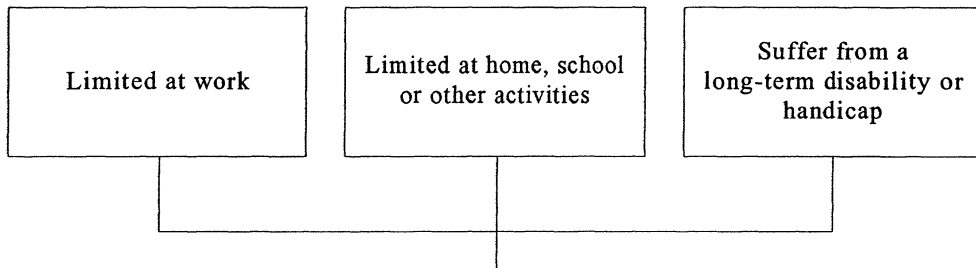
ETHNO-CULTURAL

(All persons aged 15 and over)
Information on person's
ethno-cultural background

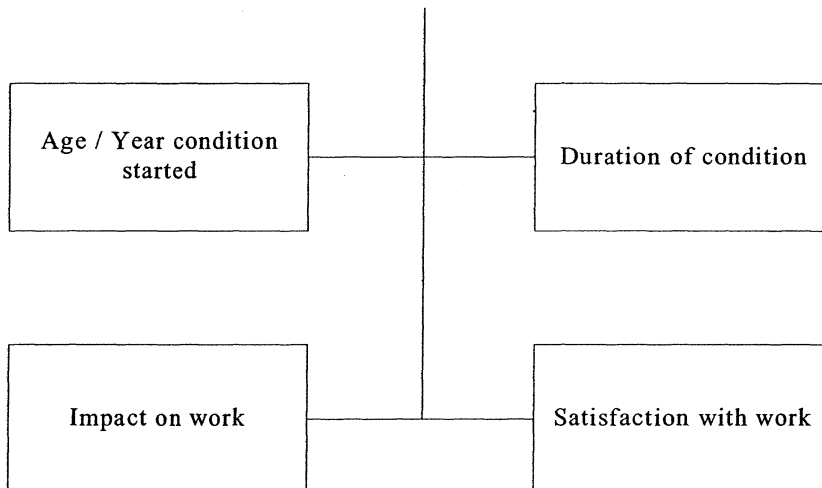
Mother tongue	Country of birth	Ethnic background
Visible minority status	Aboriginal status	Education of father and mother
Immigration status		
If "immigrant"		
		
Year / age of immigration		

DISABILITY

(All persons aged 16 or more)
Annual information on screening for disability,
and on a person's activity limitation and its impact on work.



If "Yes" to any of the above



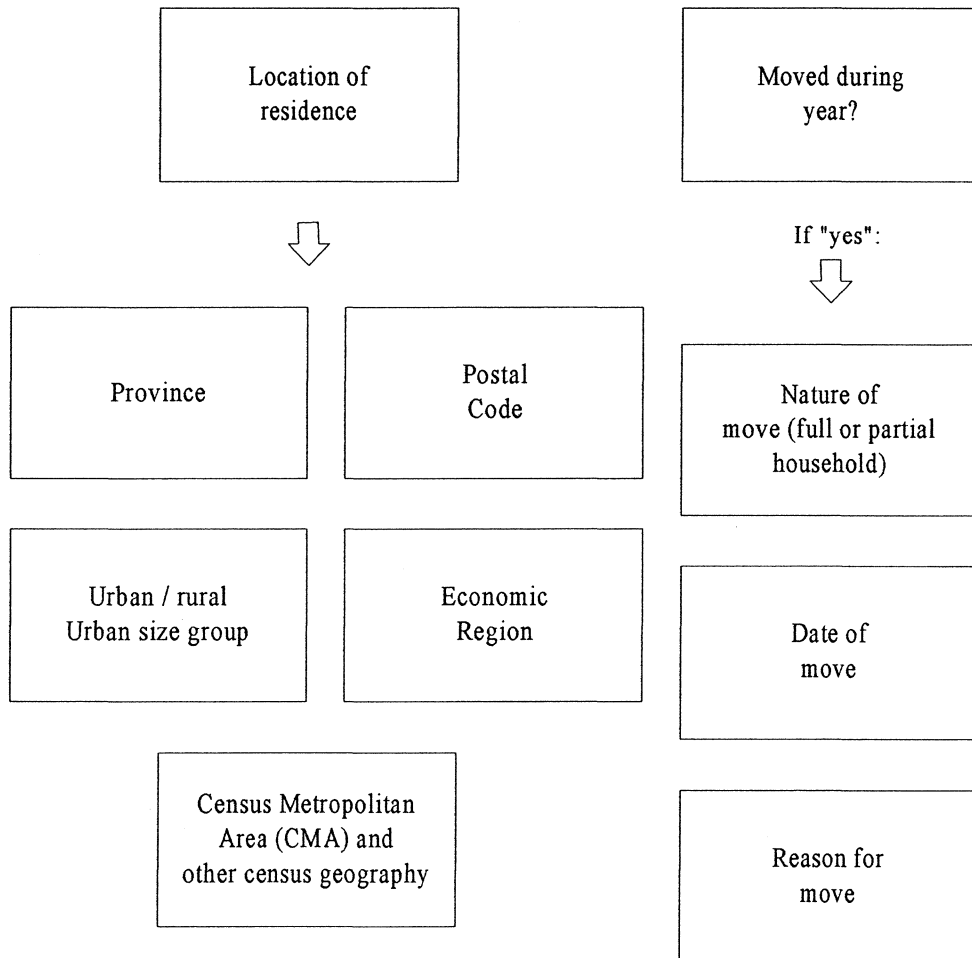
INFORMATION ON PERSON'S CHILDREN

(All females aged 18 and over)
Information on children born
and raised (i.e., adopted, step, foster)

Number of children born and raised	
Number of children born	Number of children raised (i.e., adopted, step, foster)
If any:	
Year in which first child born	
Person's age when first child born	

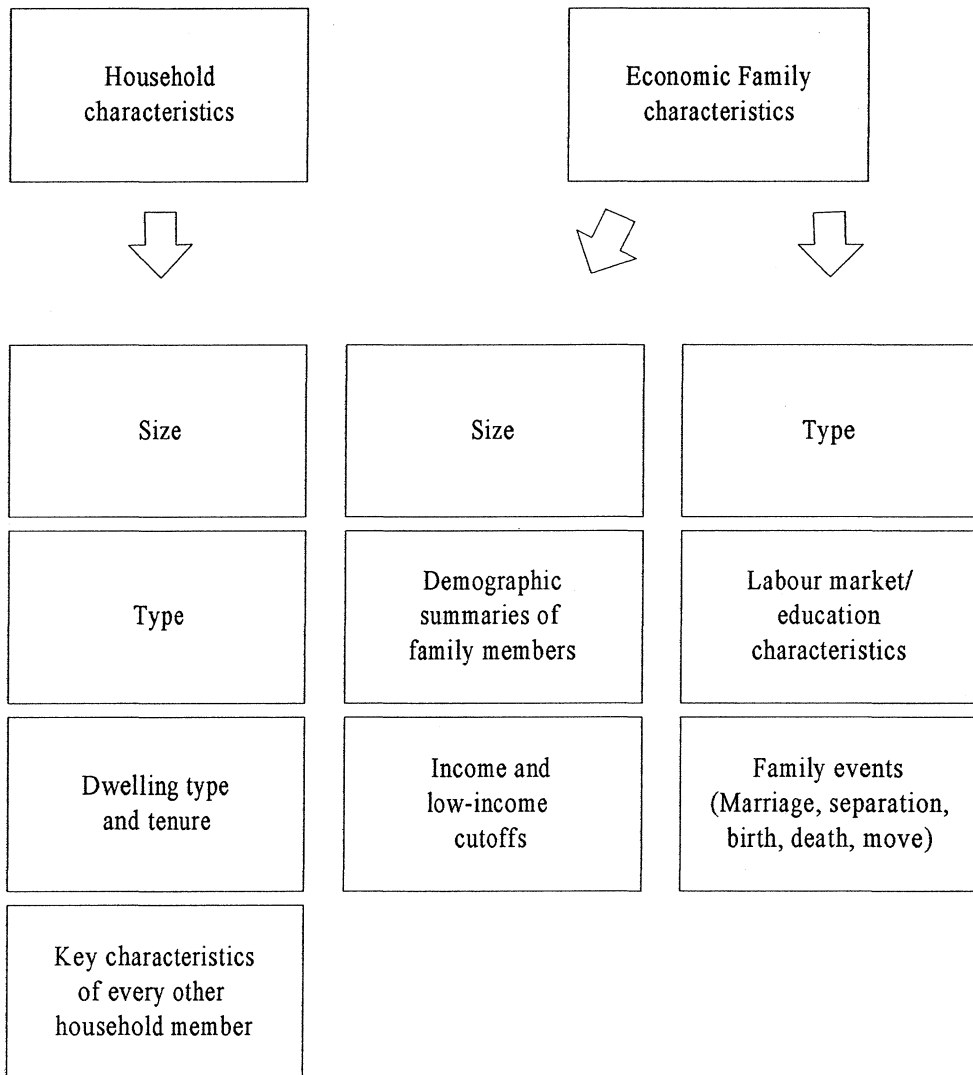
GEOGRAPHY

(All persons)
Information on location of residence
and moves of residence



HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY INFORMATION

(All persons)
Annual information on
a person's household and family





CENSUS OF AGRICULTURE TEST

FORM 6

2003-11-07

STC/AGR 445-75140 PIB No.: STC/PPU-030

CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED

This information is collected under the authority of the *Statistics Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-19.

Ce questionnaire est disponible en français

Internet
access code

--	--	--	--	--

Office use/
enumerator use
only

Is this dwelling located on or beside
the agricultural operation?

☐ No ☐ Yes

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Prov.

CD

CU

VN

CLD

Form 6 No.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

WHO should complete this questionnaire?

Any of the persons operating an agricultural operation that produces at least one of the following products intended for sale:

Crops

- hay
- field crops
- tree fruits or nuts
- berries or grapes
- vegetables
- seed

Livestock

- cattle
- pigs
- sheep
- horses
- game animals
- other livestock

Poultry

- hens
- chickens
- turkeys
- chicks
- game birds
- other poultry

Animal products

- milk or cream
- eggs
- wool
- furs
- meat

Other agricultural products

- Christmas trees
- sod, greenhouse or nursery products
- mushrooms
- honey or bees
- maple syrup products

IMPORTANT

Complete **one** questionnaire for **each** agricultural operation.

If additional questionnaires are needed, please call us free of charge at 1 877 594-2006.

Any questions?



Visit our Web site at www.census2004.ca



Call us free of charge at **1 877 594-2006**.
Your questions will be answered
between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m. from
April 27 to May 31.



TTY/TDD users call **1 888 243-0730**.

HOW to complete the questionnaire

You have the **option** to complete this questionnaire on the Internet or on paper.

INTERNET

Follow these instructions:

- 1- Go to www.census2004.ca and follow the instructions.
- 2- Use the Internet access code printed at the top of this page to access your electronic form.
- 3- Complete the questionnaire online in one or several sessions.
- 4- If you complete the questionnaire online, do not mail back the paper questionnaire.

PAPER QUESTIONNAIRE

Follow these instructions:

- ◆ Use a **black** or **blue** ballpoint pen.
- ◆ Complete the questionnaire, for example:

• by entering a number in a box ...

2	0	5
---	---	---

OR

• by filling in a circle.



or



or



Continue to STEP 1, on page 2 →



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada



0020842633



1501

Canada

Answer the following questions about EACH PERSON responsible for the management decisions made for this agricultural operation as of May 11, 2004.

1. Surname or family name

Given name															Initial(s)				
Date of birth		Day	Month	Year	Sex		<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female												
				19															
Address																			
Name of village, town or city																			
Province					Postal code					Area code					Telephone no.				
E-mail address																			

2. Surname or family name

Given name																									Initial(s)	
Date of birth		Day	Month	Year	Sex																					
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female																					
Address (if different from that of operator 1)																										
Province					Postal code					Area code					Telephone no.											
<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>											

3. Surname or family name

Given name																		Initial(s)		
Date of birth		Day	Month	Year	Sex															
		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female															
Address (if different from that of operator 1)																				
Province					Postal code					Area code					Telephone no.					
<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>					<input type="text"/>					

If there are more than three operators, provide names and addresses in the COMMENTS section on page 4 or attach a separate sheet.



STEP 2 Answer the following questions for EACH OPERATOR.

Copy the names in the SAME ORDER as in STEP 1.

4. NAME

	OPERATOR 1	OPERATOR 2	OPERATOR 3
Family name →	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Given name and initial(s) →	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

5. Did this operator live on this agricultural operation at any time during the last 12 months?

<input type="radio"/> No	<input type="radio"/> No	<input type="radio"/> No
<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> Yes

6. Farm work

In 2003, what was each operator's **average** time contribution to the operation of this agricultural operation? (Include custom work done for others.)

(Fill in one circle only per operator.)

On average, more than 40 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

On average, 20 to 40 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

On average, fewer than 20 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

7. Other work

In 2003, did this operator receive a wage or salary from **another job** or **operate another business** not involved with this agricultural operation? (Do not include custom work done for others.)

If Yes, indicate the **average** time contribution to all other work.

(Fill in one circle only per operator.)

On average, more than 40 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

On average, 20 to 40 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

On average, fewer than 20 hours per week

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

STEP 3 In the last 12 months, did any farm-related INJURIES occur that required medical attention?

☐ No → Go to STEP 4

☐ Yes → Report the types of injury for all injured persons.

8. Indicate each type of injury:

(Fill in all applicable circles.)

Broken bone or fracture

Operators	Family members	Other persons
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Dislocation

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Sprain or strain

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Open wound or amputation

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Crushing injury

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Burn

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Internal injury

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Injury to nerves or spinal cord

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Poisoning

<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Other—Specify:

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------



Answer the following questions about the OPERATING ARRANGEMENT of this agricultural operation in 2004.

9. Does this agricultural operation have a **farm name**?

- ☐ No → **Go to question 10**
- ☐ Yes → Print the **farm name** below.

[illegible]

10. What is the operating arrangement of this agricultural operation? (Fill in one circle only.)

- ☐ **Sole proprietorship**
- ☐ **Partnership without** a written agreement
- ☐ **Partnership with** a written agreement
- ☐ **Family corporation** (including corporations with one shareholder)
- ☐ **Non-family corporation**

Print the corporation name (if different from the farm name).

If STEP 4 does not completely describe the operating arrangement of this operation, explain in the COMMENTS space below. One questionnaire should be completed for **each** agricultural operation. If additional questionnaires are required call **free of charge** 1 877 594-2006.

COMMENTS

Does this operation produce certified or non-certified ORGANIC products for sale?

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 6**
- ☐ Yes

11. What is the status of the organic products in 2004? *(Fill in all applicable circles.)*

- ☐ Certified by an organic certifying agency
- ☐ Transitional
- ☐ Organic but not certified

12. If this operation produces certified organic products, or if this operation is in the process of becoming certified, print the name of the certifying agency.

[illegible][illegible]

13. For the organic products being produced for sale on this operation in 2004, report the certification status for each category. (Fill in all applicable circles.)

Organic products	Certified	Transitional	Organic but not certified
Hay or field crops (grains, oilseeds, etc.)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Fruits, vegetables or greenhouse products	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Animals or animal products (meat, dairy products, eggs, etc.)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Maple products	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Other (herbs, etc.)—Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>



STEP 6

What **UNIT OF MEASURE** will be used to report land areas? Use this unit to report all areas throughout the questionnaire unless otherwise specified.

(Fill in one circle only.)

14. ☐ Acres
☐ Hectares
☐ Arpents (Quebec only)

1 acre = 0.40 hectare = 1.18 arpents
 1 hectare = 2.47 acres = 2.92 arpents
 1 arpent = 0.85 acre = 0.34 hectare

STEP 7

Give the **MAIN FARM LOCATION** (farm headquarters) of this operation.

Examples: Quarter, Section, Township, Range, Meridian (in most of the Prairies) or
 Lot, Concession, Township, County (in most of Ontario) or
 Lot, Range, Parish, County (in most of Quebec) or
 Civic address or other land descriptions (in other parts of Canada).

15.

STEP 8

Answer the following questions about the **TOTAL AREA OF WORKABLE and NON-WORKABLE LAND** of this operation in 2004.

LAND AREA owned, leased, rented, crop-shared or used

Area in 2004

16. **Total area owned** (Include all workable and non-workable land.)
17. **Leased FROM governments**
 (Include land operated under licence, permit or lease, etc.)
18. **Rented or leased FROM others**
19. **Crop-shared FROM others**
20. **Other areas USED by this operation**
 (Examples: land trading, rent free, etc.)
21. **TOTAL AREA of land owned, leased, rented, crop-shared or used by this operation**
 (Total of questions 16 to 20)



LAND AREA used by others

22. **Rented or leased TO others**
23. **Crop-shared TO others**
24. **Other areas USED by others**
 (Examples: land trading, rent free, etc.)
25. **TOTAL AREA of land used by others**
 (Total of questions 22 to 24)



TOTAL LAND AREA operated by this operation

26. **TOTAL AREA of land operated by this operation**
 (Question 21 minus question 25)
 (This is the area to be reported on throughout the questionnaire.)





STEP 9 Answer the following questions about HAY and FIELD CROPS grown on this operation.

- ◆ **Include**
 - all hay and field crops **to be harvested or used as green manure in 2004**, even if they were sown or planted in an earlier year
 - all hay and field crops on this operation whether the land area is owned, rented, leased or crop-shared **FROM others**
 - all land to be seeded even if not yet seeded.
- ◆ Report the areas **only once**, even if more than one crop will be harvested in 2004.
- ◆ Report **vegetables** in **STEP 11** and **fruits, berries** and **nuts** in **STEP 13**.

	Area in 2004
27. Wheat <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring wheat (including utility and prairie spring wheats)• Durum wheat• Winter wheat (to be harvested in 2004)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
28. Oats	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
29. Barley	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
30. Mixed grains	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
31. Corn <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Corn for grain (Report sweet corn in STEP 11.)• Corn for silage, etc.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
32. Rye <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fall rye (to be harvested in 2004)• Spring rye	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
33. Canola (rapeseed)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
34. Soybeans	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
35. Flaxseed (Report solin in question 54.) ...	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
36. Dry field peas (Report fresh green peas in STEP 11.)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
37. Chick peas (including Garbanzo beans)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
38. Lentils	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
39. Dry white beans (navy and pea beans, etc.)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
40. Other dry beans (pinto, kidney, cranberry beans, lima, etc.)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>

	Area in 2004
41. Alfalfa and alfalfa mixtures for hay, silage, green feed, dehydrated alfalfa, etc.	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
42. All other tame hay and fodder crops for hay or silage (clover, sorghum, etc.) (Report pasture in STEP 14.)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
43. Forage seed to be harvested in 2004 for seed (including turf grass seed) (Report sod in STEP 12.)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
44. Potatoes	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
45. Mustard seed	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
46. Sunflowers (standard and dwarf varieties)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
47. Canary seed	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
48. Tobacco	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
49. Ginseng	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
50. Buckwheat	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
51. Sugar beets	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
52. Caraway seed	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
53. Triticale	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
54. Other field crops (solin, safflower, coriander and other spices, etc.) Specify:	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>

<div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
<div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>
<div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>

Continue to next column →

55. TOTAL area of hay and field crops (Total of questions 27 to 54)

STEP 10 Overall, what percentage of SPRING SEEDING or PLANTING of crops reported in STEP 9 is complete? (Fill in one circle only.)

56. ☐ more than 90% ☐ 50% to 90% ☐ less than 50%
- ☐ only established alfalfa or hay, or fall-seeded crops on this operation



STEP 11

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 12**

- Report in the same unit of measure as **STEP 6**.

This area would be reported as:

Area in 2004

Fraction

$\frac{7}{3}$

Area in 2004		Fraction	Area in 2004		Fraction
57. Sweet corn	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	70. Radishes	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
58. Tomatoes	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	71. Shallots and green onions	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
59. Cucumbers (all varieties)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	72. Dry onions, yellow, Spanish, cooking, etc. ...	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
60. Green peas (<i>Report dry field peas in question 36, on page 6.</i>)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	73. Celery	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
61. Green and wax beans	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	74. Lettuce (all head and leaf varieties)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
62. Cabbage (<i>Report Chinese cabbage below.</i>)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	75. Spinach	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
63. Chinese cabbage	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	76. Peppers	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
64. Cauliflower	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	77. Pumpkins	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
65. Broccoli	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	78. Squash and zucchini ..	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
66. Brussels sprouts	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	79. Asparagus, producing ...	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
67. Carrots (including baby carrots)	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	80. Asparagus, non-producing	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
68. Rutabagas and turnips	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	81. Other vegetables (herbs, rhubarb, melons, garlic, gourds, etc.) <i>Specify:</i>	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
69. Beets	<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>		<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
Continue to next column				<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
82. TOTAL area of vegetables (<i>Total of questions 57 to 81</i>)				<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>

STEP 12

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 13**

- Area in 2004

83. TOTAL area of SOD under cultivation for sale ▶

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

84. TOTAL area of NURSERY products
(shrubs, trees, vines, ornamentals, bulbs, etc., grown out-of-doors) ▶

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

85. TOTAL area of CHRISTMAS TREES grown for sale (*Include naturally established or planted areas, regardless of stage of growth, that are pruned or managed with the use of fertilizer or pesticides.*) ▶

--	--	--	--	--	--	--



STEP 13 Are any **FRUITS, BERRIES** or **NUTS** being grown on this operation for sale?

- ☐ No → Go to **STEP 14**
- ☐ Yes → Report in the same unit of measure as **STEP 6**.

Area in 2004
(producing and non-producing)

Fraction

Example: An operation grows apples for sale on 8½ acres of trees.

Of this area, 6 acres are producing. The area would be reported as:

								8	1	2
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---	---

Area in 2004
(producing and non-producing)

Fraction

86. Apples (<i>Report crab apples in question 99.</i>)										
87. Pears										
88. Plums and prunes										
89. Cherries (sweet)										
90. Cherries (sour)										
91. Peaches										
92. Apricots										
93. Grapes										
94. Strawberries										
95. Raspberries										

Continue to next column →

Area in 2004
(producing and non-producing)

Fraction

96. Cranberries										
97. Blueberries (cultivated highbush and lowbush, and lowbush grown on managed land)										
98. Saskatoons										
99. Other fruits, berries or nuts (nectarines, crab apples, loganberries, hazelnuts, etc.) Specify:										

100. **TOTAL area (producing and non-producing) of fruits, berries and nuts**
(Total of questions 86 to 99)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

STEP 14 Answer the following questions about **ALL the WORKABLE and NON-WORKABLE LAND** operated by this operation in 2004.

Area in 2004

101. Total of questions 55, 82, 83, 84, 85 and 100										
102. Summerfallow (Include chemfallow.)										
103. Tame or seeded pasture (Do not include areas to be harvested for hay, silage or seed.)										
104. Natural land for pasture										
105. Woodlands and wetlands (Examples: woodlots, sugarbush, tree windbreaks, bush, ponds, bogs, marshes, sloughs, etc.)										
106. All other land (Examples: idle land, land on which farm buildings, barnyards, lanes, home gardens, greenhouses and mushroom houses are located.)										
107. TOTAL area of workable and non-workable land operated by this operation (Total of questions 101 to 106) (This total should equal the total area reported in question 26 on page 5.)										

STEP 15 If **SUMMERFALLOW** was reported in question 102, what is the area on which each of the following forms of weed control will be used in 2004?

Area in 2004

108. • Chemfallow only										
• Summerfallow, tilled only										
• Chemical and tillage weed control on the same land (Do not include area already reported as "Chemfallow only" or "Summerfallow, tilled only.")										



STEP 16 Are any **GREENHOUSE PRODUCTS** being grown on this operation for sale?

◆ Report sod, nursery products and Christmas trees in STEP 12.

- ☐ No → Go to STEP 17
☐ Yes

109. Will the area be reported in square feet or square metres?

☐ square feet OR ☐ square metres

Area in 2004

110. **TOTAL area under glass, plastic or other protection used for growing plants**
(Do not include area used for cold frames.)

Of this total, report the area on May 11, 2004 for each of the following:

111. Flowers (cut flowers, bedding and potted plants, etc.)

112. Greenhouse vegetables

113. Other greenhouse products (cuttings, tree seedlings, etc.)

Specify:

STEP 17 Are any **MUSHROOMS** being grown on this operation for sale?

- ☐ No → Go to STEP 18
☐ Yes

114. Will the area be reported in square feet or square metres?

☐ square feet OR ☐ square metres

Area in 2004

115. **TOTAL growing area (standing footage) for mushrooms on May 11, 2004**

STEP 18 Were any **MAPLE TREES TAPPED** on this operation in 2004?

- ☐ No → Go to STEP 19
☐ Yes

Number of taps

116. **TOTAL number of taps made on maple trees in the spring of 2004**

STEP 19 Were **HERBICIDES, INSECTICIDES, FUNGICIDES, COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER or LIME** used on this operation in 2003?

◆ Do not include greenhouse or mushroom areas.

- ☐ No → Go to STEP 20
☐ Yes

117. Report the area of land on which each of the following inputs was used on this operation in 2003:

Area in 2003

Area in 2003

Herbicides

Commercial fertilizer

Insecticides

Lime

Fungicides

STEP 20 From the following, select **ALL PRACTICES and LAND FEATURES** on this operation:
(Fill in all applicable circles.)

118.

Practices

Land features

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <input type="radio"/> Crop rotation | <input type="radio"/> Winter cover crops | <input type="radio"/> Buffer zones around water bodies |
| <input type="radio"/> Rotational grazing | <input type="radio"/> Plowing down green crops | <input type="radio"/> Windbreaks or shelterbelts (natural or planted) |



STEP 21 Was MANURE produced or used on this operation in 2003?

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 22**
☐ Yes

119. Which of the following apply to the manure produced or used on this operation in 2003?
(Fill in all applicable circles.)

- ☐ Applied on this operation
☐ Sold or given to others
☐ Bought or received from others
☐ Other (composted, dried, processed, stored, etc.)—Specify:

120. For manure **applied on this operation in 2003**, report the area of land for each method of manure application and the land use for that area. *(Fill in all applicable circles.)*

Method of manure application	Area in 2003	Land Use		
		Field crops	Hay and pasture	Other
Composted manure, incorporated into soil . . .		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Composted manure, not incorporated		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Solid manure, incorporated into soil		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Solid manure, not incorporated		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Liquid manure, injected or incorporated into soil		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Liquid manure, not incorporated		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Liquid manure applied by irrigation		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

STEP 22 For the LAND SEEDED or TO BE SEEDED, report the area of each of the following practices:

- ◆ **Include** the area that was prepared last fall or this spring.

- 121.** • Tillage that **incorporates most of the crop residue into the soil**
 • Tillage that **retains most of the crop residue on the surface**
(Include minimum tillage.)
 • **No-till seeding or zero-till seeding**
(Include direct seeding into undisturbed stubble or sod.)

Area

STEP 23 Was an IRRIGATION system used on this operation to apply water on land in 2003?

- ◆ **Do not include** area of land where only manure was applied by irrigation.
 ◆ **Do not include** greenhouse or mushroom areas.
☐ No → **Go to STEP 24**
☐ Yes

122. Report the area of land **irrigated** for each of the following in 2003:

	Area in 2003		Area in 2003
Irrigated field crops		Irrigated fruits	
Irrigated hay and pasture		Other irrigated areas (nursery, sod, etc.)—Specify:	
Irrigated vegetables			



STEP 24**Does this operation own any BEES for honey production or BEES for pollination?**

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 25**
- ☐ Yes → Report **bees owned**, regardless of location.

Number of colonies

123. On May 11, 2004, how many live colonies of honeybees (used for honey production or pollination) **are owned** by this operation?

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

124. On May 11, 2004, how many other pollinating bees (leafcutter, blue orchard, bumble, etc.) **are owned** by this operation?

Select one unit of measure:

☐ Gallons or

☐ Number of bees or

☐ Colonies

Number

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

STEP 25**Are there any POULTRY on this operation on May 11, 2004?**

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 26**
- ☐ Yes →
- Report all poultry on this operation, **regardless of ownership**, including those grown under contract.
 - **Include** poultry for sale and poultry for personal use.
 - **Do not include** poultry owned but kept on an operation operated by someone else.

Hens and chickens**Number of birds**

125. Broilers, roasters and Cornish

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

126. Pullets under 19 weeks, intended for laying

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

127. Laying hens, 19 weeks and over

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

128. TOTAL hens and chickens (Total of questions 125 to 127)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

129. Of the laying hens reported in question 127 above, how many are being kept to produce fertilized eggs for a hatchery (that is, hatchery supply flock)?

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Other poultry

130. Turkeys (all ages)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

131. Other poultry (geese, ducks, roasters, ostriches, emus, pheasants, quail, wild turkeys, etc.)

Specify:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

STEP 26**In 2003, were any CHICKENS or TURKEYS produced on this operation for sale?**

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 27**
- ☐ Yes → Report the production on a **live weight** basis.

132. Will production be reported in kilograms or pounds?

- ☐ kilograms **OR** ☐ pounds

**Production in 2003
(live weight)**

133. In 2003, what was the total production of:

Broilers, roasters and Cornish

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Turkeys

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

STEP 27**Was there a COMMERCIAL POULTRY HATCHERY located on this operation in 2003?**

- ☐ No → **Go to STEP 28**
- ☐ Yes

**Number of birds
hatched in 2003**

134. In 2003, how many chicks or other poultry were hatched?

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--



STEP 28

Are there any **LIVESTOCK** on this operation on May 11, 2004?

☐ No → Go to STEP 29

☐ Yes → • Report all animals on this operation, **regardless of ownership**, including those that are boarded, custom-fed or fed under contract.

• **Include** all animals kept by this operation, **regardless of ownership**, that are **pastured on a community pasture**, grazing co-op or public land.

• **Do not include** animals owned but kept on a farm, ranch or feedlot operated by someone else.

CATTLE OR CALVES

135. Are there any cattle or calves on this operation?

☐ No → Go to question 142

☐ Yes

Number

136. Calves, under 1 year

137. Steers, 1 year and over . . .

138. Heifers, 1 year and over:

• for **slaughter** or **feeding**

• for **beef** herd replacement

• for **dairy** herd replacement

139. Cows:

• mainly for **beef** purposes

• mainly for **dairy** purposes

140. Bulls, 1 year and over

141. **TOTAL cattle and calves** (Total of questions 136 to 140) . . .

SHEEP OR LAMBS

142. Are there any sheep or lambs on this operation?

☐ No → Go to question 147

☐ Yes

Number

143. Rams

144. Ewes

145. Lambs

146. **TOTAL sheep and lambs** (Total of questions 143 to 145) . . .

Continue to next column

PIGS

147. Are there any pigs on this operation?

☐ No → Go to question 153

☐ Yes

Number

148. Boars

149. Sows and gilts for breeding

150. Nursing and weaner pigs . .

151. Grower and finishing pigs . .

152. **TOTAL pigs** (Total of questions 148 to 151)

OTHER LIVESTOCK

153. Are there any other livestock on this operation?

☐ No → Go to STEP 29

☐ Yes

Number

154. Horses and ponies

155. Goats

156. Wild boars

157. Mink

158. Fox

159. Bison (buffalo)

160. Llamas and alpacas

161. Deer (Do not include wild deer.)

162. Elk

163. Other livestock (rabbits, donkeys, mules, chinchillas, beefalo, etc.) Specify:



STEP 29

Answer the following questions about the MARKET VALUE of land and buildings on this operation.

- ◆ **Include**
 - the value of all land and all structures such as houses, farm buildings, silos, etc., that are part of this operation
 - the value of all fixed equipment such as bulk tanks, farrowing pens, etc., found in farm buildings on this operation.
- ◆ **Do not include** the value of any **land and buildings** rented or leased **TO others**.

164. Estimate the present market value of land and buildings that are:

- owned \$
- rented or leased **FROM others** or governments \$

STEP 30

Answer the following questions about FARM MACHINERY and EQUIPMENT that are owned or leased by this operation as of May 11, 2004.

- ◆ **Include** all farm machinery and equipment that are jointly owned or leased with a **different agricultural operation**.
- ◆ **Do not include** machinery that is rented on a short-term basis (hourly or daily rentals).

Example: An operation owns one swather valued at \$20,000 and shares ownership of another swather, valued at \$10,000, equally with another operation. These two swathers would be reported as:

Number owned and leased Fraction	Present Market Value (owned and leased) (dollars only) <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> \$ <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 100%; text-align: center;"> 25,000.00 </div> </div>
--	---

Number owned and leased	Present Market Value (owned and leased) (dollars only)
Fraction	

165. Tractors:

- under 60 p.t.o. hp. (including garden tractors, ATVs, etc.) \$.00
- 60 - 99 p.t.o. hp. \$.00
- 100 - 149 p.t.o. hp. \$.00
- over 149 p.t.o. hp. \$.00

166. Farm trucks:

- pick-ups and cargo vans \$, , .00
- all other farm trucks \$, , .00

167. Cars and other passenger vehicles used in the farm business

	/	\$					00
--	---	----	--	--	--	--	----

168. Tillage, cultivation, seeding and planting equipment .

[illegible]

169. Combines

		\$								00
--	--	----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

170. Swathers and mower-conditioners

		\$							00
--	--	----	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

171. Balers

		\$	60	8)	00
--	--	----	----	----	----

172. Forage harvesters

		\$							00
--	--	----	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

173. Irrigation equipment

.....

174. All other farm machinery, workshop and office equipment

nt \$

175. TOTAL present market value of all farm machinery and equipment *(Total of values reported in questions 165 to 174)*

► \$

--	--	--

[¢]

--	--	--

[¢]

--	--	--

[¢]

00



Answer the following questions about the OPERATING EXPENSES of this operation in 2003 (calendar year) or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year.

- Amount
-
- (dollars only)

176. Fertilizer and lime	\$					.	00
177. Herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, etc.	\$					.	00
178. Seed and plants (<i>Do not include materials purchased for resale.</i>)	\$					.	00
179. Feed, supplements and hay	\$					.	00
180. Livestock and poultry purchases	\$					.	00
181. Veterinary services, drugs, semen, breeding fees, etc.	\$					.	00
182. Custom work, contract work and hired trucking	\$					.	00
183. Wages and salaries (including all employee benefits):							
• paid to family members	\$					.	00
• paid to all other persons	\$					.	00
184. All fuel (diesel, gasoline, oil, wood, natural gas, propane, etc.)	\$					.	00
185. Repairs and maintenance to farm machinery, equipment and vehicles	\$					.	00
186. Repairs and maintenance to farm buildings and fences	\$					.	00
187. Rental and leasing of land and buildings (<i>including community pasture and grazing fees</i>)	\$					.	00
188. Rental and leasing of farm machinery, equipment and vehicles	\$					.	00
189. Electricity, telephone and all other telecommunication services	\$					.	00
190. Farm interest expenses (<i>Do not include payment of principal or amount of debt outstanding.</i>)	\$					.	00
191. All other farm business operating expenses such as property taxes, packaging materials, farm insurance premiums, irrigation levies, legal and accounting fees, etc. (<i>Do not include depreciation or capital cost allowance.</i>)	\$					.	00
192. TOTAL farm business operating expenses (<i>Total of questions 176 to 191</i>)	\$					.	00

193. What **percentage** of feed, supplements and hay purchases reported in question 179 was purchased from feed mills, feed dealers or other wholesalers and retailers of feed?

--	--	--

 %



Why questions are asked

Your answers combine with those of other Canadian farmers to track trends, provide insight and measure the health of this vital industry once every five years. For instance:

- Census information on livestock counts, crop area and types of crops planted gives a historical picture of the change in Canadian agriculture over time
- The census collects information on minimum and no-till seeding, organic products, new crops or livestock and other innovations in agriculture
- It tracks partnerships and corporations, computer use and major farm expenses to paint a statistical picture of the business of farming.

But why in May?

Statistics Canada recognizes that for farmers mid-May is one of the busiest times of the year as they rush to get crops in the ground. However, collecting the data at the same time as the Census of Population and combining public awareness campaigns — even though the two censuses are very different — streamlines procedures and saves millions of dollars.

Conducting the two together also provides the opportunity to show the human side of agriculture. When the two censuses are conducted at the same time, it is possible to provide a wealth of information on the social and economic characteristics of the farm population such as marital status, level of schooling, major field of study, labour force activity and sources of income.

Who uses Census of Agriculture data?

Census data gives all players in agriculture an equally reliable source of information. Farm organizations, government departments, agriculture service providers and academics all depend on the Census of Agriculture to understand and respond to change in agriculture.

The law protects what you tell us

The confidentiality of your census test questionnaire is protected by law. All Statistics Canada employees have taken an oath of secrecy. Your personal census information cannot be given to anyone outside Statistics Canada. This is your right. Your census test questionnaire will be retained in accordance with legislative requirements and will be stored securely.

COMMENTS

If you have any questions on the Census of Agriculture, call us free of charge, 1 877 594-2006.

**Please mail your questionnaire today.
Thank you for your co-operation.**

